

THE
E L E M E N T S
OF
H E R A L D R Y.



Gal. E. E. d

THE
E L E M E N T S
OF
H E R A L D R Y,
CONTAINING

THE DEFINITION, ORIGIN, AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF THAT ANCIENT, USEFUL, AND ENTERTAINING SCIENCE.

THE DIVERS SORTS OF COATS-OF-ARMS IN USE; WITH THEIR ESSENTIAL AND INTEGRAL PARTS DISPLAYED SEPARATELY.

THE SEVERAL MARKS BY WHICH BEARERS OF THE SAME COAT-OF-ARMS ARE DISTINGUISHED FROM EACH OTHER.

THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF TINCTURES, LINES, FIGURES, CHARGES, AND ORNAMENTS USED FOR COATS-OF-ARMS.

THE LAWS OF HERALDRY; PRACTICAL DIRECTIONS FOR MARSHALLING COATS-OF-ARMS; AND THE ORDER OF PRECEDENCE.

THE HATCHMENTS SO CLEARLY DESCRIBED, THAT THE BRANCH AND TITLE, THE DECEASED WAS OF, MAY BE READILY KNOWN.

ILLUSTRATED WITH
SEVERAL CUTS, AND TWENTY-FOUR COPPER-PLATES,
CONTAINING ABOVE
FIVE HUNDRED EXAMPLES OF ESCUTCHEONS, ARMS, &c.
AND INTERSPERSED WITH THE
NATURAL HISTORY AND ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION
OF THE SEVERAL
SPECIES OF BIRDS, BEASTS, FISHES, VEGETABLES, &c.
COMPRISED IN THIS TREATISE.
TO WHICH IS ANNEXED,
A DICTIONARY OF THE TECHNICAL TERMS
MADE USE OF IN HERALDRY, &c.

By M. A. PORNY,
FRENCH MASTER AT ETON COLLEGE. *K*

THE FIFTH EDITION,
WITH CONSIDERABLE ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS.

L O N D O N:
PRINTED FOR G. G. AND J. ROBINSON, W. GOLDSMITH, J.
SCATCHERD, W. BENT, AND G. AND T. WILKIE.

1795.

15



TO THE
N O B L E M E N
AND
G E N T L E M E N

EDUCATED AT ETON SCHOOL;

THIS BOOK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY

THEIR MOST OBEDIENT,

AND MOST HUMBLE SERVANT,

M. A. PORNY.

A 3

DIRECTIONS TO THE PLATES.

Plate I.	Page 13
II.	17
III.	35
IV.	45
V.	55
VI.	61
VII.	67
VIII.	75
IX.	85
X.	95
XI.	103
XII.	123
XIII.	135
XIV.	139
XV.	147
XVI.	157
XVII.	165
XVIII.	177
XIX.	193
XX.	207
XXI.	219
XXII.	245
XXIII.	253
XXIV.	263

C O N T E N T S.

P R E F A C E	-	-	Page ix
<i>An Alphabetical List of the Titles of the Noblemen, whose Paternal Coats-of-arms are inserted as Examples in this Treatise</i>			
			xv
<i>The Surnames of the Families which are made mention of in this Treatise</i>			
			xxi

C H A P. I.

Definition, Origin, Antiquity, and Progress of Heraldry, and Coats-of-arms	-	-	I
--	---	---	---

C H A P. II.

Of the different Sorts of Arms, serving to denote Dominion, Pretension, Concession, Patronage, Alliance, &c.	-	-	8
Of Assumptive Arms	-	-	II

C H A P. III.

Of the essential and integral Parts of Coats-of-arms	-	-	13
Of the Points of the Escutcheon	-		16
Of the several Tinctures	-	-	17
Of the distinct Lines	-	-	28
Of the various Differences	-		33
Of the Modern Differences	-	-	42

C H A P. IV.

Of the Charges in general	-	-	51
Of Honorable Ordinaries	-	-	52
Of Subordinate Ordinaries	-		III

C H A P. V.

<i>Of Common Charges</i>	-	-	129
<i>Of Celestial Figures</i>	-	-	134
<i>Of Effigies of Men</i>	-	-	139
<i>Of Lions and other Animals</i>	-	-	147
<i>Of Birds, Fishes, Reptiles</i>	-	-	164
<i>Of Artificial Figures</i>	-	-	176
<i>Of Chimerical Figures</i>	-	-	192

C H A P. VI.

<i>Of External Ornaments; as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Helmets, Mantlings, the Chapeau, Wreath, Crest, Scroll, Motto, Supporters</i>	200
--	-----

C H A P. VII.

<i>The Rules of Blazoning</i>	-	241
<i>Of the different Dispositions which Charges admit of</i>	-	245

C H A P. VIII.

<i>Of the Marshalling of Coats-of-arms</i>	252
--	-----

C H A P. IX.

<i>Of Funeral Hatchments</i>	-	262
------------------------------	---	-----

C H A P. X.

<i>Of the Order of Precedence</i>	-	266
<i>Of the Precedence of Men</i>	-	269
<i>Of the Precedence of Women</i>	-	275

A DICTIONARY of the Technical Terms used in Heraldry, with a concise Account of the Orders of the Garter, Bath, Thistle, and St. Patrick; and likewise of the Power, Duty, and Privileges of Great Officers of State, &c. 279

P R E F A C E.

HERALDRY is so noble, useful, and entertaining a science, that scarce any of those studies which are considered as polite and ornamental, can lay a more just claim to the attention of noblemen and gentlemen. For it presents to their view the origin and foundation of those titles and dignities, which distinguish them from the rest of mankind; and serves not only to transmit to posterity the glory of the heroic actions, or meritorious deeds of their ancestors, but also to illustrate historical facts, toward establishing their rights, prerogatives, and honours.

It is therefore a just matter of wonder, that in so learned and polished an age as ours, this science should be so little attended to, as not to be considered as a part of liberal education, since there are few persons to be met with, that can speak pertinently of their coats-of-arms, and either know the origin of them, or can account for the quartering and charges they contain.

The most obvious reason that can be given for the present neglect of this valuable knowledge is, that most of the authors, who, for a century past, have treated of Heraldry, either to heighten this science, or to make a vain show of their own erudition, have swelled their treatises with tedious explanations of the pretended mystical sense of the

colours and charges of Coats-of-arms, with preposterous reflections and numberless trifles, sufficient to disgust not only young gentlemen, generally taken up either with exercises or pleasure, but even persons of riper years, and more studiously inclined.

Indeed *R. Blome*, *S. Kent*, and two or three anonymous authors, have published, at different times, Grammars, Essays, &c. on this subject, or rather extracts from that copious and much esteemed work, entitled, *A Display of Heraldry*, by *J. Guillim**, with a view, as one of them declares in his preface, “ of freeing Heraldry from the

* Dr. Berkham, dean of Bocking, is said to have compiled this treatise, and to have given his manuscript to *J. Guillim*, then Pursuivant at Arms, who published it in his own name: see *Prince's Worthies of Devon*, in the life of that gentleman.

charge of confusion under which it has laboured, and of engaging thereby the gentry of this nation to the study of it." But their abridgments, for want of containing a sufficient explanation of the principles of the science, and proper directions for learning it, have, instead of making this study more delightful by such a conciseness, rendered it abstruse, dry, and discouraging.

In order to remedy these defects, I have carefully collected all I could find essential in the most celebrated writers on this subject, and have endeavoured to digest it into so intelligible and easy a method, that any person of ordinary capacity may thereby be enabled to blazon the most intricate coat-of-arms.

And, as this epitome is chiefly designed for the instruction of the British

youth, care has been taken to remove, as far as possible, every obstacle that might hinder so necessary a science from being admitted among the other branches of polite learning; for which purpose, beside the great variety of cuts and copper-plates inserted to assist both the memory and understanding, there is added at the end of it, a Dictionary for the explanation of the technical words and scientific terms, it is overwhelmed with; and, with a view to make it more instructive and entertaining, than books on this subject generally are, I have inserted, in their respective order, concise accounts of the power, duty and privileges of the great officers of state; and likewise, succinct descriptions of the natural charges appertaining to the coats-of-arms of such noblemen and gentlemen, as their spe-

cific suitableness would allow me to introduce.

Should I be so happy, by the following attempt, as to contribute, in some measure, to the improvement of the youth of this great and illustrious nation, my principal end, in the publication of it, will thereby be fully answered; and the benefit, which will accrue to them from it, will be a sufficient recompense to me for the pains I have taken.

WINDSOR-CASTLE,

December 15, 1794.

AN
ALPHABETICAL LIST

OF THE
TITLES OF THE NOBLEMEN,
WHOSE PATERNAL COATS-OF-ARMS ARE INSERTED,
AS EXAMPLES, IN THIS TREATISE.

THE KING's or Royal ACHIEVEMENT *Plate Fig. Page*
XXI 7 237

ARCHBISHOPS AND BISHOPS.

CANTERBURY, Archbishop of	X	6	97
YORK, Archbishop of	XVIII	13	183
BANGOR, Bishop of	VII	9	69
BATH and WELLS, Bishop of	XI	15	109
BRISTOL, Bishop of	XVIII	18	186
CARLISLE, Bishop of	X	7	98
CHESTER, Bishop of	XVIII	17	185
CHICHESTER, Bishop of	XIV	2	140
DURHAM, Bishop of	X	9	99
ELY, Bishop of	XVIII	19	186
EXETER, Bishop of	XVIII	11	183
GLOUCESTER, Bishop of	XVIII	12	183
HEREFORD, Bishop of	XVI	6	158
LANDAFF, Bishop of	XVIII	10	182
LICHFIELD and COVENTRY, Bishop of	X	12	100
LINCOLN, Bishop of	XIV	8	142

	Plate	Fig.	Page
LONDON, Bishop of	XVIII	14	184
NORWICH, Bishop of	XVIII	20	187
OXFORD, Bishop of	XIV	5	141
PETERBOROUGH, Bishop of	XVIII	9	182
ROCHESTER, Bishop of	XI	6	105
SALISBURY, Bishop of	XIV	1	139
ST. ASAPH, Bishop of	XVIII	15	184
ST. DAVID'S, Bishop of	X	8	98
WINCHESTER, Bishop of	XVIII	16	185
WORCESTER, Bishop of	II	11	23

D U K E S.

ATHOL, Duke of, <i>Scotch Title</i>	XIV	9	143
BEAUFORT, Duke of	III	9	37
BOLTON, Duke of	XVIII	1	176
BRIDGEWATER, Duke of	<i>Dis. see Pheon</i>		
DORSET, Duke of	VII	12	70
GORDON, Duke of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XVI	7	159
GRAFTON, Duke of	VII	20	73
HAMILTON, Duke of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XVIII	6	180
LEEDS, Duke of	X	1	95
LEINSTER, Duke of, <i>Irish Title</i>	XI	1	103
MARLBOROUGH, Duke of	—	—	121
MONTAGU, Duke of, <i>extinct</i>	XXIII	7	260
MONTROSE, Duke of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	V	13	57
NEWCASTLE, Duke of	X	17	101
NORFOLK, Duke of	—	—	200
NORTHUMBERLAND, Duke of	XV	1	147
PORTLAND, Duke of	X	13	100
QUEENSBERRY, Duke of	XIV	16	145
RICHMOND, Duke of	III	14	38
ROXBURGH, Duke of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	IX	14	90
RUTLAND, Duke of	VIII	19	83
SOMERSET, Duke of	XII	11	126
ST. ALBANS, Duke of	VII	20	74

M A R Q U I S E S.

ABERCORN, Marquis of	XVIII	6	180
CORNWALLIS, Marquis	—	—	247
DOWNSHIRE, Marquis of, <i>Irish T.</i>	VIII	12	81
DROGHEDA, Marquis of, <i>Irish T.</i>	V	15	58
LOTHIAN, Marquis of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XIII	1	134

SALISBURY, Marquis of
STAFFORD, Marquis of
TOWNSHEND, Marquis

Plate	Fig.	Page
VIII	20	84
XVII	18	173
IX	5	87

E A R L S.

ABERGAVENNY, Earl of	XI	8	106
ABINGDON, Earl of	XVIII	2	178
ALBEMARLE, Earl of	XVII	11	169
AYLESFORD, Earl of	IX	4	87
BALCARRAS, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	III	13	38
BARRYMORE, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	VIII	16	82
BECTIVE, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	V	20	59
BERKELEY, Earl of	—	—	217
BREADALBANE, Earl of	XII	5	124
BRISTOL, Earl of	VII	13	71
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, Earl of	—	—	117
CARNARVON, Earl of	X	20	154
CARRICK, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	V	1	54
CAVAN, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	XVII	20	173
CHATHAM, Earl of	VIII	10	79
CHOLMONDELEY, Earl of	XVIII	5	179
CLARENDON, Earl of	X	5	97
CLERMONT, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	VII	3	67
CORK and ORRERY, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	VII	6	68
COVENTRY, Earl of	VIII	9	79
DARNLEY, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	XIX	5	193
DARTMOUTH, Earl of	XVI	16	162
DELAWAR, Earl of	VIII	1	75
DENBIGH, Earl of	VIII	6	78
DIGBY, Earl of	IV	5	47
DYSART, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XII	3	123
EGMONT, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	V	14	57
ERROL, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XII	2	122
EXETER, Earl of	VIII	20	84
FAUCONBERG, Earl of	VI	10	63
FINDLATER, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XV	8	150
FITZ-WILLIAM, Earl	XII	6	126
FORTESCUE, Earl of	VII	3	67
GAINSBOROUGH, Earl of	XII	4	123
GRANDISON, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	X	5	97
GUILFORD, Earl of	XV	6	149

	Plate	Fig.	Page
HARBOROUGH, Earl of	IX	1	85
HARCOURT, Earl	VIII	13	81
HARDWICKE, Earl of	XI	5	115
HOPE TOUN, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	IX	13	90
HYNDFORD, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	VIII	2	76
ILCHESTER, Earl of	IX	16	91
JERSEY, Earl of	X	5	96
KINNOUL, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XII	2	122
LEICESTER, Earl of	VI	5	61
LOUDON, Countess of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	—	2	112
LOUTH, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	VI	8	62
MANSFIELD, Earl of	—	—	201
MASSAREENE, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	XVI	8	159
MILLTOWN, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	XIII	20	138
MORTON, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XIV	16	145
MOUNT-EDGCUMBE, Earl of	VII	15	72
ORFORD, Earl of	IX	18	93
OXFORD, Earl of	VII	14	71
PANMURE, Earl of, <i>Irish T.</i>	III	17	40
PEMBROKE, Earl of	XV	20	154
PLYMOUTH, Earl of	XI	2	104
PORTSMOUTH, Earl of	VII	1	66
POULETT, Earl of	—	—	177
POWIS, Earl of	XV	20	154
SELKIRK, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XIV	16	145
SHAFTESBURY, Earl of	XVI	10	160
SHREWSBURY, Earl of	III	3	36
STAIR, Earl of, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XI	9	107
STRAFFORD, Earl of	IX	3	86
TANKERVILLE, Earl of	XV	19	154
THANET, Earl of	III	1	35
WALDEGRAVE, Earl of	VI	7	62
WINCHELSEA, Earl of	IX	4	86

VISCOUNTS.

ARBUTHNOT, Viscount, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XIII	18	137
ASHBROOK, Viscount, <i>Irish T.</i>	XVIII	8	182
CULLEN, Viscount, <i>Irish T.</i>	XVII	8	167
DONERAILE, Viscount, <i>Irish T.</i>	V	9	55
DUDLEY and WARD, Viscount	VII	2	67
FALMOUTH, Viscount	XVII	17	172

	Plate	Fig.	Page
GAGE, Viscount, <i>Irish T.</i>	XI	7	106
KINGSLAND, Viscount, <i>Irish T.</i>	III	15	39
MAYNARD, Viscount	XIV	7	142
MIDDLETON, Viscount, <i>Irish T.</i>	V	12	56
MOUNTGARRET, Viscount, <i>Irish T.</i>	V	1	54
SYDNEY, Viscount	IX	5	88
WENTWORTH, Viscount	XII	4	124

B A R O N S.

BLAYNEY, Lord, <i>Irish T.</i>	XVI	5	163
BYRON, Lord	VII	7	69
CADOGAN, Lord	XV	3	148
CAMELFORD, Lord	VIII	10	80
CARTERET, Lord	XVIII	7	181
CLIFFORD, Lord	VIII	5	77
DACRE, Lord	VIII	7	78
DORMER, Lord	XV	16	153
DUCIE, Lord	IX	7	88
ELIBANK, Lord, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XIX	7	194
ELIOT, Lord	VIII	8	79
GRAY, Lord, <i>Scot. T.</i>	III	2	35
HOLLAND, Lord	IX	16	92
KING, Lord	XVIII	3	178
KINNAIRD, Lord, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XI	11	107
MONSON, Lord	IX	17	92
MONTFORT, Lord	VI	9	62
NAPIER, Lord, <i>Scot. T.</i>	XI	12	108
RAEY, Lord, <i>Scot. T.</i>	IX	15	90
RIVERS, Lord	VIII	10	80
SEMPLE, Lord	IX	8	89
SOMERVILLE, Lord, <i>Scot. T.</i>	—	—	248
SONDES, Lord	IX	17	93
ST. JOHN, Lord	V	11	56
WILLOUGHBY de BROOKE, Lord	X	20	102

THE
SURNAMES OF THE FAMILIES

WHICH ARE MADE MENTION OF IN THIS TREATISE.

	<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Page</i>		<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Page</i>
ACTON	—	—	249	BARRINGTON	ix	20	93
ADAMS	xvi	11	161	BARRY	viii	16	82
ALDAM	xiii	2	134	BATEMAN	viii	11	81
ALDHAM	xii	14	127	BEDINGFELD	xvii	1	164
ALSTON	xiii	14	137	BELLASYSE	vi	10	63
ANDREWS	xi	14	109	BENNET	xv	19	154
ANTESHD	viii	3	77	BENTINCK	x	13	100
AREUTHNOT	xiii	18	137	BENTON	xi	17	110
ARCHER	xviii	4	179	BERKELEY	—	—	249
ARMSTRONG	xiv	10	144	BERMINGHAM	vi	8	62
ARUNDEL	—	—	12	BERTIE	xviii	2	178
ASHLEY	vi	13	63	BETUNES	vi	18	64
ASHLEY	xvi	10	160	BIDGOOD	v	10	56
AVERY	vi	14	64	BLAYNEY	xvi	5	158
AYDE	xix	3	192	BLIGH	xix	5	193
BAKER	xvi	18	163	BOSCAWEN	xvii	17	172
BARNARD	xxiii	1	253	BOYLE	vii	6	68
BARNEWALL	iii	15	39	BRODRICK	v	12	56

	Plate	Fig.	Page		Plate	Fig.	Page
BROMFIELD	xv	5	149	CORK	xvi	15	162
BROMLEY	vi	9	62	CORNWALLIS	—	—	247
BROOKE	x	11	100	COVENTRY	viii	9	79
BRUDENELL	—	—	266	CRAWFORD	—	—	112
BRUMBALL	—	—	151	DALRYMPLE	xi	9	107
BRYAN	xii	16	127	DALZIEL	<i>its origin,</i> 41		
BURTON	—	—	167	DELAMERE	xv	14	151
BUTLER	v	1	54	DENHAM	—	—	119
BYE	xvii	14	170	DIGBY	iv	5	47
BYRON	vii	7	69	DILLON	viii	18	82
CADENET	xix	18	199	DIXIN	v	18	58
CADOGAN	xv	3	148	DIXON	vi	12	63
CALVERT	vii	5	68	DOGGET	xvi	12	161
CAMEL	xvi	1	156	DORMER	xv	16	153
CAMPBELL	xii	5	124	DOUGLAS	xiv	16	145
CARMICHAEL	viii	2	76	DOWNES	vi	6	62
CARNE	xvii	4	166	DRAKES	xix	10	196
CARPENTER	ix	12	89	DUKENFIELD	x	10	99
CARTER	xv	10	151	DUNCOMBE	ix	11	89
CARTERET	—	—	181	EDGE CUMBE	vii	15	72
CAVE	—	5	114	EGERTON	<i>Dict. see Pheon</i>		
CECIL	viii	20	83	ELIOT	viii	8	79
CHALONER	xix	2	192	ELPHINSTON	xvi	2	157
CHAMBER	ix	10	89	ERSKINE	xvii	19	173
CHAMBERLAYNE	—	—	248	ETHERINGTON	xv	17	153
CHAPMAN	xiii	13	137	FERRARS	vi	5	61
CHENEY	x	16	101	FIELDING	viii	6	78
CHESTERTON	xii	17	128	FINCH	ix	4	86
CHETWYND	ix	6	88	FITZ-GEFFREY	xvi	4	157
CHOLMON- } DELEY }	xviii	5	179	FITZ-GERALD	xi	1	103
CHURCHILL	—	—	113	FITZ-HAM- } MOND }	xv	2	148
CLIFFORD	viii	5	77	FITZ-HUGH	ix	19	93
CLINTON	x	17	101	FITZ-MAURICE	xi	18	110
COKAYNE	xvii	8	167	FITZ-PATRICK	xi	19	110
COLEMAN	vi	15	64	FITZ-WILLIAM	xii	6	125
COLT	—	—	131	FLEETWOOD	—	—	248
COLVILL	x	14	101	FLEMMING (<i>le</i>)	—	4	114
CONINGSBY	—	—	131	FLOWER	xviii	8	182
COOKE	<i>Dict. see Quaterfoil</i>			FORTESCUE	vii	3	67
CORBET	—	—	12	FOX	ix	16	91
CORBETT	iii	16	39	FRENCH	vii	4	68

	Plate	Fig.	Page		Plate	Fig.	Page
FRENES	vii	11	70	HUMFRAM- }	xii	1	122
GAGE	xi	7	106	VILLE }	—	—	97
GAMIN	xiv	19	146	HYDE	—	—	97
GAWDY	xvii	15	170	INGILBY	xiii	9	136
GINKELL	viii	15	82	IRETON	vii	8	69
GLEGG	xv	15	152	JONES	xvi	19	164
GORDON	xvi	7	159	KADROD- }	xvi	9	160
GRAHAM	v	13	57	HARD }	—	—	—
GRANDMAIN	vi	1	61	KEM	<i>Dict. see Quaterfoil</i>		
GRANVILLE	xviii	7	181	KEPPEL	xvii	11	169
GRAY	iii	2	35	KER	ix	14	90
GRESLEY	ii	17	27	KING	xviii	3	178
HACKWELL	xvi	13	161	KINGSMAN	xi	20	110
HAGGATS	xxiii	1	253	KINGSTON	—	—	151
HALES	—	—	179	LAMBART	xvii	20	173
HAMILTON	—	—	180	LANE	xi	20	110
HANNINGTON	—	—	121	LANGDALE	ix	2	86
HARCOURT	viii	13	81	LASCELLES	<i>Dict. see Chaplet</i>		
HARLEY	vii	14	71	LAVIDER	xii	20	128
HARLING	xix	13	197	LEAK	xi	10	107
HARRINGTON	—	—	114	LEESON	xiii	20	138
HASSENHUL	xiii	16	137	LEGGE	xvi	16	162
HASTANG	xv	12	151	LEIGHAM	xvii	2	165
HASTINGS	<i>Dict. see Manche</i>			LENNARD	viii	7	78
HAY	xii	2	122	LENOX	xi	12	108
HENTINGTON	iv	2	46	LEVESON	xvii	18	172
HERBERT	xv	20	154	LIDDELL	v	19	59
HERVEY	vii	13	71	LINDSAY	iii	13	38
HERWART	xvii	7	167	LLOYD	xiv	17	145
HEWET	—	—	167	LUCY	—	—	131
HICKMAN	xi	2	104	LYTTON	v	16	58
HILL	viii	12	81	MACGILL	xix	6	194
HOBART	—	—	117	MACKAY	ix	15	90
HOBLETHORNE	xii	7	125	MAITLAND	—	—	155
HOBV	—	—	119	MANLEY	xiv	15	145
HODBONEL	xi	13	109	MANNERS	viii	19	82
HOLLES	xii	12	127	MAPLESDEN	x	15	101
HOPE	ix	13	89	MASHAM	viii	17	82
HOSY	xiv	11	144	MASON	xv	9	150
HOWARD	—	—	206	MAULE	iii	17	40
HUITSON	xiii	12	137	MAWBREY	xxiii	3	259
HULSE	xii	13	127	MAYNARD	xiv	7	142

	Plate	Fig.	Page		Plate	Fig.	Page
MERVIN	xv	13	151	ROGERS	iv	4	47
MONSON	ix	17	92	ROHAN	—	—	120
MONTAGU	xxiii	4	256	ROW	xvi	20	164
MOORE	v	15	58	SACKVILLE	vii	12	70
MORLEY	<i>Dict. see Jessant</i>			SAMWELL	xvi	17	163
MORTON	ix	7	88	SAUNDERS	viii	4	77
MURRAY	xix	7	194	SAVAGE	vi	11	63
MUSGRAVE	—	—	248	SCOTE	xi	16	110
NAPIER	<i>its origin,</i>		108	SEABRIGHT	<i>Dict. see Cinquefoil</i>		
NATHILEY	xvii	16	171	SEMPLE	ix	8	89
NEVILL	xi	8	106	SEYMOUR	xii	11	126
NEWDIGATE	xvi	14	162	SHERARD	ix	1	85
NOEL	xii	4	123	SHOVEL	—	—	10
NORTH	xv	6	149	SKEFFINGTON	xvi	8	159
NORTHCOTE	—	—	246	SMYTHE	ix	9	89
NORTON	xii	15	127	SOMERVILLE	—	—	248
NUGENT	viii	14	82	STARKEY	xvii	3	165
OGILVIE	xv	8	150	STEPNEY	—	—	167
OGLE	<i>Dict. see Jessant</i>			ST. JOHN	v	11	56
O'HARA	vi	15	64	ST. LEGER	v	9	55
OLIPHANT	xiii	10	136	STOWAY	x	3	96
OLIVER	xiii	19	138	SUBLET	vi	20	64
OSBORNE	x	1	95	SUTHERLAND	xii	8	126
PARIS	xix	15	198	SYMMES	xiii	11	136
PAWNE	xvii	5	166	SYMONS	xvii	9	168
PEACOCK	—	—	12	TAAFFE	x	2	96
PECKHAM	v	7	55	TADDINGTON	x	19	102
PENNINGTON	—	—	248	TALBOT	iii	3	36
PERCEVAL	v	14	57	TANNER	xiv	18	146
PERCY	xv	1	147	TAYLOR	v	20	59
PESHALL	xxiii	2	255	TOLLEMACHE	xii	3	123
PIERSON	xiii	17	137	TOWNSHEND	ix	5	87
PIGOT	—	—	119	TREMAINE	xiv	12	144
PITT	vii	10	79	TRENCHARD	vi	4	61
POLE	—	—	250	TREWAR- }			
POULETT	—	—	177	THEN }	xvi	3	157
POWLET	xviii	1	176	TROUTBECK	xvii	12	169
PRESTWICH	xix	9	195	TUFTON	iii	1	35
PRIME	xiv	14	144	TYNTE	xv	7	150
PRYCE	—	—	153	TYRWHITT	—	—	12
RAYNON	xix	16	198	ULMSTON	xi	4	105
RIGDON	xii	10	126	URSON	—	—	131

	<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Page</i>		<i>Plate</i>	<i>Fig.</i>	<i>Page</i>
USTOC	xiv	20	146	WELSH	xiii	15	137
VAUTORT	vi	19	64	WENTWORTH	ix	3	86
VERNEY	x	20	102	WEST	viii	1	75
VESEY	x	4	96	WHALLEY	xvii	10	169
VILLIERS	x	5	96	WILLIAMS	xix	14	198
VINCENT	<i>Dict. see Trefoil</i>			WINN	—	—	165
WAKEMAN	xi	3	105	WINWOOD	x	18	102
WALDEGRAVE	vi	7	62	WOLFE	xxiii	2	255
WALLOP	vii	1	66	WORLEY	xv	4	149
WALPOLE	ix	18	93	WRAY	v	17	58
WANSFORD	—	—	151	WYCHE	xii	9	126
WARD	vii	2	67	WYNNE	—	—	246
WATSON	—	—	93	YONGE	xxiii	6	257
WEELE	xvii	6	166	YORKE	xi	5	105
WELLS	—	—	151				

THE
ELEMENTS
OF
HERALDRY.

CHAP. I.

OF THE DEFINITION, ORIGIN, AND ANTIQUITY OF
HERALDRY AND COATS-OF-ARMS.

HERALDRY is a science which teaches how to *blazon*, or explain in proper terms, all that belongs to Coats-of-arms, and how to *marshal*, or dispose regularly, divers Arms on a Field*.

* This is the object which I chiefly purpose to treat of in the following chapters; although this science may be said, in a more enlarged sense, to comprehend whatever relates to the marshalling of solemn cavalcades, processions, and other public ceremonies at coronations, installations, creations of peers, nuptials, christening of princes, funerals, &c.

ARMS, or Coats-of-arms, are marks of honour, made up of fixed and determined colours, figures, &c. either hereditary or granted by sovereign Princes, as a reward for military valour, a shining virtue, or a signal public service; and which serve to denote the descent and alliances of the bearer, or to distinguish states, cities, societies, &c. civil, ecclesiastical, and military.

Thus *Heraldry* is the science, of which *Arms* are the proper object; but yet they differ much both in their origin and antiquity. . . ARMS, according to Sir *George Mackenzie*, a famous Scotch writer * took their origin from the example of the patriarch *Jacob*, who, blessing his sons, gave them marks of distinction, which the twelve tribes bore on their ensigns. Sir *John Ferne* † is of opinion that we borrowed them from the Egyptians, meaning from their hieroglyphics. Sir *William Dugdale* ‡ mentions, that Arms, as marks of honour, were first used by great commanders in war; necessity requiring that their persons should be notified to their friends and followers. The learned

* See his *Treatise of Heraldry*, page 2. Edinb. edit. 1680.

† In his *Glory of Generosity*, page 148. Lond. edit. 1586.

‡ In the *Ancient Usage of Arms*, page 1. Oxf. edit. 1682.

Alexander Nisbet, in his excellent System of Heraldry, says, that Arms owe their rise and beginning to the light of nature, and that signs and marks of honour, were made use of in the first ages of the world*, and by all nations, however simple and illiterate, to distinguish the noble from the ignoble. We find in *Homer*, *Virgil*, and *Ovid*, that their heroes had divers figures on their shields, whereby their persons were distinctly known. *Alexander the Great*, desirous to honour those of his captains and soldiers that had done any glorious action, and also to excite an emulation among the rest, did grant them certain badges to be borne on their armour, pennons, and banners; ordering at the same time, that no person or potentate, through his empire, should attempt or presume to give, or tolerate, the bearing of those signs upon the armour of any man; but it should be a power reserved to himself: which prerogative has

* There seem to be evident traces of these honorable marks, in the following passages of holy writ; namely, Exodus xxviii. 11, and xxxix. 14, 30. Numbers ii. 2. 1 Kings xxi. 8. Nehemiah ix. 38. Esther iii. 12, and viii. 8. Psalm xx. 5, and lx. 4. Isaiah xlii. 2. Jeremiah xxxii. 10. and Daniel vi. 17.

been claimed ever since by all other Kings and sovereign Princes, within their dominions.

After these, and many other different opinions, all that can be said with any certainty is, that in all ages, men have made use of figures of living creatures, or symbolical signs, to denote the bravery and courage either of their chief or nation, to render themselves the more terrible* to their enemies, and even to distinguish themselves or families, as surnames do individuals. The famous *Cornelius Agrippa*, in his Treatise of the Vanity of Sciences, chap. 81. has collected many instances of these marks of distinction, anciently borne by kingdoms and states that were any way civilized†; namely,

* *Plutarch*, in the life of *Marius*, observes, that it was for that purpose the *Cimbri* and *Teutones*, the ancient inhabitants of the countries now called *Jutland* and *Lower Saxony*, bore the figures of fierce animals or birds on their shields, helmets, pennons, banners, &c.

† Other countries less civilized, in imitation of their neighbours, followed their examples by degrees, and so the *Scythians* painted a Thunderbolt on their shields; the *Coralli*, a people of *Pontus*, bore two Wheels; the *Persians*, who used Bows and Arrows, had them for their ensigns: the *Phrygians* carried a Swine for theirs; &c.

The <i>Egyptians</i> ,	} bore {	an Ox;
The <i>Athenians</i> ,		an Owl;
The <i>Romans</i> ,		an Eagle;
The <i>Goths</i> ,		a Bear;
The <i>Danes</i> ,		a Raven;
The <i>Saxons</i> ,		a Horse.

The last, which is a most warlike creature, is still borne in the paternal Coat-of-arms of his present Britannic Majesty. As to hereditary Coats-of-arms of families, *William Camden*, Sir *Henry Spelman*, and other judicious heralds, agree, that they began no sooner, than toward the latter end of the eleventh century. According to Father *Menestrier*'s opinion, a French writer, whose authority is of great weight in this matter, *Henry l'Oiseleur*, the falconer, who was raised to the imperial throne of the West in 920, by regulating *tournaments* in Germany, gave occasion to the establishment of family Arms, or hereditary marks of honour, which undeniably are more ancient, and better observed among the Germans, than in any other nation. Moreover, this last author (*F. Menestrier*) asserts, that with tournaments first

came up Coats-of-arms*, which were a sort of livery, made up of several lists, fillets, or narrow pieces of stuff, of divers colours, from whence came the Fess, the Bend, the Pale, &c. which were the original charges of family Arms; for they who never had been at tournaments, had not such marks of distinction. They who enlisted themselves in the *croisades*, which were expeditions undertaken against the Turks, for the recovery of the Holy-land, took up also several new figures hitherto unknown in armorial ensigns; such as Alerions, Bezants, Escalop-shells, Martlets, &c. but more particularly Crosses, of different colours for distinction sake. From this may be concluded that *Heraldry*, like most human inventions, was insensibly introduced and established; and that

* The terms *blazon* and *blazonry* may also be said to have been borrowed from those honorable exercises, for the most general, as well as the most rational, opinion is, that it is derived from the German word *blasen*, which signifies *to sound a horn or trumpet*; because the knights and nobles who came to enter the lists at tournaments, caused such an instrument to be sounded to proclaim their arrival; whereupon the heralds sounded also their trumpets, and then displayed and described the coat-of-arms of the tilers aloud. See the articles of *Tournaments* and *Jests* in the Dictionary which is annexed to this Treatise.

after having been rude and unsettled for many ages, it was at last methodised, perfected, and fixed, by the croisades and tournaments.

These marks of honour are called *Arms*, from their being principally and first worn by military men at war and tournaments, who had them engraved, embossed, or depicted on shields, targets, banners, or other martial instruments. They are also called *Coats-of-arms*, from the custom of the ancients embroidering them on the tunics and surcoats, which they wore over their Arms, as the heralds do to this day, on public ceremonies.

C H A P. II.

OF THE DIFFERENT SORTS OF ARMS.

ARMS serving, as I have mentioned before, to denote states, cities, families, &c. are, for that reason, distinguished by divers names; as,

A R M S

Of <i>Dominion</i> ,		Of <i>Patronage</i> ,
Of <i>Pretension</i> ,		Of <i>Family</i> ,
Of <i>Concession</i> ,		Of <i>Alliance</i> ,
Of <i>Community</i> ,		Of <i>Succeſſion</i> .

ARMS of *Dominion* or *Sovereignty*, are those which Emperors, Kings, and sovereign states do constantly bear; being, as it were, annexed to the territories, kingdoms, and provinces, they possess. Thus the three Lions are the Arms of *England*; the Fleurs-de-lis those of *France*, &c.

ARMS of *Pretension*, are those of such kingdoms, provinces, or territories, to which a

Prince or Lord has some claim, and which he adds to his own, although the said kingdoms or territories be possessed by a foreign Prince or another Lord. Thus the Kings of *England* have quartered the Arms of *France* with their own *, ever since *Edward III*, laid claim to the kingdom of *France*, which happened in the year 1340, on account of his being son of *Isabella*, sister to *Charles the Fair*, who died without issue.

ARMS of *Concession* or *Augmentation*, are either entire Arms, or else one or more figures given by Princes, as a reward for some eminent service. We read in history that *Robert Bruce*, King of *Scotland*, allowed the Earl of *Wintoun* to bear, in his Coat-of-arms, a *falling crown supported by a sword*; to show that he, and the

* It is recorded by *William Wyrley*, in his *True use of Armories*, London edition, 1599. that *Jacques d'Artevelle*, a citizen of *Ghent*, who had great authority in *Flanders*, under King *Edward III*, was the contriver of this quartering. Others mention, that the aforesaid King *Edward* was put upon it by *Robert*, Earl of *Artois*; but let it be as it will, this occasioned the following verses, which were made on *Edward's* side:

*Rex sum regnorum binâ ratione duorum,
Anglorum regni rex sum ego jure paterno,
Matris jure quidem, Francorum nuncupor idem;
Hinc est armorum variatio facta meorum.*

clan of Seaton, of which he was the head, supported his tottering crown. Likewise, that Queen *Anne* granted to Sir *Cloudestly Shovel*, Kt. Rear Admiral of Great Britain *, a *Chevron between two Fleurs-de-lis in Chief, and a Crescent in Base*, to denote three great victories he had gained; two over the French, and one over the Turks. And that his present Majesty, in consideration of the glorious defence of Gibraltar, in 1782, granted to Sir *George Augustus Eliott*, the governor, when he created him Lord HEATHFIELD, the armorial ensign of that celebrated fortress, as an honorable augmentation to his paternal Arms.

ARMS of *Community*, are those of bishoprics, cities, universities, academies, societies, companies, and bodies corporate.

ARMS of *Patronage*, are such as governors of provinces, lords of manors, patrons of benefices, &c. add to their family Arms, as a token of their superiority, rights, and jurisdiction.

* The grandfather of the Right Honorable *Robert Marjham*, Lord ROMNEY; whose father married *Elisabeth*, daughter and co-heiress of this Admiral, who was cast away, on the Rocks of Scilly, the 22d of October 1707.

ARMS of *Family*, or *Paternal Arms*, are those that distinguish one particular family from another; and no person can assume them without committing a crime, which sovereigns have a right to restrain and punish.

ARMS of *Alliance*, are those which families, or private persons, join to their own, to denote the alliances they have contracted by marriage. This sort of Arms is either impaled or borne in an *Escutcheon of Pretence*, by those that have married heiresses: see Chap. viii. observ. i. and iv.

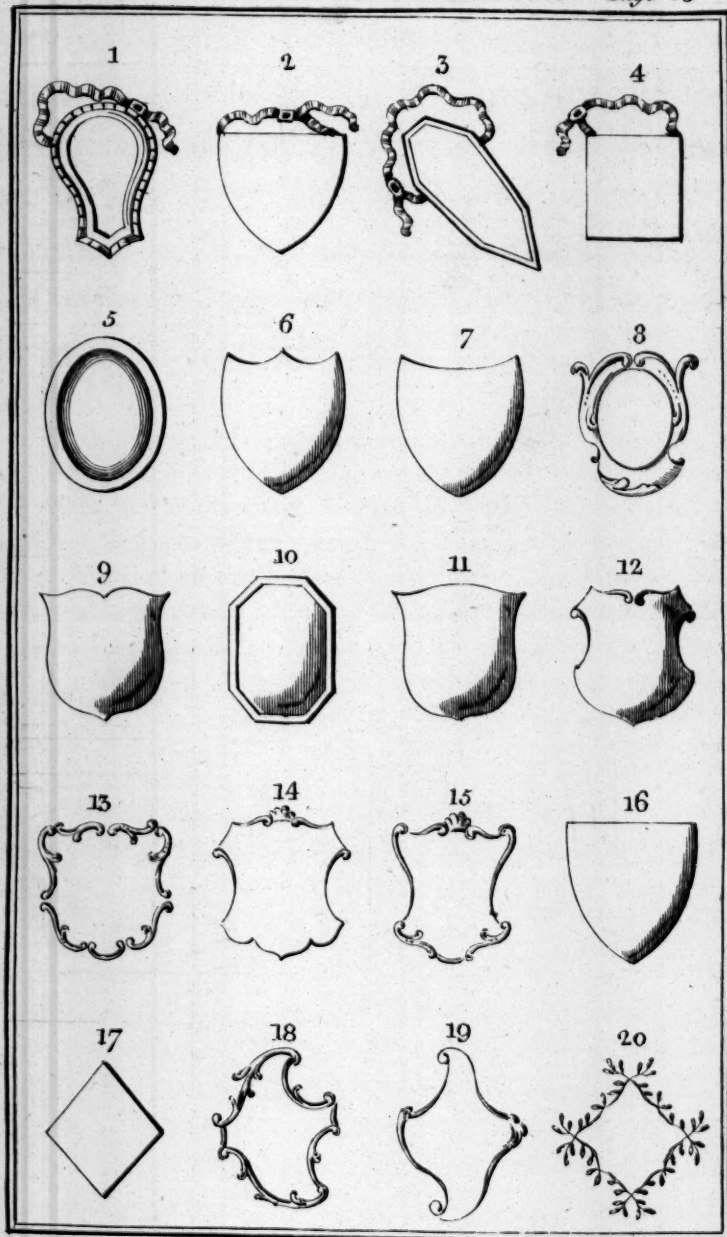
ARMS of *Succession*, are such as are taken up by those who inherit certain estates, manors, &c. either by will, entail, or donation; and which they quarter with their own.

These being the eight classes under which the divers sorts of Coats-of-arms are generally ranged, I shall only add, that blazoners call *Assumptive Arms*, such as are taken up by the caprice or fancy of upstarts, though of never so mean extraction, who being advanced to a degree of fortune, either assume some, without having deserved them, or appropriate to themselves those of any family whose name they hap-

pen to bear *. This, indeed, is a great abuse of Heraldry; but yet so common, and so much tolerated, almost every where, that little or no notice is taken of it, and in process of time become true marks of distinction. It were therefore to be wished, that this practice could be reformed, as it is one of the chiefest reasons that will bring into disgrace so honorable an order as the bearing of Coats-of-arms.

* Coats-of-arms, alluding to the names of the bearers, may, generally speaking, be considered in the same light; they are called in French, *Armes parlantes*, and in English, *Canting Arms*, and sometimes *Rebuses*: Thus among the French, *du Poirier* bears; Or, a Pear-tree Argent. Among the Germans, *Schilsted* bears; Argent, a Sledge Sable. Among the Italians, *Colona* bears; Gules, a Column Argent. Great Britain and Ireland afford also many examples of Canting Arms. In England, for the name of *Arundel* are six Swallows, this name being derived from the French word *hirondelle*, a swallow: for that of *Corbet*, a Raven, which name is likewise derived from the French word *corbeau*, a raven: for that of *Tyrwhitt*, three *Pewits* or *Lapwings*, on account of the particular cry of those birds, which is nearly similar to the utterance of that name. In Scotland, for the name of *Camel* is a Camel, for which see Pl. xvi. Fig. 1: for that of *Peacock*, a Peacock. In Ireland, the family of *Butler* bore three covered Cups, to express the office of *Great Butler*, with which a family of that name was formerly honoured: more examples of such Arms are mentioned in Chap. v. which treats of *Common Charges* borne in Coats-of-arms.





C H A P. III.

OF THE ESSENTIAL AND INTEGRAL PARTS OF ARMS.

HAVING given the definition of Arms, shown their antiquity, and enumerated their divers kinds; it is necessary to proceed now to the knowledge of their essential and integral parts, which are,

The ESCUTCHEON,	The CHARGES,
The TINCTURES,	The ORNAMENTS.

A R T I C L E I.

OF THE ESCUTCHEON, OR SHIELD.

THE ESCUTCHEON, or SHIELD, signifies the *Field*, or Ground, on which are represented the figures that make up a Coat-of-arms; for these marks of distinction were put on bucklers or shields, before they were placed on banners, standards, flags, and coat-armour: and wherever

they may be fixed, they are still on a plane or superficies, whose form resembles a shield.

SHIELDS, in Heraldry called *Efcutcheons*, or *Scutcheons*, from the Latin word *scutum*, have been, and still are of different forms, according to different times and nations.

Among ancient Shields, I find, that some have been almost like a horseshoe, such as is represented in *Plate I. Fig. 1*; others triangular, somewhat rounded at the bottom; see *Fig. 2*. The people that inhabited Mesopotamia, now called Diarbeck, made use of this sort of Shield, which, it is thought, they had of the Trojans. Sometimes the Shield was heptagonal, that is, had seven sides; see *Fig. 3*. The first of this shape is said to have been used by that valiant Triumvir *Mark Antony*, who is no less famous for his courage, than his amorous intrigues with *Cleopatra* Queen of Egypt. That of *Knights Bannerets* was square*, like a

* There are some families in Europe, which still bear their Arms in shields of this form; as that of *Perez*, in Spain, on account of one of the ancestors recalling the scattered army, by putting up his handkerchief as a standard; and that of *de Courcy*, in France, for having reassembled the army with a piece of his cloak, cut like a banner: see under the word *Banner*, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

banner; see *Fig. 4*. These Knights belonged formerly to an ancient military order, an account of which is given in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise. There have been some other kinds of ancient Shields, which, for brevity sake, I shall omit.

As to modern Escutcheons, those of the *Italians*, particularly of ecclesiastics, are generally oval or round; see *Fig. 5*, and 8. The *English, French, Germans*, and other nations, have their Escutcheons formed different ways, according to the engraver or painter's fancy; see the various examples contained from *Fig. 6*, to 16, inclusively. But the Escutcheon of maids, widows, and of such as are born ladies, and are married to private gentlemen, is, or ought to be, in the form of a lozenge*. See *Fig. 17*, 18, 19, 20. Sir *G. Mackenzie* mentions one *Muriel*, Countess of STRATHERN, who bore her Arms in the form of a lozenge, in the year 1284, which shows that Heraldry has been long established in this island.

* This may have been originally a *fusil*, or *fusée* as it is called in French; it is a figure longer than a lozenge, and signifies a *spindle*, which is a woman's instrument: see FUSIL.

Armorists distinguish several parts or points in Escutcheons, in order to determine exactly the position of the Bearings, with which they are charged. They are here denoted by the first nine letters of the alphabet, ranged in the following manner :

The POINTS of the ESCUTCHEON.

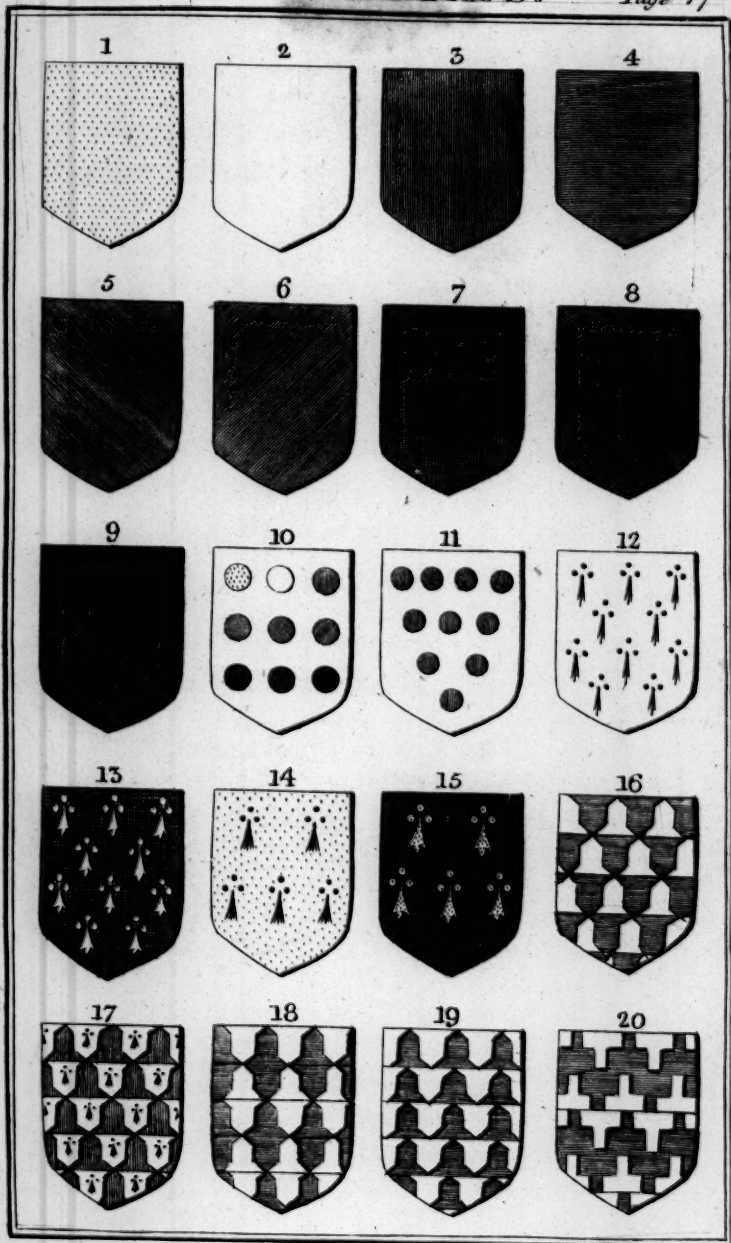
- A——*the dexter Chief.*
- B——*the midde Chief.*
- C——*the sinister Chief.*
- D——*the Honour point.*
- E——*the Fefs point.*
- F——*the Nombril point.*
- G——*the dexter Base.*
- H——*the middle Base.*
- I——*the sinister Base.*



The knowledge of these points * is of great importance, and ought to be well observed ;

* *French* armorists differ a little, in this case, from the *English* ; for in order to mark the divers points of the Escutcheon, they range the same nine letters in the following manner ; B D E in Chief, F A G in Fefs, and H C I in Base ; and the letters F and G are called the two Flanks, which are points the *English* do not observe. But either of these distributions appears still deficient to such as are fond of exactness and perspicuity, for six more dis-





for they are frequently occupied with several things of different kinds: and it is here proper, moreover, to take notice, that the *dexter side* of the Escutcheon answers to the left-hand, and the *sinister side* to the right-hand of the person that looks on it.

ARTICLE II.

OF THE TINCTURES.

NEXT to the Shield, we are to consider the various Tinctures that are laid on it, and on the Bearings with which it is charged.

By *Tinctures* is meant that variable hue, in Coats-of-arms, which is common to both Shields and their Bearings. It is distributed into *Colours* and *Furs*.

S E C T. I.

OF COLOURS.

THE word Colour, though it should only be said of the external die with which any thing

tinct parts of the Escutcheon could admit of charges; namely, the dexter Honour, the sinister Honour, the dexter Fess, the sinister Fess, the dexter Nombriil, and the sinister Nombriil.

is coloured or stained, is nevertheless expressed, in Heraldry, by certain technical names of *Metals* and *Colours*, which have either some resemblance or affinity to it; and, as these names, as well as most terms used in blazoning Coats-of-arms, are French, it may, therefore, be reasonably presumed, that this Science was either improved or perfected by the French, whose language, says *Gibbon*, in his *Introductio ad Latinam Blasoniam*, page 3, was acknowledged to be *heraldorum lingua*, among ancient heralds.

In the former editions of these Elements, I had also adopted, after the example of Sir *John Ferne*, and other ancient writers on Heraldry, the names of particular *Precious Stones* and *Planets*, in order to make a distinction in the blazoning of Coats-of-arms, between the different degrees of their respective Bearers; namely, the Precious Stones, which were *Topaz*, *Pearl*, *Ruby*, *Sapphire*, *Emerald*, *Ametbyst*, *Diamond*, &c. served to denote *Or*, *Argent*, *Gules*, *Azure*, *Vert*, *Purpure*, *Sable*, &c. when the Arms belonged to noblemen; and the Planets, which were *Sol*, *Luna*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Mercury*, *Saturn*, &c. to indicate the same Co-

lours, when the Arms belonged to sovereign Princes: but these two fantastical ways of blazoning being totally exploded, by modern heralds, as unnecessary for the essential principles of this science, I have omitted them in this.

The Colours made use of, at present, in blazoning Coats-of-arms, are nine; namely,

Yellow	} called in Heraldry {	Or
White		Argent
Red		Gules
Blue		Azure
Green		Vert
Purple		Purpure
Black		Sable
Orange		Tenne
Murrey		Sanguine

The last two Colours are seldom to be met with in Coats-of-arms, being considered by some heralds as *stainant*, that is, such as should be used for marks of disgrace in the bearers; yet there are examples of them to be found even in England. *Guillim* quotes two English families, which he calls *Hounzaker* and *Finers*,

that have borne *Tenne* a long time in their Arms; and the last belonged formerly to the Prince of Wales; therefore to reject them would be unreasonable.

Most armorists of all nations are very prolix on the nature, properties, allusions, and mystical significations of heraldic Tinctures; and others dispute about the dignity and excellency of Colours, pretending that some are nobler than the others, allowing the preeminence to *black*, because darkness was on the face of the Earth in the chaos; and *white* the next, because God said *fiat lux*. But such inquiries and reasonings being foreign to my design, I shall take no further notice of them, but proceed to show how Tinctures, when not laid on Coats-of-arms, are represented in engravings and cuts*.

OR, which signifies *gold*, and in colour *yellow*, is expressed by points or dots; as represented in *Plate II, Fig. 1.*—The precious stone

* Father Silvester de Petra Sancta, an Italian writer, whose treatise on Heraldry (*Lesseræ Gentilitiæ*) would be very instructive, was it not so full of odd, uncouth, and cramp Latin terms, is said to have been the ingenious contriver of distinguishing these Tinctures or Colours in engravings and cuts.

to which this Tincture was formerly compared, was *Topaz*; and the planet *Sol*.

ARGENT, which signifies *silver*, and in colour *white*, needs no mark, and therefore is left plain; as in *Fig. 2*.—The precious stone compared to this Tincture was *Pearl*; and the planet, *Luna*.

GULES, which signifies *red*, is expressed by perpendicular lines, drawn from the Chief to the Base; as in *Fig. 3*.—The precious stone was *Ruby*; and its planet, *Mars*.

AZURE, which signifies *blue*, is marked by horizontal lines, or lines parallel to the Chief; as in *Fig. 4*.—Its precious stone was *Sapphire*; and the planet, *Jupiter*.

VERT, which signifies *green*, is represented by diagonal lines, drawn from the dexter to the sinister side of the Shield; as in *Fig. 5*.—Its precious stone was *Emerald*; and the planet, *Venus*.

PURPURE, which denotes *purple*, is expressed by diagonal lines drawn contrary to those for *Vert*, that is, from the sinister to the dexter side; as in *Fig. 6*.—The precious stone was *Amethyst*; and the planet, *Mercury*.

SABLE, which signifies *black*, is expressed by horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other; as in *Fig. 7*.—The precious stone to this colour was *Diamond*; and the planet, *Saturn*.

TENNE, which is the tawny or *orange colour*, is marked by diagonal lines drawn from the dexter to the sinister side, traversed by perpendicular lines; as in *Fig. 8*.—The precious stone was *Hyacinth*; and instead of a planet the *Dragon's head*.

SANGUINE, which is the darkly red or *murrey colour*, is represented by lines crossing each other diagonally on both sides, that is, from the dexter to the sinister, and from the sinister to the dexter side; as in *Fig. 9*.—The precious stone to this colour was *Sardonyx*; and instead of a planet, the *Dragon's tail* was appropriated to it, which, in its workings and movings, keeps a constant course in the zodiac as planets do.

Beside these Tinctures, there are nine *Roundles* or *Roundelets* used in Heraldry, the names of which are sufficient, in blazoning, to denote their colour, without expressing the same.

They are represented in *Fig. 10.* and are denominated as under.

<i>Besants</i>	} which are of	<i>Or</i>
<i>Plates</i>		<i>Argent</i>
<i>Torteaux</i>		<i>Gules</i>
<i>Hurts</i>		<i>Azure</i>
<i>Pommes</i>		<i>Vert</i>
<i>Golpes</i>		<i>Purple</i>
<i>Pellets</i>		<i>Sable</i>
<i>Oranges</i>		<i>Tenne</i>
<i>Guxes</i>		<i>Sanguine.</i>

These Roundles are borne in Coats-of-arms, as other charges are, of which an example is in *Fig. 11*; which is to be blazoned thus: *Argent, ten Torteaux, 4, 3, 2, 1*; the armorial ensign of the bishopric of WORCESTER*. They are likewise borne on Borders, as in *Plate III, Fig. 16 and 19.*

The first instance I have met with, of colours being thus represented, for English Coats-of-arms, is in a print of the warrant for the

* The diocese of Worcester comprehends the whole county of Worcester, and part of Warwickshire, wherein are 241 parishes, of which 71 are impropriations; and for the government of them, there is but one archdeacon, which is that of Worcester,

execution of King *Charles I*, in which the Tinctures of the Arms, in several of the seals, are expressed with such different lines, as are now used by engravers, to signify the same colours. All the publications of English heralds and antiquarians, before that period, having, in their cuts, the Tinctures of the Arms denoted only by their initial letters; as O for *Or*, A *argent*, B *blue* or *azure*, S *sable*, V *vert*, &c. which may be seen in the works of *Upton*, *Leigh*, *Camden*, *Dugdale*, *Milles*, and others.

S E C T. II.

OF FURS AND VARIEGATED COLOURS.

FURS, which represent the hairy skins of certain beasts* prepared for the doublings of robes and garments of state, are used in Heral-

* The two little animals, from which the different kinds of Furs used in Heraldry take their names, are the *Ermine* and the *Vair*. The first is an amphibious beast somewhat like a weasel, whose skin being extremely white and soft, makes a very rich fur. *Pliny* says, it is the skin of a sort of Armenian rat, called in Latin *Mus Ponticus*; that is, a rat of Pontus, in Asia Minor; though I think *Mus Armenius* a more proper expression. The furriers spot its skin with small black tufts, taken either out of the tail of that animal, or the skin of a cat. The *Vair* is a little creature called by the Latins

dry, not only for the linings of the mantles, and other ornaments of the Shields, but also in Coats-of-arms. Their different kinds, and other variegated colours, are comprised under the following denominations :

<i>White,</i>	<i>Vair,</i>
<i>Ermine,</i>	<i>Counter-vair,</i>
<i>Ermines,</i>	<i>Vair-en-point,</i>
<i>Erminites,</i>	<i>Checky,</i>
<i>Erminois,</i>	<i>Compony,</i>
<i>Pean,</i>	<i>Potent-counter-potent.</i>

WHITE, the natural colour of a little animal called *ermine*, is only to be termed so, when it is used for the doubling of mantles ; for, as to the Field, or in the blazoning of Coats-of-arms, it must be named *Argent*, &c. See page 19.

ERMINE, is a Field *Argent*, with small spots *Sable*, in the form of little triangles, which, in Heraldry, are called *powdering*. See Fig. 12.

varus ; some say it is a kind of polecat, found in the East and in Africa, whose skin is white under the belly, and bluish gray on the back ; and when the head and feet of that beast are taken from its skin, it resembles much the figure of *Vair* used in Heraldry : but Sir John Ferne, in his *Glory of Generosity*, derives the name of this Tincture from the French word *varié*, on account of the change which it consists of.

ERMINES, is a Field *Sable*, with the powdering *Argent*; as in *Fig. 13*.

ERMINITES, is almost the same as *Ermine*, as it only differs from it, in having a red hair on each side of the black *.

ERMINOIS, is when the Field is *Or*, and the powdering *Sable*; as in *Fig. 14*.

PEAN, is when the Field is *Sable*, and the powdering *Or*; as in *Fig. 15*.

Vair, is of *Argent* and *Azure*, or else *Azure* and *Argent*, but where the matter is doubtful the metal is to have the preeminence. It is represented by the figures of little bells or cups reversed, ranged in a line, in such a manner that the *Base-argent* is opposite to the *Base-azure*. See *Fig. 16*.

But it is to be observed, that if the *Vair* be of different Tinctures, and not jointly of *Argent* and *Azure*, that variation must be expressed in blazoning, and you must say *Vairy*, of whatever Tincture it is of: Example, *Vary*,

* By the definition of these Tinctures or Furs, it plainly appears how precise a person should be in the blazoning of them; when so small a difference, as the colour of one hair, and which cannot be represented in an engraving of this kind, shall constitute a distinct Coat-of-arms.

Ermine and Gules, borne by the name of GRESLEY, and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir Bowyer Nigel GRESLEY of Drakelow, in Derbyshire, Bart. See *Fig. 17*.

Counter-vair, is when *Vair*, of the same Tincture, is placed base against base, and point against point; as in *Fig. 18*.

Vair-en-point, is when the point of a *Vair* is opposite to the base of another; as in *Fig. 19*.

Checky and *Compony*, are both formed of small squares of alternate *Metals* and *Colours*; see *Fig. 8, 9, 10, and 11*, wherein their characteristic difference is made obvious.

Potent-counter-potent, is when the Field, or any Charge, is covered with figures formed like *crutch-heads*, which are termed, in Heraldry, *Potents**, and counter-placed; see *Fig. 20*.

It may not be improper to observe, that the use of these Tinctures took its rise from the several colours worn by warriors, while they

* *Potent* is an obsolete word, which signifies a *crutch*, as it appears in *Chaucer's Romaunt of the Rose*: v. 7417.

*About his necke he bare a bille,
And squyrlly for the gaue he gon,
And for to rest his limmes upon
He had of trefon a potent;
As he were feble his waie he went.*

were in the army; and because it was the custom to embroider gold and silver on silk, or silk on cloth of gold and silver; the heralds did therefore appoint that, in imitation of the clothes so embroidered, colour should never be used upon colour, nor metal upon metal.

ARTICLE III.

OF THE LINES USED IN THE PARTING OF FIELDS.

ESCUTCHEONS are either of one Tincture or more than one: those that are of one only, that is, when some one particular Metal, Colour, or Fur, is spread all over the surface or Field, such a Tincture is said to be *predominant*. But in such as have more than one Tincture, as most of them have, the Field is divided by Partition Lines, which, according to their divers forms, have various names.

Lines may be either *straight* or *crooked*. Straight Lines are carried evenly through the Escutcheon, and are of four different kinds, which are distinguished by the four following names and figures:

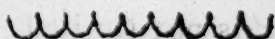
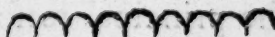
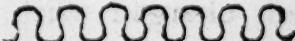
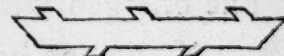
1. A Perpendicular Line



2. A Horizontal Line

3. A Diagonal Line *dexter*4. A Diagonal Line *sinister*

Crooked Lines are those which are carried unevenly through the Escutcheon with rising and falling. *French* armorists reckon eleven different sorts of them; *J. Guillim* admits of seven only; but I find that there are ten distinct kinds, the figures and names of which are as follow :

1. The *Engrailed*2. The *Invected*3. The *Wavy*4. The *Imbattled*5. The *Nebule*6. The *Raguly*7. The *Indented*8. The *Dancette*9. The *Dove-tail*10. The *Grafted*

The other line, reckoned by French heralds, is called the *Denticulated*, which resembles very much the *Imbattled*. The *Grafted*, of which there is an example in the royal Achievement, *Fig. 7, Plate XXI*, containing a *Horse current Argent*; and the *Dove-tail*, borne in *Fig. 9, Plate VI*, are seldom to be met with in Coats-of-arms. The sixth, the ninth, and tenth are those which *Guillim* has not mentioned.

The *Indented* and *Dancette* seem to be both one as to their form, but differ much in quality, as the latter is much wider and deeper than the other, and its teeth, or angles, never exceed three; whereas their number in the *Indented* is not limited.

The principal reason why lines are thus used in Heraldry, is to difference Bearings which would otherwise be the same; for an Escutcheon charged with a *Chief engrailed* differs from one charged with a *Chief wavy* or *undy*, as much as if the one bore a Cross and the other a Saltier, and so forth.

As the forementioned lines serve also to divide the Field, it must be observed, that if the divisions consist of two equal parts made by the

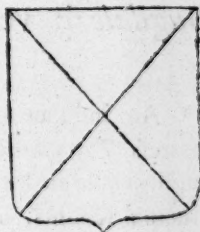
perpendicular line, it is called *party per Pale*; by the horizontal line, *party per Fess*; by the diagonal-dexter, *party per Bend*; by the diagonal-finister *party per Bend finister*: examples of which I shall give in the sequel of this Treatise.

If a Field be divided into four equal parts, by any of these lines, it is said to be *quartered*, which may be done two ways:

1. *Quartered** or *party per Cross*, which is made by a perpendicular and horizontal line, which, crossing each other at the centre of the Field, divide it into four equal parts called *quarters*; as in this Fig. 1.

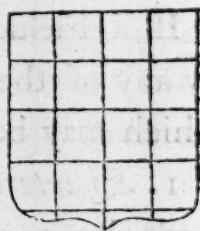


2. *Quartered* or *party per Saltier*, which is made by two diagonal lines, dexter and finister, crossing each other in the centre of the Field, and likewise dividing it into four equal parts; as in Fig.



2.
* This term is oftener made use of to denote a Field parted or *party per Cross*, than when it is parted or *party per Saltier*, which expression I also think preferable to describe the division of Fig. 2; but several writers of repute having used them indiscriminately is my reason for admitting of both.

The Escutcheon is sometimes divided into a greater number of parts, in order to place in it the Arms of the several families to which one is allied; and in this case it is called a *Genealogical Achievement*. These divisions may consist of 6, 8, 12, or 16 quarters, as in *Fig. 3*, and even sometimes of 20, 32, 64 and upward; there being examples of such divisions frequently exhibited at pompous funerals*. Sir *George Booth*, the present rector of the valuable living of Ashton-under-line, bears six distinct Coats-of-arms in his Shield; namely, those for *Booth*, *Barton*, *Venables*, *Mountfort*, *Ashton*, *Egerton*; and has besides, a right to thirty-seven other Coats: but Sir *William Dugdale*† very justly objects to so many Arms



* An instance of this kind was exhibited at the funeral of Viscountess *Townshend*, in 1770, whose corpse was brought from Dublin-castle in Ireland, to Raynham-hall in Norfolk; one of the principal tenants, on horseback, carrying before the hearse a genealogical banner, containing the quarterings of his lordship and ladyship's family, to the amount of *one hundred and sixty Coats-of-arms*.

† See his *Ancient Usage of Bearing Arms*, page 12.

being clustered together in one shield or banner, on account of the difficulty of discerning and knowing asunder one Coat-of-arms from another.

ARTICLE IV.

OF THE DIFFERENCES OF COATS-OF-ARMS.

ARMORISTS have invented divers Differences, or characteristical marks, whereby Bearers of the same Coat-of-arms are distinguished each from others, and their nearness to the principal Bearer demonstrated. *J. Guillim* says these Differences are to be considered, either as *ancient* or *modern*.

S E C T. I.

OF ANCIENT DIFFERENCES.

THE ancient Differences, according to *Guillim*, consist in *Borders*; which is a Bearing that goes all round, and parallel to the boundary of the Shield, in the form of a hem, and contains

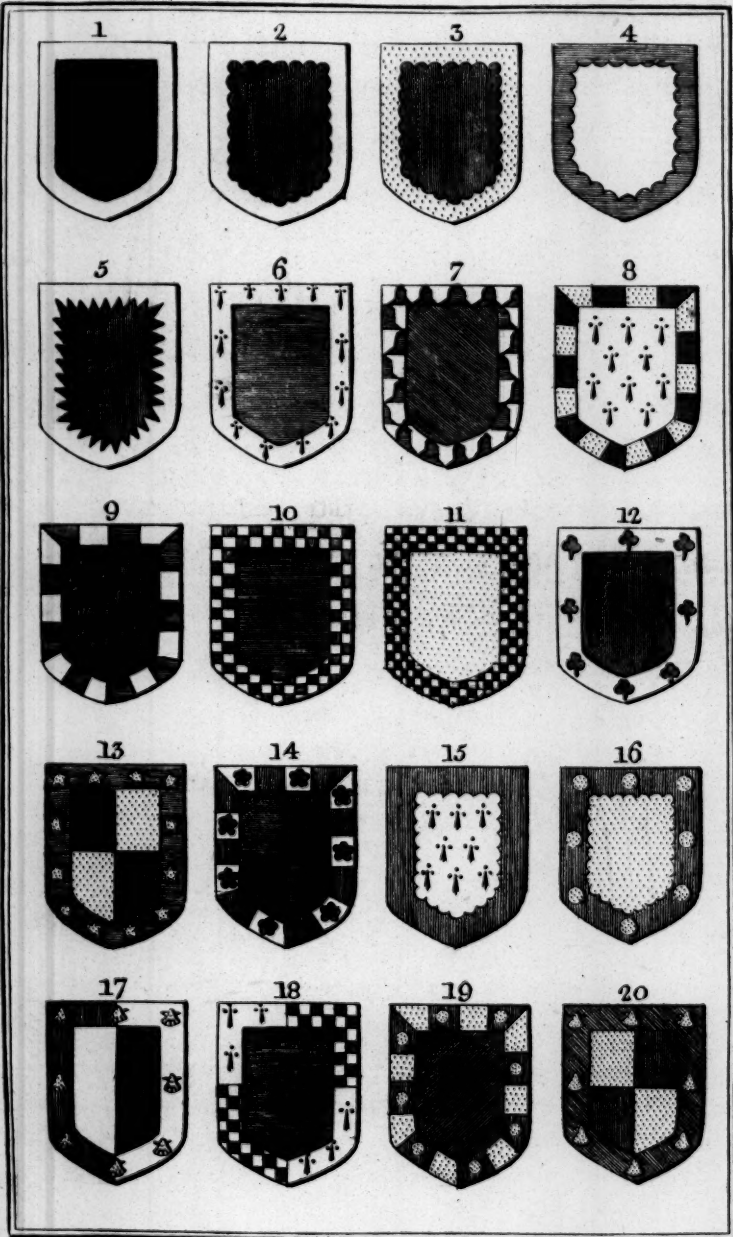
D

one fifth part of the Field in breadth. They were used in ancient times to distinguish one nation or tribe from another, and also to note a diversity between particular persons, descended of one family, and from the same parents*. This distinction, however, was not expressly signified by unvariable marks; nor were Borders always appropriated to denote the different degrees of consanguinity; for, as Sir *Henry Spelman* observes in his *Aspilogia*, page 140, ancient heralds being fond of perspicuous Differences, often inverted the paternal Tincture, or sometimes inserted another charge in the Escutcheon, such as Bends, Crosslets, Cantons, or the like; which irregularity has, I suppose, induced modern armorists to invent and make use of others.

There are Borders of different forms and tinctures; and they are subject to various Charges, as will appear by the following descriptions.

* Borders have likewise been introduced into English Coats-of-arms, for particular reasons, which are not to be mentioned here. They are by the French frequently taken for a principal figure, and numbered among the Ordinaries.





E X A M P L E S

OF BORDERS BORNE WITH COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate III, wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Sable, a Border Argent*; borne by the Right Hon. *Sackville Tufton*, Earl of THANET, Baron Tufton, &c. whose paternal Coat-of-arms is *Sable, an Eagle displayed Ermine*, within such a Border.—When a Border is plain, you are not to mention it, as it is always understood so in Heraldry, though it be not expressed; but, when it has any other form, it must be mentioned.

The second is *Gules, a Border engrailed Argent*; borne by the Right Hon. *William Gray*, Lord Gray, in Scotland, &c. whose paternal Coat-of-arms is *Gules, a Lion rampant Argent*, within such a Border.—This is called *engrailed* from the French word *engrélé*, which signifies a thing upon which the hail has fallen and broken off the edges, leaving it with little semi-circles struck out of it: see the two next examples, for a greater illustration.

The third is *Gules, a Border engrailed Or*; borne by the Right Hon. Charles Talbot, Earl of SHREWSBURY, Baron Talbot, &c. whose paternal Coat of-arms is *Gules, a Lion rampant Or*, within such a Border.—You must observe, that in a Border formed of these lines, the points are represented, on all sides, toward the centre of the Field, and the semicircles turned toward the outer parts of the Escutcheon. 2

The fourth is *Argent, a Border invested Azure*.—This charge is quite contrary to the preceding; but, a Border formed of these lines, is hardly to be met with in English Coats-of-arms.

The fifth is *Gules, a Border indented Argent*.—The word *indented* requires very little explanation, the signification being obvious to all persons, from its figure, which is composed of tracts resembling teeth, called in Latin *dentes*.

The sixth is *Azure, a Border Ermine*.

The seventh is *Vert, a Border Vair*.

The eighth is *Ermine, a Border company, Or and Sable*.—J. Guillim calls this Border *gabonated*, and others *gobony*, which words imply the

same meaning; but being now obsolete, they are not used by modern heralds.

The ninth is *Quarterly, 1st and 4th Azure, 2d and 3d Gules, a Border compony Argent and Azure*; surrounding the paternal Coat-of-arms of his Grace *Henry Somerset, Duke of BEAUFORT, Marquis and Earl of Worcester, &c.* which paternal Arms exhibit those of *Charles II*; namely *France and England quartered, and differenced* by the forefaid Border.

The tenth is *Azure, a Border counter-compony Argent and Gules*.—Observe that the *counter-compony* does always consist of two rows of squares, and no more.

The eleventh is *Or, a Border checky Argent and Sable*.—This has a great resemblance with the last Border, but is composed of three rows of squares.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Border Argent charged with verdoy of Trefoils, or eight Trefoils, slipped proper, that is, Vert*.—All nations use few terms in blazoning Borders; but many English armors, in order, I suppose, to raise the dignity of this science, have perplexed it, by introducing into it several mystical names, among

which may be reckoned the following ones. They call a Border, if charged with eight plants, fruits, flowers, or leaves, *verdoy* of such Vegetables; or *enaluron* of Birds; *enurny* of Beasts; *perflew* of Furs; and *entoyre* of any kind of inanimate things, such as Stars, Befants, &c. But the most prevalent method, at present, is to say *a Border charged with Trefoils, Stars, Martlets, &c.* mentioning their number; or as in the two following examples.

The thirteenth is *Quarterly, 1st and 4th Gules, 2d and 3d Or, on a Border Azure, semee of Stars Or*; borne by the Right Hon. *Alexander Lindsay*, Earl of BALCARRAS, &c. in Scotland; whose Coat-of-arms consists of *a Fess checky Argent and Azure*, on the 1st and 4th Quarter; and *a Lion rampant Gules, debruised with a Riband Sable*, on the 2d and 3d, within the fore-said Border.

The fourteenth is *Quarterly, Azure and Gules, a Border compony Argent and Gules, the first charged with verdoy of Roses, or eight Roses, of the second, barbed and seeded proper*.—Such Border surrounds the Arms of King *Charles II*, as a Difference, and both constitute the paternal

Coat-of-arms of his Grace *Charles Lenax*, Duke of RICHMOND in England, of LENOX in Scotland, of AUBIGNY * in France; Earl of March and Darnley, &c. Knight of the Garter, and F. R. S.

The fifteenth is *Ermine, with a Border engrailed Gules*; the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Barnewall*, Viscount KINGS-
LAND, &c. in Ireland.—This noble family is of French extraction, and was allied to the Dukes of *Little Bretagne*, where the name is still in great repute.

The sixteenth is *Or, a Border engrailed Gules, charged with entoyre of Besants, or eight Be-*

* This title, which was confirmed to his Grace at Paris in 1777, is derived from *Louisa Renée de Penencourt*, of Querouaille, a French lady, who, in the year 1660, visited England with the Dukes of Orleans, when her Grace came to pay a visit to her brother *Charles II*. That amorous monarch being struck with her beauty, became her suitor, which occasioned his heaping great honours upon her; and, at his instance, she was created, by *Louis XIV*, in January 1683-4, Dukes of *Aubigny*, in the province of Berry, with remainder to such of the aforesaid King *Charles'* sons by her, as she should name; under the limitations, however, of doing homage to the crown of France. *Charles*, the first Duke of *Richmond*, was her only son by *Charles II*, who, being at his baptism, gave him the surname of *Lenox*. His present Grace is the third Duke of *Richmond*, from that origin; and his paternal Coat-of-arms is that of *Charles II*; namely, the *Arms of France and England quartered, and differenced* by the foresaid Border.

sants; surrounding the Coat-of-arms for the name of CORBETT, which is *Or, two Ravens proper*.

The seventeenth is *Party per pale Argent and Gules, a Border charged with eight Escalop-shells of the same, counterchanged*; this being the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Maule*, Earl of PANMURE, &c. in Ireland. This family derives its origin and surname from the town and lordship of *Maule* in Normandy, where the same Arms were, a few years ago, to be seen in that parish church.

The eighteenth is *Azure, a Border quarterly, the first and fourth Ermine, the second and third counter-compony Argent and Azure*.

The nineteenth is *Purple, a Border compony Or and Gules, the last charged with entoyre of Be-sants*.

The twentieth is *Quarterly Or and Gules, within a Border Vert, charged with eight Escalop-shells Or*.

I will conclude this Section with observing, that a Border is never of Metal upon Metal, and seldom of Colour upon Colour, but rather of the Tincture which the principal Bearing or

Charge is of ; though some Borders have no reference to the Charge : thus, Sir — *Dalziel* of *Glenae*, Bart. whose predecessor was a younger brother of the noble family of *Carnwath*, has, within a *Border Argent*, the paternal Coat-of-arms of the ancient name of *Dalziel* ; which is *Sable, a naked Man with his arms and legs extended proper* : formerly, this family bore this Charge hanging on a gallows.—This bearing, though so very singular for a Coat-of-arms, was given as a reward to one of the ancestors of the late *Robert Dalziel*, Earl of *Carnwath*, to perpetuate the memory of an exploit performed in taking down, from a gallows, the body of a favourite and near relation of King *Kenneth II*, hung up by the *Picts* ; which story is thus related by *Alexander Nisbet* : “ The King being exceedingly grieved that the body of his minion and kinsman should be so disgracefully treated, he proffered a great reward to any of his subjects who would adventure to rescue his corpse from the disgrace his cruel enemies had unjustly put upon them ; but when none would undertake this hazardous enterprize, at last a valorous gentleman came and said to the King, *dalziel* ;

which, in the old Scots language, signifies *I dare*; and he did actually perform that noble exploit to the King's satisfaction and his own immortal honour, and in memory of it, got the aforesaid remarkable bearing; and afterward his posterity took the word *dalziel* for their surname, and the interpretation of it, *I dare*, continues even to this day to be the motto of that noble family". We can have no better proof of the truth of this tradition, than this, that the heads of this ancient family have, for many ages, retained the foresaid Bearing.

S E C T. II.

OF MODERN DIFFERENCES.

THE modern Differences, which serve to distinguish the sons issued out of one family, and also to denote the subordinate degrees in each house, from the original ancestors, are nine; namely,

For *the heir*, or 1st son, the LABEL



2d son, the CRESCENT



3d son, the MULLET



4th son, the MARTLET



5th son, the ANNULET



6th son, the FLEUR-DE-LIS



7th son, the ROSE



8th son, the CROSS-MOLINE



9th son, the *Double* QUATER-FOIL



By the first six of these Differences are the six sons of *Thomas Beauchamp*, the 15th Earl of Warwick, who died in the 34th year of King Edward III, distinguished, in an old window of St. Mary's church, at Warwick; so that, although they are called *modern* differences, their

usage is so ancient, that their origin cannot exactly be traced: *Camden* places it in the reign of *Richard I*; but this is controverted.

It must be observed, that of all the fore-mentioned marks of distinction, none but the *Label* is affixed on the Coat-of-arms belonging to any of the royal family *, which the introducers of this peculiarity have, however, thought proper to difference by additional pendants and distinct charges on them.

As to the distinction to be made in the Coat-of-arms of the offsprings belonging to each of the abovementioned brothers, it is clearly expressed by figures on the top and margin of the TABLE of HOUSES contained in *Plate IV*. For instance :

* This is a very ancient practice, for *J. Yorke*, quotes several instances of it; namely, in page 100, that of *Edmund*, surnamed *Langley*, who bore Quarterly, *France and England*, on a *Label of three points Argent, three Torteaux*; and, in page 70, the Arms of *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, the second son of *Henry IV*, are thus blazoned, *France and England quartered, on a Label of three points Ermine, three Crosses Gules*. Sir *J. Ferne* says, that when Heraldry grew to a greater perfection, there was allowed to each brother his particular and proper difference, according to his priority of birth, and that, for some respect, no other but the *Labels* were ascribed to the Arms of the royal family. *Lacie's Nobility*, page 47. Lond. edition 1586.



	1 ^s	2 ^s	3 ^s	4 ^s	5 ^s	6 ^s
Row 1						
Row 2						
Row 3						
Row 4						
Row 5						
Row 6						

The 1st House is distinguished by the Rose, the 8th by the Crois Moline & the 9th by the double Quarter-foil charged for each Son after the same manner.

The heir or first son of the second house, bears a *Crescent montant*, charged with a *Label* during his father's life only. The second son of the second house, the like *Crescent*, charged with another *Crescent*. The third son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Mullet*. The fourth son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Martlet* *. The fifth son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with an *Annulet*. The sixth son of the second house, a *Crescent* charged with a *Fleur-de-lis*; and so on of the other sons: and, in these combinations, Metal may be put upon Metal, and Colour upon Colour; which, in all other cases, is false Heraldry, as I have observed before in page 28.

In what part of the Escutcheon these Differences should be borne is not certain; for *Guillim*, *Morgan*, and others, give us many different examples of their position. The *Honour-point* would be, in my opinion, the most proper

* Several writers, both French and English, confound this with the *Alerion*, as if they were the same bird; but the contrary appears from good authority: see *ALERION*, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this Treatise.

place, if the Arms would admit of it; but that is not always the case, being a part that may be charged with some figure in the paternal Coat, which cannot, with propriety, receive the difference. To avoid this difficulty, it were to be wished, that the Differences should be appended to the Base without the Escutcheon, and by that means neither would the Shield be encumbered, nor should we mistake the Charge for the Difference, and *vice versâ*; for there are instances where these are borne as perfect Coats-of-arms, as the examples subjoined to the foregoing Table of Houses sufficiently show it, which are to be blazoned thus:

The first is *Azure, a Label Argent*.—When such a Label is borne, as a Difference, the pendants signify, according to *G. Leigh*, that the Bearer is but the third person. The dexter pendant referring to his father; the sinister, to his mother; and the middle one, to himself.

The second is *Argent, a Label of five pendants Azure*; borne by the name of HENTINGTON.—If a Label has more or less than three pendants or points, they are to be expressed in blazoning, as in this last example.

The third is *Azure, a Crescent Argent*, borne by the name of LUCY.—The reason *G. Leigh* assigns, for the second son's having a Crescent for a Difference, is to show that he should increase the family by adding to it riches and reputation.

The fourth is *Argent, a Mullet Sable, on a Chief Azure, a Fleur-de-lis Or*; borne by the name of ROGERS.—A Mullet, which resembles the rowel of a spur, was appointed for the third son's Difference, as *G. Leigh* says, to show that he should follow chivalry.

The fifth is *Azure, a Fleur-de-lis Argent*; for the name of DIGBY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Digby*, Earl of DIGBY, Viscount Colehill, &c. *Sir Robert Digby*, was the first of this ancient family, that was created a peer of Ireland, in the 18th of *James I*, July 29, 1620.—The Fleur-de-lis was anciently a bearing of great dignity, being reputed the noblest of all flowers; and was assigned, as a Difference, to the sixth son, to remind him of his duty to his country, and his loyalty to his prince.

Daughters have no mark of Differences, in their Coats-of-arms, beside the form of their Escutcheon, as I have observed before, page 15; therefore, they are permitted to bear the Coat-of-arms of their father, even as the eldest son does after his father's decease (except those of the blood royal) because, when they marry, they lose their father's surname, and receive that of their husbands.

Next to these Differences, or rather Diminutions, *G. Leigh*, *J. Guillim*, and after them *Dr. Harris*, in the first volume of his *Lexicon Technicum*, set forth, at large, divers figures, which, they say, should always be either *Tenne* or *Sanguine*, that were formerly added to the Coat-armour of such as were to be punished and branded for cowardice, treason, &c. for which they give them the name of *abatements of honour*: but as I cannot find a single instance of such dishonorable bearings, as they mention, in the present English Coats-of-arms, I shall not insert them in this Treatise*: besides,

* However, *Selden's Treatise*, on titles of honour, affords two instances of English degradations, taken from an ancient author, which the curious may consult. *M. de la Colombière*, in his *Science*

Arms being *marks of honour*, no body would nowadays bear them, if they were so branded; therefore they are justly exploded by all judicious heralds. It is true, that a man may be degraded for divers crimes, particularly high treason, rebellion, &c. but in such cases, the Escutcheon is reversed, trod upon, and torn in pieces, to denote a total extinction and suppression of the honour and dignity of the person to whom it belonged: neither, as Sir *John Ferne* observes, have his descendants a right to bear the same again; except there happen a restoration, made up by the free grace of the sovereign *. History informs us that in the 17th year of *Edward IV*, *George Nevil*, Duke of Bedford, was also degraded from all his ho-

Héraldique, page 70, quotes two instances of French Coats-of-arms branded with infamy; one of which is that of *John d'Avesnes*, natural son of *Margaret*, Countess of Flanders, who having insulted and reviled his mother, in the presence of *Lewis IX* (commonly called *St. Lewis*) king of France, was by that Prince adjudged to bear the *Lion*, which he had in his Coat-of-arms, *disarmed*; that is, without either claws or tongue. In *And. Favine's* Theatre of Honour and Knighthood, is particularly described the ceremony of degradation among the French, the solemnity of which sufficiently denotes their high idea of Nobility; see *Book x. chap. viii.* Lond. Edit. 1623.

* See his *Glory of Generosity*, page 267 and 276.

nours, and his titles taken from him, by act of parliament, *on account of his poverty!* Were the parliament to exert this power invested in them, it would be one of the most effectual steps they could take to prevent the distress and disgrace, which debauched and gambling lords bring themselves to; but the present policy does not admit of such shameful degradations; on the contrary, the crown allows a pension to a reduced nobleman, to enable him to subsist at least, if not to support his dignity.

C H A P. IV.

OF THE CHARGES.

ARMORISTS call a *Charge*, whatever is contained in the Field; whether it occupy the whole, or only a part thereof. All Charges are distinguished by the names of *Honorable Ordinaries*, *Subordinate Ordinaries*, and *Common Charges*.

Honorable Ordinaries, the principal Charges in Heraldry, are made of lines only, which, according to their disposition and form, receive different names.

Subordinate Ordinaries are ancient heraldic figures, frequently used in Coats-of-arms, and which are distinguished by terms appropriated to each of them.

Common Charges are composed of celestial, natural, artificial, and even imaginary figures, such as planets, animals, vegetables, instruments, &c. And, as in the treating of these, there will be required a great variety of examples, I shall bestow a whole chapter upon them in its proper place.

ARTICLE I.

OF HONORABLE ORDINARIES, AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES.

THE most judicious armorists admit only nine honorable Ordinaries * ; namely,

The CHIEF,	The BAR,
The PALE,	The CHEVRON,
The BEND,	The CROSS,
The BEND <i>sinister</i> ,	and
The FESS,	The SALTIER.

* Several authors that have treated of Heraldry have made long and tedious inquiries into the origin and resemblance of honorable Ordinaries. The author of *La Science Héraldique* says, that honorable Ordinaries being laid all together on the Coat-armour, which represents a man's body, they would cover it entirely. That the *Chief*, represents the Helmet which covers his head: the *Pale*, represents his Lance or Spear; the *Bend*, his long Belt; the *Fess*, his Scarf; the *Chevron*, his Boots and Spurs; the *Cross* and *Saltier*, his Sword. Others tell us that anciently, after a battle, the General caused the shields of the officers and soldiers to be brought to him, to be viewed; and that in order to reward the valour of those who appeared to have fought best, by the strokes, cuts, and flashes they had received on their bucklers, they caused those marks of honour to be depicted or engraved upon them, from whence heralds afterward drew the Chief, Pale, Bend, Fess, &c.

Of these, fix have their Diminutives, which are as follows: that of the CHIEF is called a *Fillet*; the PALE, a *Pallet* and *Endorse*; the BEND, a *Bendlet*, *Cotice*, and *Riband*; the BEND-SINISTER, a *Scarpe* and *Bâton*; the BAR, a *Closet* and *Barulet*; the CHEVRON, a *Chevronel* and *Couple-cloze*: all which shall be noticed in their order.

S E C T. I.

OF THE CHIEF, AND ITS DIMINUTIVE.

THE *Chief* is an Ordinary determined by a horizontal line, which, if it is of any other form but straight, must be expressed. It is placed in the upper part of the *Field* or *Escutcheon*, and contains, in depth, the third space of it. Its Diminutive is a *Fillet*; the breadth of which is not to exceed one-fourth of that of the Chief, and stands in the lowest part of it; therefore they are always of two different Tinctures. This Ordinary is subject to be charged with a great variety of figures, and may be indented, wavy or undy, nebule, &c.

E X A M P L E S

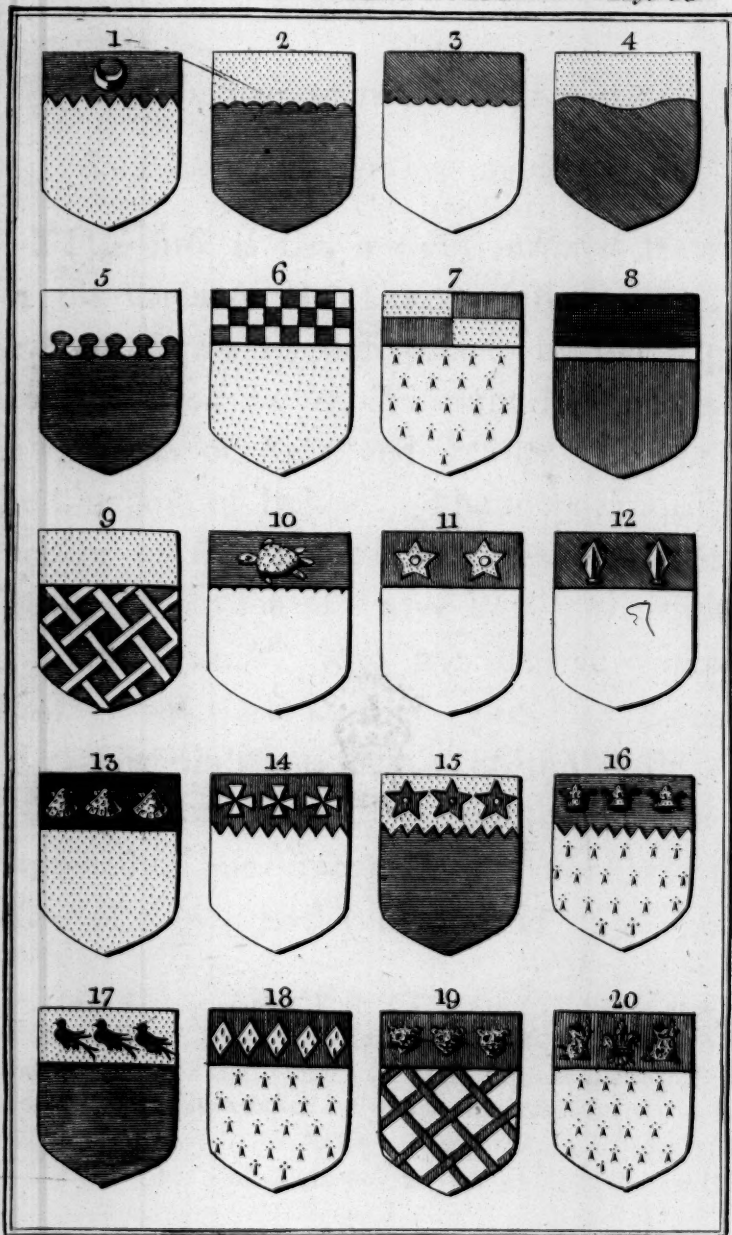
OF CHIEFS BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate V, wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Or, a Chief indented Azure*; for the name of BUTLER, and borne with a *Crescent Argent* for difference*, by the Right Hon. *Edmund Butler*, Viscount MOUNTGARRET, Baron of *Kells*, and premier Viscount of the kingdom of Ireland. The more immediate ancestor of this noble Lord was Sir *Richard Butler*, second son of *Pierce Butler*, the eighth Earl of *Ormond*, who was created *Viscount Mountgarret*, October 23, 1550, by *Edward VI.* The illustrious family of the Butlers is descended from the ancient Counts of *Brion* in Normandy; but, since *Henry II* conferred the office of Chief Butler of Ireland upon one of

* *Henry Thomas Butler*, Earl of CARRICK, Viscount Ikerine, and Baron Butler, bears also the same Coat-of-arms, as being descended from *John Butler* second son of Sir *Edmund Butler*; but the creations of his titles are of a posterior date; namely, *Baron Butler*, in May 1607, by *James I*; Viscount *Ikerine*, in May 1629, by *Charles I*; and Earl of *Carrick*, in June 1748, by *George II.*





them, he and his successors have assumed the surname of Butler.

The second is *Azure, a Chief engrailed Or.*

The third is *Argent, a Chief invected Vert.*

The fourth is *Vert, a Chief undy Or.*

The fifth is *Azure, a Chief nebule Argent.*

The sixth is *Or, a Chief checky Argent and Azure.*

The seventh is *Ermine, a Chief quarterly Or and Gules*; borne by the name of PECKHAM.

The eighth is *Gules, on a Chief Sable, a Fillet Argent.*

The ninth is *Azure, fretty Argent, a Chief Or*, for the name of ST. LEGER; and borne by the Right Hon. *Hayes St. Leger*, Viscount DONERAILE, &c. in the county of Cork, in Ireland, who was promoted to this title July 26, 1785. The ancient family of *St. Leger* is of French extraction, and is descended from Sir *Robert Sent Legère**, Knight, who, in 1066, accompanied *William* Duke of Normandy in his expedition into England.

* In a list of the different officers who served in the armies of *Oliver Cromwell*, an ancestor of this family is there mentioned under the denomination of Sir *William Sine Leger*, alias *Scenger*.

The tenth is *Argent, on a Chief engrailed Azure, a Tortoise passant Or*; borne by the name of BIDGOOD.

The eleventh is *Argent, on a Chief Gules, two Mullets pierced Or*; for the name of ST. JOHN, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Beauchamp St. John*, Lord *St. John* of Bletsoe, &c. Of this ancient family, which derives its surname from a place called *St. Jean*, in Normandy, was *John de St. John*, Esq. who having a principal employment in the army of the Norman Duke, attended him in his expedition into England. The progenitor of the present Lord, was *Oliver St. John*, who was created Lord *St. John* of Bletsoe, by *Elisabeth*, January 13, 1559.

The twelfth is *Argent, on a Chief Vert, two Spears Heads erect of the Field, the points imbrued Gules*; for the name of BRODRICK, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Brodrick*, Viscount MIDDLETON, and Baron Brodrick of Middleton, in the county of Cork, in Ireland. This family is lineally descended from *George de Brodrick*, who came into England in the reign of William II. The first Lord, of this

ancient family, was *Alan Brodrick*, who, April 13, 1715, was created Baron Brodrick, and afterward, August 15, 1717, Viscount Middleton, by *George I.*

The thirteenth is *Or, on a Chief Sable, three Escalop-shells of the first*; for the name of *GRAHAM*, and borne quartered, one and four, by his Grace *William Graham*, Duke, Marquis, and Earl of *MONTROSE*, &c. in Scotland; Earl and Baron *Graham* of Belford in England, so created by *George I.* May 23, 1722.

The fourteenth is *Argent, on a Chief indented Gules, three Crosses-pattee of the Field*; for the name of *PERCEVAL*, and borne by the Right Hon. *John James Perceval*, Earl of *EGMONT*, Viscount *Perceval*, &c. in Ireland. This noble family is sprung from a younger branch of the ancient sovereign Dukes of *Bretagne* in France, of the same name. Upon the Norman invasion, two of them came over into England with the Conqueror, from one of which is the descent of the present Earl, whose titles bear the following dates: Baron *Perceval*, April 21, 1715; Viscount *Perceval*, February 25, 1722; Earl of *Egmont*, November 6, 1733, in Ire-

land; and Baron *Lovel and Holland*, in England, May 7, 1762.

The fifteenth is *Azure, on a Chief indented Or, three Mullets pierced Gules*; for the name of MOORE, and borne by the Most Noble *Charles Moore*, Marquis and Earl of DROGHEDA, &c. of the kingdom of Ireland. This noble family, which is of French extraction, came into England soon after the conquest. The creations of this nobleman's titles are; Lord Moore, Baron of Melifont, July 21, 1616; Viscount Moore, February 7, 1621; Earl of Drogheda, June 14, 1661; and Marquis of Drogheda, in 1791.

The sixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief indented Azure, three ducal coronets Or*; borne by the name of LYTON.

The seventeenth is *Azure, on a Chief Or, three Martlets Gules*; for the name of WRAY, and borne by Sir *Cecil Wray*, of Summer-castle, in Lincolnshire, Bart.

The eighteenth is *Ermine, on a Chief Gules; five Lozenges of the first*; borne by the name of DIXIN.

The nineteenth is *Argent, fretty Gules, on a Chief of the second, three Leopards Faces Or*; for the name of LIDDELL, and borne by Sir *Thomas Henry Liddell*, of Ravensworth-castle, in the county of Durham, Bart.

The twentieth is *Ermine, on a Chief Gules, a Fleur-de-lis, between two Boars Heads erect Or*; for the name of TAYLOR, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Taylor*, Earl BECTIVE, Viscount Headfort, Baron Headfort, of Headfort, in Ireland, and Knight of St. Patrick. The creations of this nobleman's titles are; Baron Headfort, August 19, 1760; Viscount Headfort, March 24, 1762; Earl Bective, October 28, 1766.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chief is said to signify Dominion and Authority; and to have been granted also, as a reward for eminent instances of Wisdom.

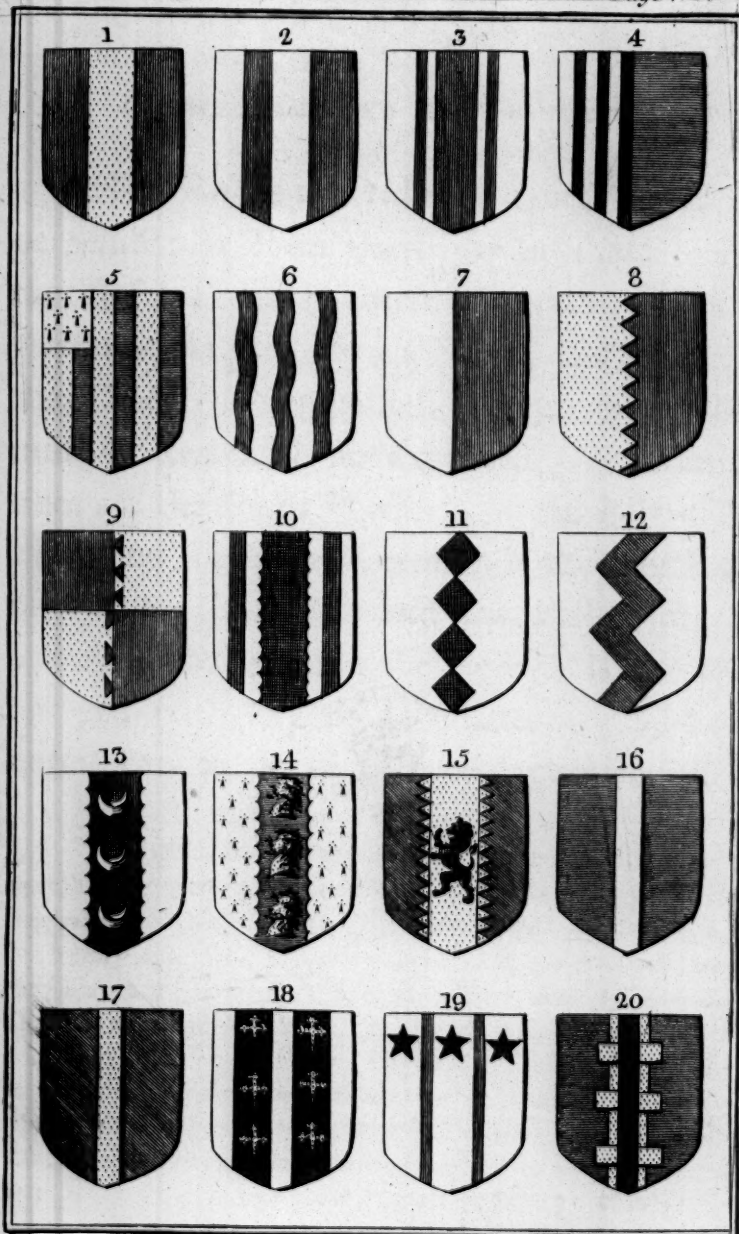
S E C T. II.

OF THE PALE, AND ITS DIMINUTIVES.

THE *Pale* is an Ordinary consisting of two perpendicular lines drawn from the Chief to the Base of the Escutcheon, and occupies the third middle part of the Field; and may, like the Chief, be engrailed, wavy, &c. which must be constantly so expressed. Its Diminutives are the *Pallet* * which is the half of the Pale, and the *Endorse*, which is the fourth part of a Pale. The Pale and the Pallet, may receive any charge; but the Endorse is not to be charged with any figure whatever. The Endorse, besides, is never used, according to *Ƴ*.

* The French do not admit this Diminutive, although they have among them a Figure like it, as in the Arms of *Harlay de Beaumont*, to which they give the name of *Pal*, i. e. Pale, saying *D'Argent, deux Pals de Sable*; and thus in the Arms of *Arragon*, they blazon it *quatre Pals*, i. e. four Pales, &c. The *Endorse* is likewise unknown to the French, but as it comes pretty near to what they call *Vergetie*, i. e. *small rod*, the third part of a Pale, in expressing a Pale either accompanied or charged with this English bearing, they give it the name of *Vergette*; as for example, the *De Noyers'* Arms are thus blazoned; *d'Azure, un Pal murailé de trois pièces d'Or, chargé d'une Vergette de Sable*; and so forth.





Leigh, but to accompany the Pale in pairs, as Cotices do the Bend; but Sir *John Ferne* is of a different opinion.

EXAMPLES

OF PALES, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate VI, wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Gules, a Pale Or*; for the name of GRANDMAIN.

The second is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, a Pale counterchanged*.

The third is *Argent, a Pale between two Endorjes Gules*.

The fourth is *Party per Pale, paly of six Argent and Sable, the sinister side Azure*; borne by the name of TRENCHARD.

The fifth is *Paly of six Or and Azure, a Canton Ermine*; for the name of FERRARS, and borne, Quarterly, by the Right Hon. *George Townshend Ferrars*, Earl of LEICESTER, Baron De Ferrars, &c. eldest son of the Most Noble Marquis Townshend, &c.

The sixth is *Argent, three Pallets undy Gules*; by the name of DOWNES.

The seventh is *Party per Pale, Argent and Gules*; for the name of WALDEGRAVE, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Waldegrave*, Earl WALDEGRAVE, Viscount Chewton, &c. This noble Earl is descended from Sir *Henry Waldegrave*, who was created Lord Waldegrave, by *James II*, January 20, 1685; and Viscount Chewton and Earl Waldegrave, by *George II*, September 16, 1729.

The eighth is *Party per Pale indented, Or and Gules*; for the name of BERMINGHAM, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Bermingham*, Earl of LOUTH, Baron of Athenry, in the county of Galway, and premier Baron of Ireland. This noble Lord is descended from *William de Bermingham*, who was possessed of the town of Birmingham, in the reign of *Henry II*. He was created Earl of Louth, in April 1759, by *George II*.

The ninth is *Quarterly per Pale dovetail, Gules and Or*; for the name of BROMLEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Bromley*, Lord MONTFORT, &c. This noble Lord is mater-

nally descended from Sir *Walter Bromley*, of Bromley, in Staffordshire, Knight, living in the reign of King *John*. Sir *Henry Bromley*, his lordship's father, was created Baron Montfort, in the 14th of *George II*, May 9, 1741, and dying on January 1, 1755, was succeeded by his only son, the present and second Lord of this family.

The tenth is *Argent, a Pale engrailed, between two Pallets, Sable*; for the name of BELLASYSE; and borne Quarterly, second and third, by the Right Hon. *Henry Bellasyse*, Earl FAUCONBERG, Viscount Bellasyse, &c. This nobleman is descended from *Bellafius* or *Bellafis*, a Norman Knight, who came into England with *William* the Conqueror, and was commander in his army.

The eleventh is *Argent, a Pale lozengy Sable*; borne by the name of SAVAGE.

The twelfth is *Argent, a Pale dancette Vert*; borne by the name of DIXON.

The thirteenth is *Argent, on a Pale engrailed Sable, three Crescents Or*; borne by the name of ASHLEY*.

* There is another Coat-of-arms, for the same name, but be-

The fourteenth is *Ermine, on a Pale engrailed Azure, three Lions Heads coupé Or*; borne by the name of AVERY.

The fifteenth is *Vert, on a Pale radiant Or, a Lion rampant Sable*; for the name of O'HARRA. The same Ordinary and Charge, but differently blazoned, that is, *Azure, on a Pale radiant Or, a Lion rampant Gules*, is borne by the name of COLEMAN. ☞ This evidently shows that the diversity of Tinctures is sufficient to constitute divers Coats-of-arms.

The sixteenth is *Azure, a Pallet Argent*.

The seventeenth is *Vert, an Endorse Or*.

The eighteenth is *Argent, on two Pallets Sable, six Crosses-crosets fitchy Or*; borne by the name of BETUNES.

The nineteenth is *Argent, two Endorses Gules, in Chief three Mulletts Sable*; borne by the name of VAUTORT.

The twentieth is *Azure, on a Pale walled with three pieces on each side Or, an Endorse Sable*; borne by the name of SUBLET.

longing to a different family, and which contains a different Charge; see Plate xvi. Fig. 10.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Pale denotes Strength, and Firmness, and has been bestowed for supporting the government of sovereigns, &c.

S E C T. III.

OF THE BEND, BEND-SINISTER, AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES.

THE *Bend* is an Ordinary formed by two diagonal lines, drawn from the Dexter Chief to the Sinister Base, and contains the fifth part of the Field in breadth, if uncharged; but the third, if charged. Its Diminutives are the *Garter*, which is the half of a Bend; the *Cotice*, which is the fourth part of a Bend; the *Bendlet*, which is limited to the sixth part of the Field; and the *Riband*, the half of a Cotice, but does not touch the Escutcheon at either end.

The *Bend-sinister* *, is of the same breadth

* Although this Ordinary is called *Bend-sinister*, which is done for the sake of distinction; the other is only to be named *Bend* in the blazoning of Arms, and not *Bend-dexter*.

as the Bend, but drawn quite contrary fides, that is, from the Sinister Chief to the Dexter Base: its Diminutives are the *Scarpe*, which is the half of the Bend; and the *Bâton*, which is the fourth part of the Bend, but does not extend quite thwart the Field, there being something wanted at both ends; and is only borne, in English Coats-of-arms, as the badge of illegitimacy: see the twentieth example of this Section.

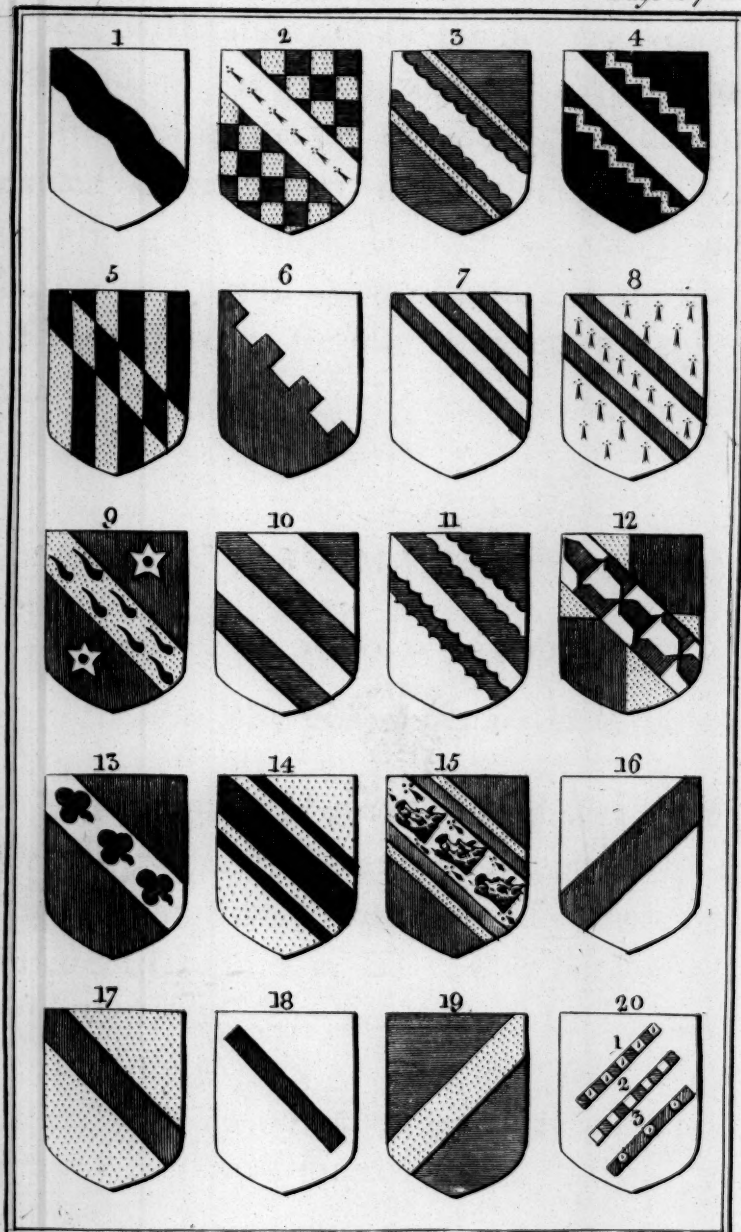
EXAMPLES

OF BENDS, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate VII, wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Argent, a Bend wavy Sable*; for the name of WALLOP, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Wallop*, Earl of PORTSMOUTH, Viscount Lymington, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the Wallops of Hampshire, a Saxon family: his grandfather, *John Wallop*, having been honoured with several posts under government, was created Baron Wallop, Vis-





count Lymington, in the county of Southampton, June 11, 1720, and advanced to the dignity of Earl of Portsmouth, April 11, 1743.

The second is *Checky Or and Azure, a Bend Ermine*; for the name of WARD, and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *William Ward*, Viscount DUDLEY and WARD, &c. This nobleman's ancestor *Humble Ward*, Esq. being married to *Frances*, Baronness Dudley, was, on the death of his lady's grandfather, created Baron Ward, of Birmingham, March 23, 1643; and his grandfather *William*, was advanced to the dignity of Viscount Dudley and Ward, April 23, 1763.

The third is *Azure, a Bend engrailed Argent, between two Cotices Or*; for the name of FORTESCUE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Hugh Fortescue*, Earl FORTESCUE, Viscount Ebrington, &c. *. This nobleman's brother was created Baron Fortescue, July 5, 1746; and he

* The same paternal Coat-of-arms is also borne, with a Crest for difference, by *William Henry Fortescue*, Earl of CLERMONT, Viscount and Baron Clermont, in the county of Louth, in Ireland; whose titles are, Baron Clermont, May 20, 1770; Viscount and Baron Clermont, in 1776; and Earl of Clermont, February 1, 1777.

was advanced to the dignity of Earl Fortescue, &c. August 18, 1789. The family of Fortescue is descended from Sir *Richard le Forte*, a person of extraordinary strength and courage, who accompanied *William* Duke of Normandy in his conquest of England, and bearing a strong shield before the Duke, at the battle of Hastings, had three horses killed under him, and from that singular event, were the surname and motto of the family assumed; for the Latin word *scutum*, or the old French word *escue* (a shield) being added to the French word *fort*, or the Latin word *forte* (strong) compose their name, and the motto is *Forte scutum salus ducum*. See SECT. IX.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bend Argent between two Cotices indented Or*; for the name of FRENCH.

The fifth is *Paly of six Or and Sable, a Bend counter-changed*; for the name of CALVERT.

The sixth is *Party per Bend crenelle Argent and Gules*; for the name of BOYLE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Edmund Boyle*, Earl of CORK and ORRERY, in Ireland, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron

Boyle of Youghall, September 16, 1616; Viscount Dungarvon and Earl of Cork, October 16, 1620; Baron of Broghill, February 28, 1628, Earl of Orrery, September 5, 1660; and Baron Boyle of Marston, in England, September 10, 1711. The machine called the *Orrery*, invented by Mr. Rowley, a mathematician, received its name and patronage from the late Earl *Charles*, grandfather to the present Lord.

The seventh is *Argent, three Bendlets enbanced Gules*; for the name of BYRON, and borne by the Right Hon. *William Byron*, Lord BYRON. The first Lord, of this ancient family, was Sir *John Byron*, who was created Baron Byron of Rochdale, October 24, 1643.

The eighth is *Ermine, two Bendlets Gules*; borne by the name of IRETON. The charge of this Coat-of-arms is called by some, *two Bends*, which is a mistake*.

The ninth is *Gules, a Bend Or gutty de poix, between two Mulletts pierced, Argent*; the armo-

* See a list of the Lord Mayors of London, with the blazonry of their Arms, which is annexed to Dr. P. HEYLYN's *Help to English History*, page 534, No. 331. Lond. Edit. 1773.

rial Ensign of the bishopric of BANGOR.—In this diocese is contained the entire county of Carnarvon, the isle of Anglesey, together with parts of Denbigh, Merioneth, and Montgomery; the whole comprehending 107 parishes. It has also three archdeaconries, Bangor, Anglesey, and Merioneth; the first two are annexed to the bishopric, for support thereof.

The tenth is *Bendy, Argent and Azure*. Observe that when the Shield is filled with six Bendlets of metal and colour, it is called *Bendy*; but if the number of them is either more or less than six, they are to be blazoned by the name of *Bendlets*, and their number specified.

The eleventh is *Party per Bend Argent and Azure, two Bendlets engrailed counter-changed*; for the name of FRENES.

The twelfth is *Quarterly, Or and Gules, a Bend over-all Vair*; for the name of SACKVILLE, and borne by his Grace *John Frederic Sackville*, Duke of DORSET, Earl of Middlesex, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Buchurst, in the county of Suffex, June 8, 1567; Earl of the county of

Dorset, March 13, 1603; Baron Cranfield of Cranfield, in the county of Bedford, and Earl of the county of Middlesex, April 4, 1675; and Duke of the county of Dorset, June 13, 1720.

The thirteenth is *Gules, on a Bend Argent three Trefoils slipped proper*; for the name of HERVEY, and borne by the Right Hon. and Right Rev. *Frederic Hervey*, Earl of BRISTOL, Baron Hervey of Ickworth, &c. This noble Lord derives his pedigree from *Robert Fitz-Hervey*, a younger son of Hervey Duke of Orleans, who came over from France with *William* the Conqueror. The creations of his titles are, Baron Hervey of Ickworth, in the county of Suffolk, March 23, 1703, and Earl of the city of Bristol, October 19, 1714, by *George I.*

The fourteenth is *Or, a Bend coticed Sable*; for the name of HARLEY, and borne Quarterly 1st and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Edward Harley*, Earl of OXFORD and MORTIMER, Lord Harley, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Harley of Wigmore, in the county of Hereford, Earl of the city of Oxford and Earl Mortimer, July 24, 1711, the 10th of *Queen Anne*.

The fifteenth is *Gules, on a Bend Ermine, between two Cotices (or coticed) Or, three Boars Heads coupéd Argent*, for the name of EDGE-CUMBE; and borne by the Right Hon. *George Edgumbe*, Earl of MOUNT EDGE-CUMBE, Viscount Valetort, &c. This family took its surname from the manor of Edgumbe near Crediton, in Devonshire. One of this lord's ancestors, *Richard Edgumbe*, built that beautiful seat, called *Mount Edgumbe*, which is situated near Plymouth Dock. The first Lord, of this noble family, was created Baron of Mount Edgumbe, April 20, 1742; and the present Lord, Viscount Mount Edgumbe and Valetort, February 17, 1781, who was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Mount Edgumbe, August 18, 1789, by *George III.*

The sixteenth is *Argent, a Bend-sinister Gules*. You may sometimes find the *Bend-sinister* borne jointly with the *Bend*, in one Escutcheon, which form a figure much like a Saltier; and, in such a case, you are to observe carefully, which of them lies next to the Field, as that must be first named: see the Rules of Heraldry, Chap. VII. Rule 2.

The seventeenth is *Or, a Garter Gules*.— This bearing is never charged but with flowers or leaves.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Riband Gules*.
 ☞ The name of this bearing corresponds well with its form, being both long and narrow, which is the shape of a riband; besides, it is always coupéd at each end, as the figure expresses it.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Scarpe Or*.— This bearing is a representation of that kind of ornament called, nowadays, a *scarf*, which is used by officers on duty, and usually worn, in foreign countries, after the same manner, that is, over the shoulders; but is in England commonly tied round the waist.

The twentieth contains *three Bâtons*. The first is *compony Ermine and Azure*; and was set over the royal Arms, for the late *William Fitzroy*, Duke of CLEVELAND, who died May 18, 1774, without issue. The second is *compony Argent and Azure*, set over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Augustus Henry Fitzroy*, Duke of GRAFTON. The third is *Gules, charged with three Roses Argent, seeded and barb-*

ed proper, set over the royal Arms, for his Grace *Aubrey Beauclerk*, Duke of ST. ALBANS. The grandfathers of these noble Dukes being natural sons of Charles II, is what entitles them to the royal Arms as they were then quartered*.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

Bends are supposed, by some authors, to be symbols of Defence and Protection.

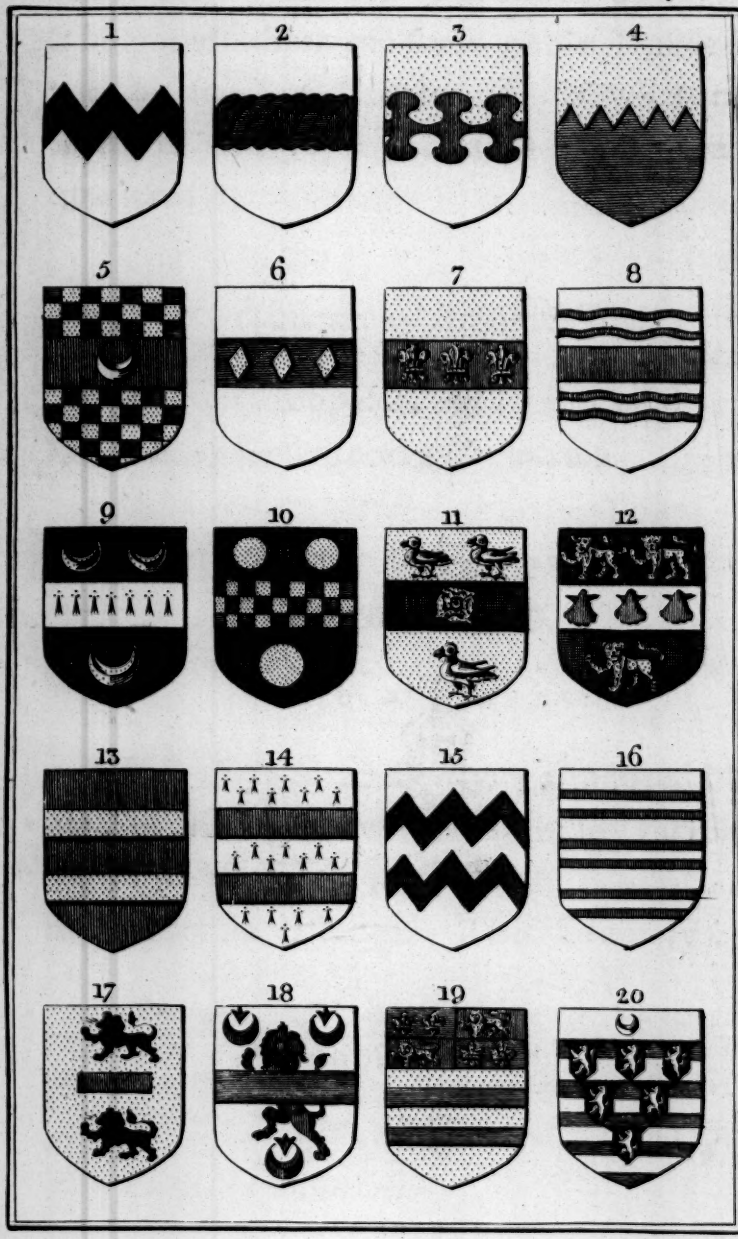
S E C T. IV.

OF THE FESS AND BAR.

THE *Fess* is an Ordinary produced by two parallel lines, drawn horizontally across the centre of the Field; of which it contains the third part in breadth. This Ordinary is sub-

* In Germany, illegitimate children are not allowed to bear the Coat of arms of their supposed father; but it is otherwise in Great Britain, heralds allowing them to bear the paternal Coat with some striking Differences, as a *Border* round it, or a *Bâton* over it, &c, which, some do say, may be omitted after three generations; but this is a vulgar error: see BATON.





ject to be charged with a variety of figures, and may be dancette, nebule, &c. It has no Diminutive, for the *Bar* is a distinct Ordinary of itself.

The *Bar* is also formed of two parallel lines, drawn horizontally, but contains only the fifth part of the field, and there may be more than one in an Escutcheon, placed in different parts thereof, whereas the *Fess* is limited to the Centre-point. The *Bar* has two Diminutives, the *Closet*, which contains the half of the *Bar*, and the *Barrulet*, which is the half of the *Closet*. When the Shield contains a number of Bars of metal and colour alternate, exceeding five, that is called *Barry* of so many pieces, expressing their number.

EXAMPLES

OF FESSES AND BARS, BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate VIII.

THE first is *Argent, a Fess dancette Sable*; for the name of *WEST*, and borne by the Right

Hon. *John Richard West*, Earl of DELAWAR, Viscount Cantalupe, &c. Sir *Thomas de West*, Knt. one of his lordship's ancestors, being at the memorable battle of *Poitiers**, and there taking *John*, the French King, prisoner, had granted him, for that remarkable action, an augmentation to his Achievement; namely, *a Crampette Or, distinguished by the Chape of a sword in the middle*; the Chape being given him by the said King *John*, as an acknowledgement of his becoming his prisoner: his Cognisance was *a Rose party per Pale, Argent and Gules*: which two Badges are still borne in the Achievement of the present Earl of *Delawar*. The present Lord had the titles of Viscount and Earl conferred on him, by *George III*, on the 18th of March 1761.

The second is *Argent, a Fess wreathby Azure and Gules*†; for the name of CARMICHAEL,

* An ancient and considerable town in France, the capital of the province of *Poitou*, seated on the river *Clain*, near which *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, from the colour of his armour, gained a victory over the French, in 1346.

† Upon the accommodation of the differences, which occasioned the war in *Silesia*, in the year 1742, the late king of *Prussia* added, by a royal grant, the *Eagle of Silesia* to the paternal Coat-of-arms

and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Carmichael*, Earl of HYNDFORD, Lord Carmichael, &c. Of this ancient family was Sir *John Carmichael*, who accompanied *Archibald*, Earl of Douglas, to the assistance of *Charles VI*, of France, against the English; and signalizing his valour at the battle of *Baugey*, in April 1421, and breaking his spear, when the French and Scots got the victory, had thereupon added to his Coat-of-arms, a *Dexter Arm erect holding a broken spear*, which is now the Crest of the family.

The third is *Party per Fess Or and Argent*, a *Fess nebule Gules*; borne by the name of ANTESHED.

The fourth is *Party per Fess indented Or and Azure*; for the name of SAUNDERS.

The fifth is *Checky Or and Azure*, on a *Fess Gules*, a *Crescent for difference*; for the name of CLIFFORD, and borne by the Right Hon. *Hugh Henry Clifford*, Lord CLIFFORD, of Chudleigh. This nobleman is descended from

of his lordship's predecessor, which is therefore marshalled and blazoned thus; Or, an *Eagle displayed Sable*, surmount an *Escutcheon Argent*, charged with a *Fess wreathy Azure*; being the original Arms.

Walter de Clifford, of Clifford-castle, in the county of Hereford, who was the father of fair *Rosamond*, mistress to King Henry II. The first Lord, of this branch of the Clifford family, was Sir *Thomas*, who was created Baron Clifford of Chudleigh, April 22, 1672.

The sixth is *Argent, on a Fess Azure three Lozenges Or*; for the name of FIELDING, and borne by the Right Hon. *Basil Fielding*, Earl of DENBIGH, Viscount Fielding, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron of Caghe, Viscount Callan, and Earl of Desmond, July 12, 1619, Irish honours conferred by *James I*; Baron Fielding of Newnham Paddox, in the county of Warwick, and Viscount Fielding, December 30, 1620; Earl of the county of Denbigh, May 29, 1622, by the same King *James*; and Lord St. Liz, September 14, 1664, by *Charles II*.

The seventh is *Or, on a Fess Gules, three Fleur-de-lis of the first*; for the name of LENNARD, and borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Trevor Charles Roper*, Lord DACRE; which

title was conferred, on one of his lordship's ancestors, by *Edward II*, November 15, 1307.

The eighth is *Argent, a Fess between four Cotices (or double coticed) wavy Gules*; for the name of *ELIOT*, and borne by the Right Hon. *Edward Eliot Craggs*, Baron *ELIOT* of St. Germans, in Cornwall, who was created to that title January 30, 1784, by *George III*.

The ninth is *Sable, a Fess Ermine, between three Crescents Or*; for the name of *COVENTRY*, and borne by the Right Hon. *George William Coventry*, Earl of *COVENTRY*, Viscount *Deerhurst*, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Viscount *Deerhurst*, in the county of Gloucester, and Earl of the city of *Coventry*, in the county of Warwick, April 26, 1697, by *William III*.

The tenth is *Sable, a Fess checky Or and Azure, between three Besants*; for the name of *PITT*, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Pitt*, Earl of *CHATHAM*, Viscount *Pitt*, &c. He succeeded his father the late and first Earl, on May 11, 1778; who, for his unrivalled abilities, and the eminent services he had done this nation, was created Viscount *Pitt* and Earl

of Chatham, July 30, 1766. This is likewise the paternal Coat-of-arms of *George Pitt*, who was created Baron RIVERS of Stratfieldsay, in the county of Southampton, May 20, 1776; and also of *Thomas Pitt*, who was created Lord CAMELFORD, Baron Bocconee of the county of Cornwall, January 5, 1784. Of this noble family, which were anciently of Blandford, in the county of Dorset, was *Thomas Pitt*, Esq. who, in the reign of *Queen Anne*, was made governor of Fort St. George, in the East Indies, where he resided many years, and purchased a diamond, which he brought to England in 1706, and was sold by him in 1717 to the Duke of Orleans, regent of France (in the minority of Louis XV) for 125,000*l.* sterling*. It was worn by Louis XV, for a button to his hat, on extraordinary occasions.

* I have seen an account of this capital diamond, which mentions that, when raw it weighed 410 carats; when brilliant cut, 136 carats; that it was two years in cutting, which cost 5000*l.* sterling, and that the clips (the pieces sawed off) yielded 8000*l.* sterling. This diamond is about an inch and a quarter in diameter, and there is an exact chrystal model of it preserved in the British Museum.

The eleventh is *Or, on a Fess Sable, between three Muscovy Ducks proper, a Rose of the Field*; for the name of BATEMAN.

The twelfth is *Sable, on a Fess Argent, between three Leopards passant gardant Or, as many Escalop-shells Gules*; for the name of HILL, and borne by the Most Noble *Wills Hill*, Marquis of DOWNSHIRE, Earl of Hillsborough, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron of Kilwarling, and Viscount Hillsborough, both Irish titles, August 21, 1717; Baron of Harwich, Viscount Fairford, November 24, 1756, and Earl of Hillsborough, August 12, 1772, English titles; and Marquis of Downshire, in Ireland, 1789.

The thirteenth is *Gules, two Bars Or*; for the name of HARCOURT, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Simon Harcourt*, Earl HARCOURT, Viscount Nuneham, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the illustrious house of the Harcourts of the province of Normandy, in France, from whence *Gervaise*, Count de Harcourt, with his two sons *Jeffrey* and *Arnold*, came over with the Conqueror, when he invaded England. The creations of this noble-

man's titles are, Baron Harcourt, September 3, 1711; Viscount Harcourt, July 24, 1721; Viscount Nuneham, and Earl Harcourt of Stanton Harcourt, December 1, 1749.

The fourteenth is *Ermine, two Bars Gules*; for the name of NUGENT. By this, the preceding, and the following example, you may see the Field divided into five equal parts, according to the rule mentioned in the definition of this Ordinary, page 75.

The fifteenth is *Argent, two Bars dancette Sable*; borne by the name of GINKELL.

The sixteenth is *Argent, three Bars gemels Gules*; for the name of BARRY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Richard Barry*, Earl of BARRYMORE, Viscount Buttevant, &c. of Ireland.

The seventeenth is *Or, a Fess humetty Gules, between two Lions passant Sable*; for the name of MASHAM.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Lion rampant gardant Gules, debruised by a Fess Azure, between three Etoiles, issuing out of as many Crescents of the second*; for the name of DILLON.

The nineteenth is *Or, two Bars Azure, a Chief quarterly of the second and Gules, the 1st*

and 4th charged each with two *Fleur-de-lis* of France, the 2d and 3d with a *Lion* of England; for the name of MANNERS, and borne by his Grace *John Manners*, Duke of RUTLAND, Marquis of Granby, &c. This Chief was anciently *Gules*, and the charge thereon is a honorary augmentation, showing his Grace's descent, from the blood royal of King *Edward IV.* The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Roos, &c. November 12, 1515; Earl of Rutland, June 18, 1525; Marquis of Granby, and Duke of Rutland, March 29, 1703.

The twentieth is *Barry of ten Argent and Azure, over-all six Escutcheons, 3, 2, 1, Sable, each charged with a Lion rampant of the first, armed, and langued Gules, a Crescent for difference* *; for the name of CECIL, and borne by

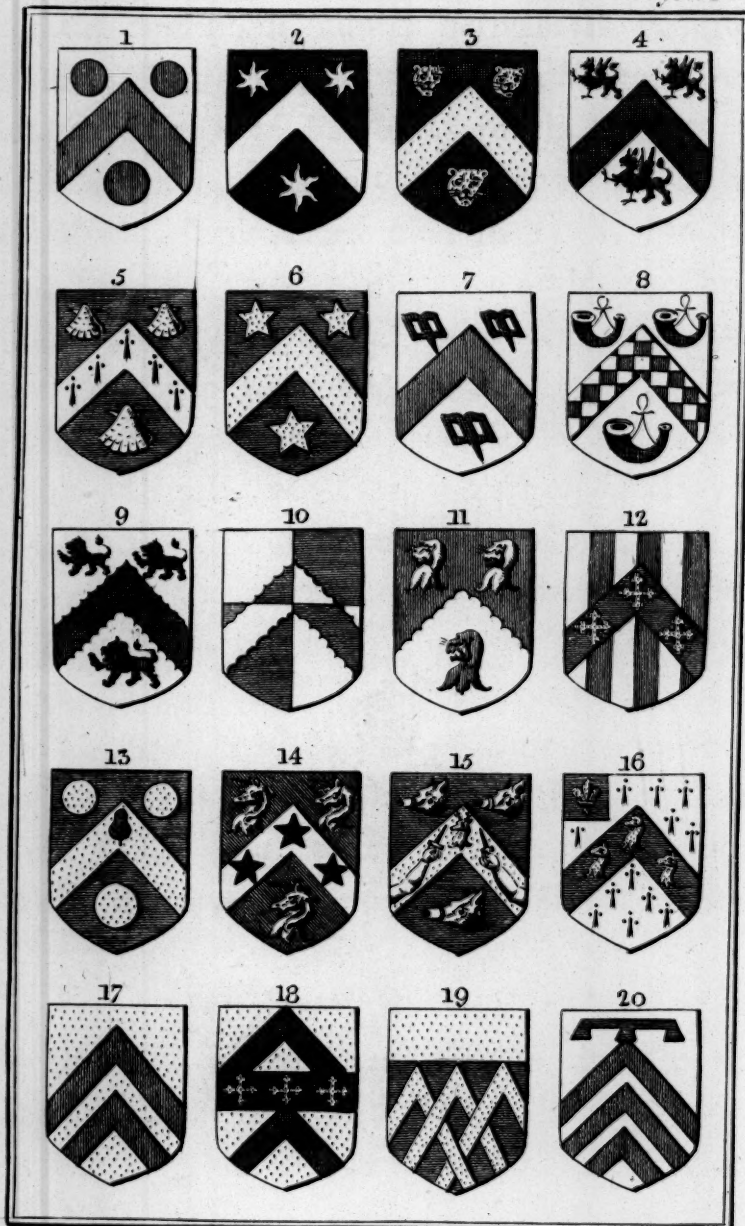
* It is recorded, by *Gerard Leigh*, that in the 7th year of *Edward III.* there was a challenge sent by Sir *John Sisilt* or *Seefil*, an ancestor of this noble family, to *William Faknabam* for the bearing of the same Arms; but the King, who would have justice done without shedding of blood, appointed two judges to determine the same matter, whose names were *Edward de Beaville*, and *John de Mawbrey*, before whom the dispute was tried; and these Arms being adjudged to Sir *John*, the said *William Faknabam* was expressly forbidden the bearing them, upon pain of forfeiting his sword and gilt spurs. *Accedence of Armorie*, page 90, Lond. Edit. 1612.

the Most Noble *James Cecil*, Marquis and Earl of SALISBURY, Viscount Cranborn, &c. This ancient and noble family derives its pedigree from the Normans, of whom was *William Cecil*, created *Baron of Burleigh*, in the county of Northampton, February 25, 1570, by Queen *Elisabeth*. This Lord died in 1598, and left two sons by two wives, *Thomas* by the first, and *Robert* by the second, who were both made Earls on the same day, May 4, 1605. But *Robert*, the younger son, ancestor of the present noble Marquis, was created Earl of *Salisbury* in the morning; and *Thomas*, the eldest, Earl of *Exeter* in the afternoon, who had succeeded, of course, his father in the title of Lord *Burleigh*, bearing the same Coat-of-arms, *without the Crescent*; which Coat-of-arms is now borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Cecil*, Earl of EXETER, &c. The Earl of *Salisbury* was advanced to the dignity of Marquis, August 18, 1789.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Fess and Bar are said to represent the Scarf of a warrior, or a Belt of honour, given by the king; as a reward for eminent services.





S E C T. V.

OF THE CHEVRON, AND ITS DIMINUTIVES.

THE *Chevron*, which represents two rafters of a house well joined together, or a pair of compasses half open, takes up the fifth part of the Field. Its Diminutives are the *Chevronel*, which contains the half of a Chevron; and the *Couple-cloſe*, which is the half of a Chevronel, that is, its breadth is but the fourth part of a Chevron. *Leigh* observes, in his *Accedence of Armorie*, page 122, that two *Chevrons* may be borne in one Field, but he admits of three *Chevronels*; and that the *Couple-cloſe* is not to be borne but by pairs, except there be a Chevron, or another Ordinary, between two of them.

E X A M P L E S

OF CHEVRONS, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate IX, wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Argent, a Chevron Gules between three Torteaux*; for the name of SHE-

RARD, and borne by the Right Hon. and Rev. *Robert Sherard*, Earl of HARBOROUGH, Baron Sherard, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Leitrim, in Ireland, July 10, 1627; Baron of Harborough, in England, October 19, 1714; Baron Sherard, and Earl of Harborough, May 4, 1719.

The second is *Sable, a Chevron between three Stars Argent*; for the name of LANGDALE.

The third is *Sable, a Chevron between three Leopards Faces Or*; for the name of WENTWORTH, and borne by the Right Hon. *Thomas Wentworth*, Earl of STRAFFORD, Viscount Wentworth, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Raby, January 12, 1640; Viscount Wentworth, and Earl of Strafford, September 4, 1711.

The fourth is *Argent, a Chevron between three Griffins passant segreant Sable*; for the name of FINCH, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Finch*, Earl of WINCHELSEA and NOTTINGHAM, Viscount Maidstone, &c. This nobleman derives his pedigree from Sir *Thomas Finch*, Bart. who became Viscount Maidstone and Earl of Winchelsea, as heir and successor

to his mother *Elisabeth*, widow of Sir *Moyle Finch*, and sole daughter of Sir *Thomas Heneage*, Knt. who had been created Viscountess of Maidstone, by *James I.* with limitation of that title to the heirs male of her body; and was advanced to the dignity of Countess of Winchelsea, July 12, 1628, by *Charles I.* with the like limitation.—The same family Arms are also borne, *with a Crescent for difference*, by the Right Hon. *Heneage Finch*, Earl of AYLESFORD, Baron Guernsey, &c. The creations of this last nobleman's titles are, Baron of the isle of Guernsey, May 15, 1703, the 1st of *Queen Anne*; and Earl of Aylesford, in the county of Kent, October 26, 1714, the 1st of *George I.*

The fifth is *Azure, a Chevron Ermine, between three Escalop-shells Argent*; for the name of TOWNSHEND, and borne by the Most Noble *George Townshend*, Marquis TOWNSHEND, Viscount Townshend of Raynham, &c. One of the respectable ancestors of this noble Marquis, was Sir *Horatio Townshend*, Bart. who was created Baron Townshend, April 20, 1661; and Viscount Townshend, December 2, 1682, by *Charles II.* The present nobleman was ad-

vanced to the dignity of Marquis, October 27, 1789.—The same family Arms are also borne, *with a Crescent for difference*, and quartered, 1st and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Thomas Townshend*, Viscount SYDNEY, &c. who was created a peer of Great Britain, by the title of Baron Sydney of Chiselmurst, in Kent, March 4, 1783; and advanced to the dignity of Viscount Sydney, June 9, 1789.

The sixth is *Azure, a Chevron between three Mullets Or*; for the name of CHETWIND.

The seventh is *Argent, a Chevron Gules, between three square Buckles Sable*; for the name of MORTON, and borne by the Right Hon. *Francis Reynolds Morton*, Lord DUCIE, &c. Of this ancient family, which took their denomination from the town of *Morton*, in Staffordshire, the place of their residence in the reign of *Edward I*, was *Matthew Morton*, of Ingleton, Esq. whose grandson, *Matthew*, was created a peer, by the title of *Baron Ducie* of Tortworth, in the county of Gloucester, by *George I*; but, this *Matthew* having no issue male, he obtained a new patent, for the same title, on

April 27, 1763, which is enjoyed by his nephew the present Lord.

The eighth is *Argent, a Chevron checky Gules and of the Field, between three Bugleborns strung Sable, garnished of the second*; for the name of SEMPLE, and borne by the Right Hon. Lord Hugh SEMPLE, of the county of Renfrew, in Scotland. The first nobleman of this ancient family was Sir Robert Semple, who being much in favour with King James IV, was by him created Lord Semple, in 1489.

The ninth is *Argent, a Chevron engrailed between three Lions passant Sable*; for the name of SMYTHE.

The tenth is *Quarterly Argent and Azure, a Chevron engrailed counter-changed*; borne by the name of CHAMBER.

The eleventh is *Party per Chevron engrailed Gules and Argent, three Talbots Heads erased counter-changed*; for the name of DUNCOMBE.

The twelfth is *Paly of six Argent and Gules, on a Chevron Azure, three Crosses crosslets Or*; for the name of CARPENTER.

The thirteenth is *Azure, on a Chevron Or, between three Besants, a Bay Leaf proper*; for

the name of HOPE, and borne by the Right Hon. *James Hope*, Earl of HOPETOUN, Viscount Aithrie, &c. in Scotland. This nobleman derives his titles from his grandfather, *Charles Hope*, Esq. who was created an Earl, April 15, 1703, the 2d of Queen *Anne*.

The fourteenth is *Vert, on a Chevron, between three Unicorns Heads erased Argent, horned and maned Or, as many Mullets Sable*; for the name of KER, and borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, in the Coat-of-arms of his Grace *John Ker*, Duke of ROXBURGH, Marquis of Beaumont, &c. in Scotland. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Lord Ker of Cesford, 1603; Earl of Roxburgh and Kelso, September 19, 1616; Marquis of Beaumont and Cesford, and Duke of Roxburgh, April 27, 1707; Baron and Earl Ker of Wakefield, in the county of York, May 24, 1722.

The fifteenth is *Azure, on a Chevron Or, between three Bears Heads coupéd Argent, and muzzled Gules, a Roebuck's Head erased of the last, between two Hands holding Daggers all proper*; for the name of MACKAY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Hugh Mackay*, Lord RAEY,

of Caithness, in Scotland. Of this ancient family, which is recorded to be of Irish extraction, was *Donald* of Strathnavern, whose son was named *Y More*: and from him began the surname of *Mac Y*, *Mackie*, or *Mackay*. From *Angus*, great grandson of the said *Y More*, descended another *Donald*, who was created Baronet of New Scotland, March 18, 1626; and on June 20, 1628, was promoted to the dignity of Baron Raey, of the county of Caithness, by *Charles I.*

The sixteenth is *Ermine, on a Chevron Azure, three Foxes Heads erased Or, and on a Canton of the second a Fleur-de-lis of the third*; for the name of Fox, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Thomas Fox*, Earl of ILCHESTER, Lord Stavordale, &c. One of the illustrious ancestors of this nobleman was Sir *Stephen Fox*, who, in consideration of his good and faithful services, had a special grant to him and his heirs, from King *Charles II*, of the honorable Augmentation of the *Canton*, which is borne in this Coat-of-arms. His lordship's father, *Stephen*, having married, in March 1736, *Elisabeth* only daughter and heiress of *Thomas Strangways Hor-*

ner, of Wells, Esq. took, on that account, the surname of *Strangways*. He was created Baron of Ilchester, in Somersetshire, and Baron Strangways of Woodford Strangways, in Dorsetshire, May 11, 1741; and Earl of Ilchester, June 17, 1756.—The same family Arms are also borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Richard Fox*, Lord HOLLAND, who succeeded his father *Stephen*, the late Lord, Nov. 26, 1774; his grandfather, *Henry Fox*, brother to the late Earl of Ilchester, having been created *Baron Holland of Holland*, in Lincolnshire, May 6, 1762; and *Baron Holland of Foxley*, in Wilts, April 16, 1763.

The seventeenth is *Or, two Chevrons Gules*; for the name of MONSON, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Monson*, Lord MONSON, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *John Monson*, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward III*; from whom descended another *John*, who attended King *Henry V*, in his wars in France. Sir *John Monson*, Bart. grandfather of the present Lord, was created Lord Monson, of Burton, in the county of Lincoln, May 28, 1728.—The same family Arms, are also borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon.

Lewis Monson Watson, Lord SONDES, &c. who was advanced to the dignity of Baron Sodes, of Lees-court, in the county of Kent, May 20, 1760. The 1st and 4th grand Quarters, of this nobleman's Coat-of-arms, being *Argent, on a Chevron engrailed Azure, between three Martlets Sable, as many Crescents Or*; for the name of WATSON.

The eighteenth is *Or, on a Fess, between two Chevrans Sable, three Crosses crozlets of the first*; for the name of WALPOLE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Horatio Walpole*, Earl of ORFORD, Viscount Walpole, &c. Sir *Robert Walpole*, grandfather to the present Earl, was elected Knight of the Garter, in 1726, and created Baron of Houghton, Viscount Walpole, and Earl of Orford, February 6, 1742, by George II.

The nineteenth is *Azure, a Chief and three Chevronels, brazed on the base of the Escutcheon, Or*; borne by the name of FITZ-HUGH.

The twentieth is *Argent, three Chevronels Gules, in Chief a Label of three points Azure*; for the name of BARRINGTON, and borne by the Hon. *Samuel Barrington*, one of the Admirals of the Blue.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Chevron is said to signify Protection, and Preservation; and to have been granted for having achieved some noble exploit.

S E C T. VI.

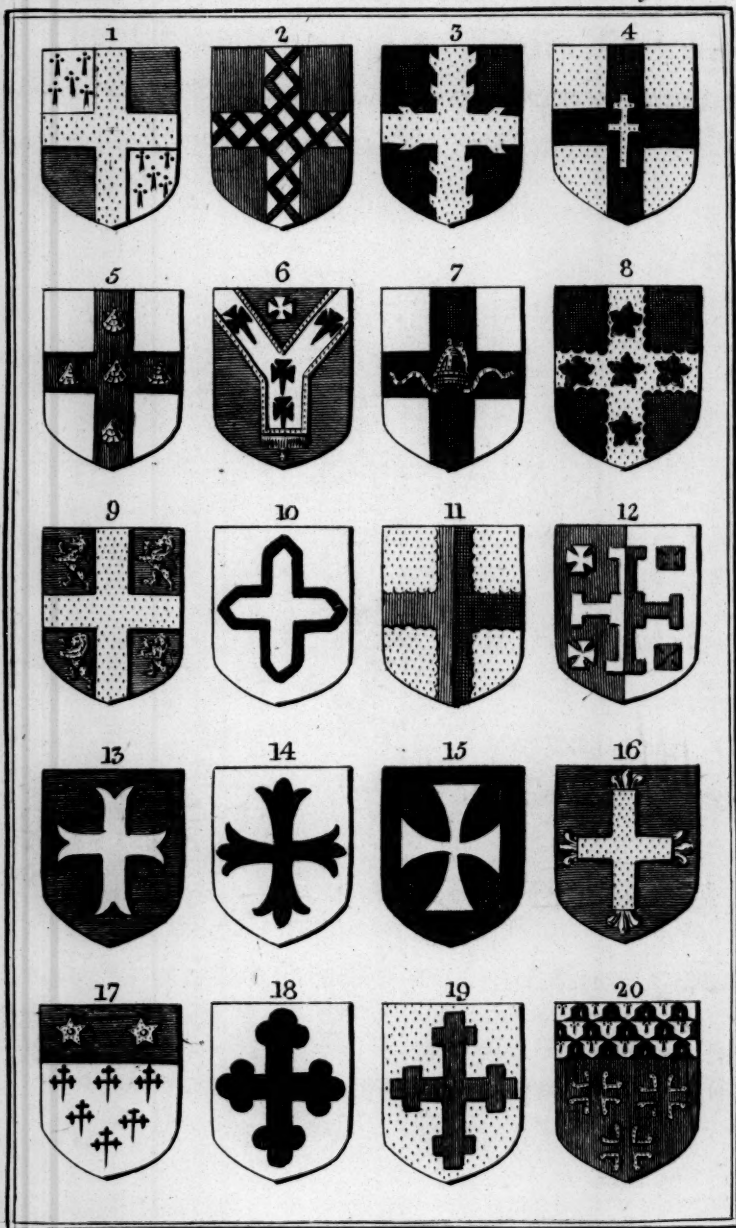
OF THE CROSS.

THE Cross is an Ordinary formed by the meeting of two perpendicular, with two horizontal lines, near the Fess-point, where, a few only excepted, they make four right-angles*. It takes up only the fifth part of the Field, when not charged, but if charged, then the third. It is borne as well engrailed, endented, &c. as plain.

There is so great a variety of Crosses used in

* You are to observe that, there are several sorts of Crosses to which this definition is not entirely applicable on account of their various forms; namely, the *Patriarchal Cross*, such as is represented in Plate X. fig. 4, the *Cross potent fitchy*, contained in the same Plate fig. 17; the *Long Cross*, or Cross of Calvary, which is inserted in Plate XIV. fig. 4, *St. Andrew's Cross*, &c.





Heraldry *, that it would be a very difficult task to treat of them all. *Guillim* has mentioned thirty-nine different sorts, *De la Colombe* seventy-two, *Leigh* forty-six, and *Upton* declares he dares not ascertain all the various Crosses used in Armory, for that they are almost innumerable; therefore, as it cannot be expected that I should comprehend so many divers Crosses in a book of this kind, I will only take notice of such as are most commonly in use, at present, in Coats-of-arms.

EXAMPLES

OF CROSSES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate X, wherein they are delineated.

The first is *Quarterly, Ermine and Azure, a Cross Or*; for the name of OSBORNE, and borne by his Grace *Francis Osborne, Duke of LEEDS*,

* That which made this Ordinary so considerable, and so frequent in Heraldry, was the pilgrimages to *Jerusalem*, &c. and the ancient expeditions of the holy war, for, at the conclusion of the different crusades and pilgrimages, many of the pilgrims and warriors took the ensign of the cross, for their badge or cognisance.

Marquis of Caermarthen, &c. The creations of his Grace's titles are, Baronet, July 13, 1620; Viscount Dumblaine, in Scotland, July 19, 1673; Baron Osborne of Kiveton in the county of York, and Viscount Latimer, August 15, 1673; Earl of Danby, in the county of York, June 27, 1674; Marquis of Caermarthen, in the principality of Wales, April 20, 1689; and Duke of Leeds, in the county of York, May 4, 1694, the 6th of *William* and *Mary*.

The second is *Gules, a Cross Argent fretty Azure*; for the name of TAAFFE.

The third is *Sable, a Cross raguly Or*; borne by the name of STOWAY.

The fourth is *Or, on a Cross Sable, a Patriarchal Cross of the Field*; for the name of VESEY.

The fifth is *Argent, on a Cross Gules, five Escalop-shells Or*; for the name of VILLIERS, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Buffy Villiers*, Earl of JERSEY, Viscount Villiers, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron Villiers of Hoo, and Viscount Villiers of Dartford, in the county of Kent, March 20, 1690, the 3d of *William* and *Mary*; and Earl

of the island of Jersey, October 13, 1697, the 9th of *William III.*—The same family Arms are also borne, with an augmentation of *an Escutcheon surtout Azure, charged with a Chevron between three Lozenges Or*, for the name of HYDE, by the Right Hon. *Thomas Villiers*, Earl of CLARENDON, Lord Hyde, &c. who was created a Baron, by the title of Lord Hyde of Hindon, in the county of Wilts, June 1, 1756; and advanced to the dignity of Earl of Clarendon, June 14, 1776; as also to that of Count of the Holy Roman Empire, in 1782. These last two noblemen, and, likewise, the Right Hon. *George Mason Villiers*, Earl of GRANDISON, Viscount Grandison, &c. in Ireland, who bears the same family Arms, derive their pedigree from a branch of the ancient and illustrious house of *Villiers*, in the duchy of Normandy, who came over with *William the Conqueror*.

The sixth is *Azure, a Pastoral-staff in Pale Or, heightened with a Cross patee Argent, and surmounted of a Pall of the last, charged with four Crosses formy fitchy Sable*; the armorial Ensign of the archbishopric of CANTERBURY.—This

archbishopric was founded with the establishment of the Christian religion among the English; *Augustine*, commonly called *Austin*, the monk, being the first Archbishop thereof. It contains twenty-one suffragans or bishoprics, of which seventeen are in England, and four in Wales: see the title of *Archbishop* in the Dictionary annexed to these Elements.

The seventh is *Argent, on a Cross Sable, a Mitre with Pendants Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of CARLISLE.—This diocese contains the county of Westmorland, and most part of Cumberland; and therein are only 93 parishes, but those (as all the northern are) exceeding large; and of them, 18 are improprieate. It has but one archdeaconry, that of Carlisle.

The eighth is *Sable, on a Cross engrailed Or, five Cinquefoils of the first*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of ST. DAVID'S.—This diocese contains the whole counties of Brecknock, Radnor, Caermarthen, Cardigan, and Pembroke, with some small parts of Monmouth, Hereford, Montgomery, and Glamorgan, in which great extent of ground, there are no more than 308 parishes, whereof 120 are im-

propriate: for the more easy government of which, here are four archdeaconries, namely, of Cardigan, Caermarthen, Brecknock, and St. David's.

The ninth is *Azure, a Cross between four Lions rampant Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of DURHAM.—This bishopric, which is the most valuable ecclesiastical preferment in Great Britain, through the royal grants and prerogatives formerly conferred on its possessor, by King *Alfred* and his successors, contains the county of Northumberland, and that extensive district between the rivers Tees and Tine, commonly called the County Palatine, or Bishopric of Durham, which is 35 miles in length, and 34 in breadth, each of which having an archdeacon of its own; and in both are contained 135 churches, whereof 87 are impropriate.

The tenth is *Argent, a Cross voided and pointed Sable*; for the name of DUKENFIELD, and borne by Sir *Nathaniel Dukenfield*, of Dukenfield, in Cheshire, Bart.

The eleventh is *Or, a Cross engrailed party per pale Gules and Sable*; for the name of

BROOKE, and borne by Sir *Richard Brooke*, of Norton in Cheshire, Bart.

The twelfth is *Party per pale Gules and Argent, a Cross-potent and quadrate in the centre, between four Crosses-patee counter-changed*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of LICHFIELD and COVENTRY.—This bishopric has, like that of Bath and Wells, a double name, but a single diocese, which contains the whole counties of Derby and Stafford, together with the greater part of Warwickshire, and near half Shropshire; it is divided into the four archdeaconries of Coventry, Stafford, Derby, and Shrewsbury; in these are comprehended 555 parishes, of which 250 are impropriate.

The thirteenth is *Azure, a Cross-moline Argent*; for the name of BENTINCK, and borne by his Grace *William Henry Cavendish Bentinck*, Duke of PORTLAND, Marquis of Tichfield, &c. This noble Duke is descended from a very ancient and distinguished family in the United Provinces of Holland, of which was *William Bentinck*, who, in his youth, was page of honour to *William Prince of Orange*, afterward *William III*, King of Great Britain; who

created him Baron of Cirencester, Viscount Woodstock, and Earl of Portland, April 9, 1689; and the titles of Marquis of Tichfield and Duke of Portland, were conferred on his son *Henry*, grandfather to his Grace, July 6, 1716, the 2d of *George I.*

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Cross patonce Sable*; borne by the name of COLVILL.

The fifteenth is *Sable, a Cross-pattee Argent*; borne by the name of MAPLESDEN.

The sixteenth is *Azure, a Cross flowry Or*; borne by the name of CHENEY.

The seventeenth is *Argent, six Crosses-crosets fitchy 3, 2, 1, Sable, on a Chief Azure two Mulletts pierced Or*; for the name of CLINTON, and borne by his Grace *Henry Fynes Pelham Clinton*, Duke of NEWCASTLE-UNDER-LINE, Earl of Lincoln, &c. This noble family is descended from *Jeffrey de Clinton*, Lord Chamberlain and Treasurer to King *Henry I*, grandson to *William de Tankerville*, of Normandy; from whom descended *William de Clinton*, Chief Justice of Chester, Governor of Dover-castle, &c. *Edward*, Lord Clinton, another of this noble Earl's ancestors, was constituted Lord

High-Admiral of England for life, in the reign of Queen *Elisabeth*, who created him Earl of Lincoln, May 4, 1572; and his Grace succeeded to the title of Duke of Newcastle-underline, at the death of *Thomas*, the late Duke, on November 13, 1756.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Cross-botonny Sable*; borne by the name of WINWOOD.

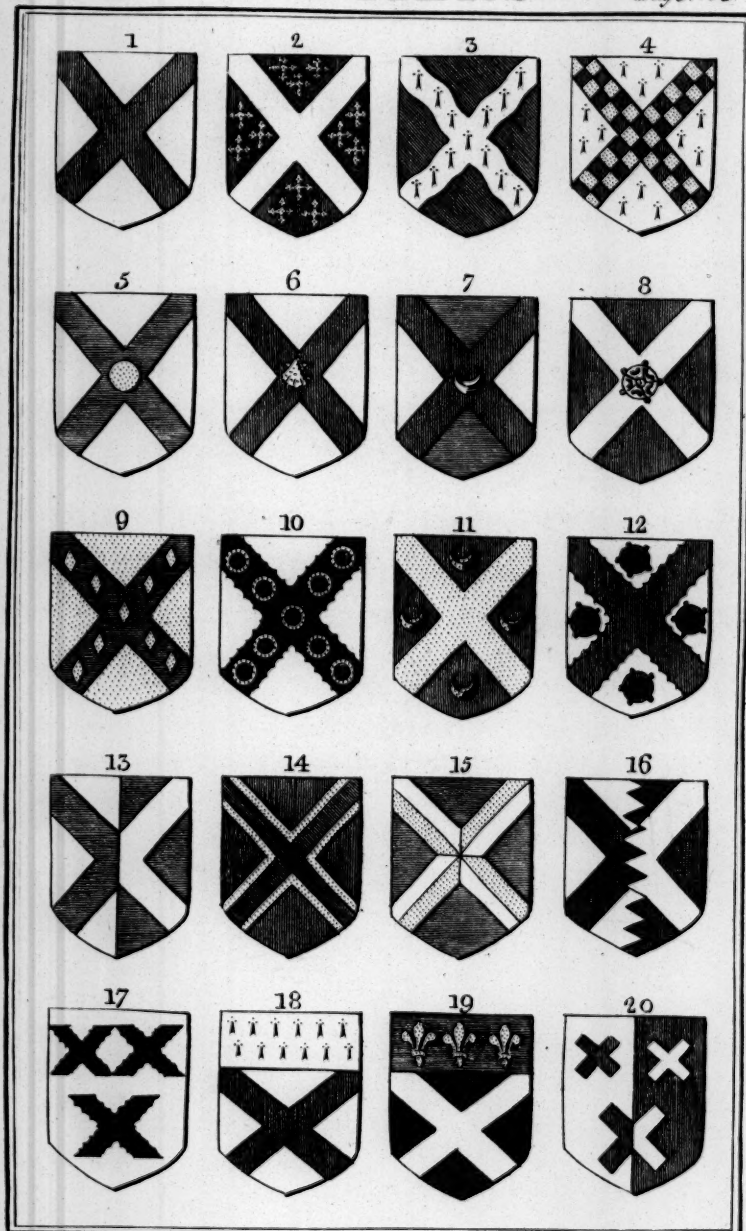
The nineteenth is *Or, a Cross-croset Gules*; borne by the name of TADDINGTON.

The twentieth is *Gules, three Crosses recer-celée, voided Or, a Chief vairy Ermine and Ermines*; for the name of VERNEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Peyto Verney*, Baron WILLOUGHBY DE BROKE, &c. This noble Lord derives his pedigree from *William de Verney*, who lived in the reign of King *Henry I*; and the title of Baron was conferred on one of his descendants, by *Henry VII*, August 12, 1492.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Cross is the symbol of Christianity, and was the reward for religious exploits.





S E C T. VII.

OF THE SALTIER.

THE *Saltier*, which is formed by the Bend and Bend-finister crossing each other at right angles, contains the fifth part of the Field, but, if charged, the third. In Scotland this ordinary is frequently called a *St. Andrew's Cross*. It may be borne engrailed, wavy, &c. as also between Charges; and may itself be charged with various figures.

E X A M P L E S

OF SALTIER, BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XI, wherein they are delineated.

THE first is *Argent, a Saltier Gules*; for the name of FITZ-GERALD, and borne by his Grace *William Robert Fitz-Gerald*, Duke of LEINSTER, Marquis and Earl of Kildare, &c. in Ireland. This noble Lord is descended from

Otho, or *Other*, a rich and powerful Lord in the time of King *Alfred*, descended from the Dukes of Tuscany; who passing from Florence into Normandy, and thence into England, where the family flourished, until *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of Pembroke, their kinsman, engaged them to partake in his expedition to Ireland, in which *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* embarked, and was one of the principal conquerors of that kingdom, for which he was rewarded with a great estate in the province of Leinster, and particularly the barony of *Offaley*, in the county of Kildare; *John Fitz-Gerald*, one of his progeny, was created Earl of Kildare on May 14, 1316, the 10th of *Edward II*; and his Grace's father was raised to the dignity of Marquis of Kildare, on March 3, 1761; and advanced to that of Duke of Leinster, on November 16, 1766.

The second is *Gules, a Saltier Argent, between twelve Crosses-crosets Or*; for the name of HICKMAN; and borne by the Right Hon. *Other Hickman*, Earl of PLYMOUTH, Baron Windsor, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *William de Windsor*, eldest son of *Walter*

Fitz-Other, who came to England with *William* the Conqueror. The title of Baron Windsor was conferred on *Thomas Windsor Hickman*, one of his lordship's ancestors, on June 16, 1660, and likewise that of Earl of Plymouth, on December 6, 1682, by *Charles II.*

The third is *Vert, a Saltier wavy Ermine*; borne by the name of WAKEMAN of Beckford, in Gloucestershire.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Saltier counter-compony Or and Gules*; borne by the name of ULMSTON.

The fifth is *Argent, a Saltier Azure with a Besant in the centre*; for the name of YORKE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Philip Yorke*, Earl of HARDWICKE, Viscount Royston, &c. His lordship's father was, on October 31, 1733, constituted Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench; on November 23, of the same year, he was created Baron Hardwicke of Hardwicke; and was raised to the dignity of Viscount Royston and Earl of Hardwicke on April 2, 1754.

The sixth is *Argent, on a Saltier Gules, an Escalop-shell Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of ROCHESTER.—This diocese, the

least in England, comprehends only a small part of Kent, in which there are about 95 parishes, of which 36 are impropriate. It has only one archdeaconry, which is that of Rochester; and for many years, it was in the immediate patronage of the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The seventh is *Party per Saltier Azure and Argent, on a Saltier Gules, a Crescent of the second*; for the name of GAGE, and quartered, 1st and 4th, by the Right Hon. Henry Gage, Viscount GAGE, of Castle-Island, Baron of Castle-Bar, &c. in Ireland. This noble family is of Norman extraction, and derives its descent from *de Gaga* or *Gage*, who attended *William I*, in his expedition to England. Sir *Thomas Gage*, the eighth Baronet, of this ancient family, and grandfather to the present Lord Gage, was created Baron of Castle-Bar, and Viscount Gage, June 11, 1720; and his son, *William Hall Gage*, Baron Gage of Firle in Suffex, September 17, 1780.

The eighth is *Gules, on a Saltier Argent, a Rose of the first barbed and seeded proper*; for the name of NEVILL, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Nevill*, Earl of ABERGAVENNY,

Viscount Nevill, &c. This noble Lord is said to be descended from *Gilbert de Neville*, a Norman, who was Admiral to *William* the Conqueror, when he came into England. His lordship was raised to the dignity of Earl, on May 17, 1784.

The ninth is *Or, on a Saltier Azure, nine Lozenges of the first*; for the name of DALRYMPLE, and quartered, 1st and 4th, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Dalrymple*, Earl of STAIR, Viscount Dalrymple, &c. of Newliston and Stranrawer, in Scotland. Sir *James Dalrymple*, Bart. one of his lordship's ancestors, being very instrumental in the revolution, was created Baron and Viscount Stair, April 20, 1690, by *William III*; and Earl of Stair, &c. April 8, 1703, by *Queen Anne*.

The tenth is *Argent, on a Saltier engrailed Sable nine Annulets Or*; borne by the name of LEAK.

The eleventh is *Gules, a Saltier between four Crescents Or*; borne, quarterly 2d and 3d, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *George Kinnaird*, Lord KINNAIRD, of Insture, in Scotland. *George Kinnaird*, Esq. one of the pre-

sent Lord's ancestors, being of great service to King *Charles II*, during the usurpation of Oliver Cromwell, he was by that King, at his restoration, made one of the privy council; and created Baron Kinnaird of Insture, in the county of Perth, December 28, 1682.

The twelfth is *Argent, a Saltier engrailed between four Roses Gules*; for the name of *LENOX*, and quartered, 1st and 4th, in the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Francis Napier*, Lord *NAPIER*, of Merchiston, in Scotland. This family is said to be descended from the ancient Thanes or Stewards of *Lenox*, in Scotland, but took the surname of *Napier* from the following event. King *David II*, in his wars with the English, in the year 1344, convoking his subjects to battle, the Earl of *Lenox* sent his second son *Donald*, with such forces as his duty obliged him, and coming to an engagement, where the Scots gave ground, this *Donald* taking his father's standard from the bearer, and valiantly charging the enemy with the *Lenox* men, the fortune of the battle changed, and they obtained the victory: whereupon every one advancing, and reporting their

exploits, as the custom was, the King declared they had all behaved valiantly, but that there was one among them who had *nae pier*, that is *no equal*; upon which the said *Donald* took the surname of *Napier*, and had, in reward for his services, the lands of Gosfield, and other estates in the county of Fife. Sir *Archibald Napier*, Bart. one of his lordship's ancestors, was advanced to the title of Lord Napier, by King *Charles I*, May 4, 1627.

The thirteenth is *Party per Pale Argent and Azure, a Saltier counter-changed*; borne by the name of HODBONEL.

The fourteenth is *Gules, a Saltier Or, surmounted of another Vert*; for the name of ANDREWS, and borne by Sir *William Andrews*, of Norton in Norfolk, Bart.

The fifteenth is *Azure, a Saltier quarterly quartered Or and Argent*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of BATH and WELLS.—Although this episcopal see has a double name, it constitutes but one diocese, the Bishop's seat of which always was, and still is, at Wells. It contains the whole county of Somerset, wherein there are three archdeaconries, Wells, Bath,

and Taunton. The number of its parishes is 388, whereof 160 are impropriate.

The sixteenth is *Party per Pale indented Argent and Sable, a Saltier counter-changed*; borne by the name of SCOTE.

The seventeenth is *Argent, three Saltiers couped and engrailed Sable*; borne by the name of BENTON.

The eighteenth is *Argent, a Saltier Gules, and a Chief Ermine*; for the name of FITZ-MAURICE.

The nineteenth is *Sable, a Saltier Argent, on a Chief Azure, three Fleurs-de-lis Or*; for the name of FITZ-PATRICK.

The twentieth is *Party per Pale Argent and Gules, three Saltiers counter-changed*; borne by the name of LANE, of Northamptonshire. This Coat-of-arms, is also borne, without the least alteration, by the name of *Kingsman*, of the same county, for which similitude I can no otherwise account, than by supposing there has been some mistake made through many transcriptions.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Saltier may denote Resolution, and was the reward for scaling walls of towns, &c.

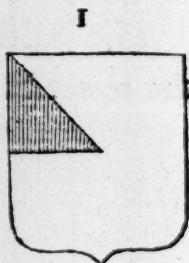
ARTICLE II.

OF SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES.

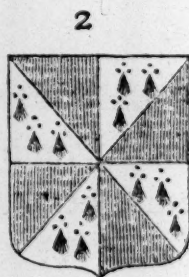
BESIDE the Honorable Ordinaries and their Diminutives before mentioned, there are other heraldic figures, called Subordinate Ordinaries, or Ordinaries only, which, by reason of their ancient use in Coats-of-arms, are of worthy bearing; namely,

The Gyron,	<i>Flanches,</i>
Canton,	<i>Flasques,</i>
Fret,	<i>Voiders,</i>
Pile,	<i>Lozenge,</i>
Orle,	<i>Fusil,</i>
Inescutcheon,	<i>Masle,</i>
Tressure,	<i>Rustre.</i>

The *Gyron* is a triangular figure formed by two lines, one drawn diagonally from one of the four angles to the centre of the Shield, and the other drawn either horizontal or perpendicular, from one of the sides of the Shield, meeting the other line at the centre of the Field, as in *Fig. 1*, and *Fig. 2*.



Gyronny is said, when the Field is covered with six, eight, ten, or twelve Gyrons in a Coat-of-arms: but a French author would have the true *Gyronny** to consist of eight pieces only, as in *Fig. 2*, which is blazoned, *Girony of eight pieces, Gules and Ermine*; for the name of CAMPBELL†, and borne by the Right Hon. *Flora Campbell*, Countess of LOUDON, widow of the late Earl,



* *Gyronny* of eight pieces in one Field, which, in my opinion, could admit of no more, is the same as parted per Cross and per Saltier; as is evident by *Figure 2*.

† The Tinctures of this Coat-of-arms differ from those which belong to that of the *Campbell's*, inserted in *Plate xii. Fig. 5*, on account of the marriage of Sir *Richard Crawford* with the heiress to the barony of Loudon; which occasioned his paternal Arms, namely, *Gules, a Fess Ermine*, to be thus marshalled with hers.

the creations of whose titles were Baron of London in Coningham, in 1604, by *James VI*, and Earl of the same place May 12, 1633, by *Charles I*.

The *Canton* is a square part of the Escutcheon, somewhat less than one of the Quarters, but without any fixed proportion.

3

It represents the Banner that was given to ancient Knights-Bannets, and, generally speaking, occupies the dexter-chief of the Shield, as in *Fig. 3*, but should



it occupy the sinister-chief, which is but seldom, it must be blazoned a *Canton-sinister*.—It is added to Coats-of-arms as an augmentation of honour: thus, Sir *Stephen Fox*, had, as before mentioned page 91, a special grant, of a honorable augmentation of this kind. *John Churchill*, Baron of Aymouth in Scotland, and one of the ancestors of the present Duke of *Marlborough*, being Lieutenant-General to King *James II*, received from him a *Canton Argent*, charged with the red Cross of England, added to his paternal Coat-of-arms, which is *Sable*, a

Lion rampant Argent; see the 2d and 3d Quarters of Fig. 7, in Plate XXIII.

The *Fret* is a figure representing two little sticks interlaced in Saltier, with a

4

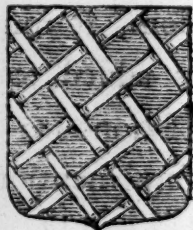
Mascle in the centre, as in Fig. 4, which is *Gules, a Fret Argent*; the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir Michael Le Fleming, of Rydal-Hall, in Westmorland, Bart. *f.*



Gibbon terms it the heralds true love knot*; but many dissent from his opinion.

Fretty is said when the Field or Bearings are covered with a Fret of eight, or more pieces, as in Fig. 5, which is *Azure, Fretty of ten pieces Argent*; the Arms of Sir Thomas Cave, Bart. The word *Fretty* may be used, without any addition, when it is of eight pieces only.

5



* *Heraldorum nodus amatorius*, or *Heraldicus veri amoris nodus*; which expressions he makes use of in his Blazon: see J. Gibbon's *Introductio ad Latinam Blasoniam*, page 28, Lond. Edit. 1682. Others have termed it *Harrington's knot*, because it is the Charge in the Arms of that family, namely, *Sable, a Fret Argent*; but as that of the *Hannington's*, *Sandby's*, and others, have the same bearing, this expression cannot, with propriety, be used.

The *Pile*, which consists of twofold lines, terminating in a point, is formed like a wedge; see *Fig. 6*. Observe that it is borne engrailed, wavy, &c. and that it issues, in general, from the Chief, and extends toward the Base; yet there are some Piles borne in Bend, and issuing from other parts of the Field, as may be seen in *Plate XII, Fig. 12, &c.*

6



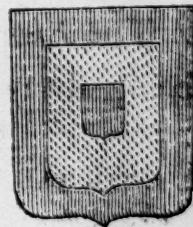
The *Orle* is an Ordinary composed of twofold lines going round the Shield, the same way as the Border; but its breadth is but one half of the latter, and at some distance from the brim of the Shield, as in *Fig. 7*.

7



The *Inescutcheon*, is a small Escutcheon, borne within the Shield; which, according to *J. Guillim's* opinion, is only to be so called, when it is borne single in the Fess-point; see *Fig. 8*: but modern heralds, with more propriety, use the name of Inescutcheon, when several of them are

8



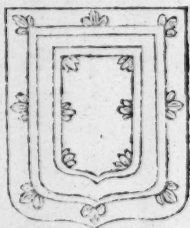
borne in the same Field, as in *Plate XII, Fig. 2*, and call that, which is fixed on the Fess-point, *Escutcheon of pretence*, when it contains the Coat-of-arms of a wife that is a heiress, as mentioned in page 11.

The *Tressure* is an Ordinary commonly supposed to be the half of the breadth

9

of an Orle, and is generally borne *flory* and *counter-flory*; it is also very often double; see *Fig. 9*.—

This Ordinary makes part of the *Arms of Scotland*, as marshalled



in the royal Achievement, *Plate XXI, Fig. 7*, and was granted to the Scotch Kings by *Charlemagne*, being then Emperor, and King of *France*; when he entered in a league with *Achaius*, King of Scotland, in 809, to show that the French Lilies should defend and guard the Scotch Lion*.

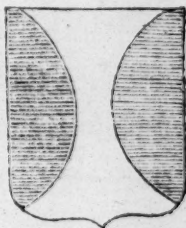
The *Flanches* are formed by two curved lines, being always borne double, and in the flanks

* This Tressure, when granted by *Charlemagne*, was only borne *single* and *flory*; but in the year 1371, King *Robert Stewart* doubled it, to testify his approbation of this alliance, which he renewed with *Charles V*, then King of France.

of the Shield ; see *Fig. 10* *. *G.*

10

Leigh observes, that on such two *Flanches*, two sundry Coats may be borne ; but when Arms are thus marshalled, it is, says this writer, one of the heraldic mysteries.

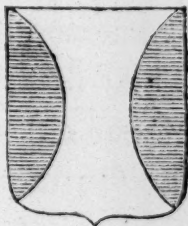


The *Flasques* resemble the *Flanches*, except that the curved lines do not go so

11

near the centre of the Field, as may be seen by *Fig. 11*. *J. Gib-*

bon would have these two Ordinaries to be both one, and called either *Flanque* or *Flasque* ; see *In-*



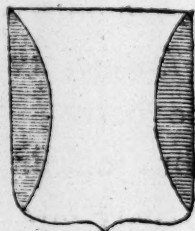
trod. ad Lat. Blas. page 27 ; alleging that the other names are but a corruption of this last. But *J. Guillim* makes them two distinct and subordinate Ordinaries.

The *Voiders* are also considered as a subordi-

* As an example of this bearing, I shall quote the paternal Arms of the Right Hon. *John Hobart*, Earl of BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, &c. which are thus blazoned ; *Sable, a Star of eight rays Or, between two Flanches Ermine* ; borne by the name of HOBART. This nobleman's father, the first Lord Hobart, was raised to the dignity of Earl, on the 20th of August 1746.

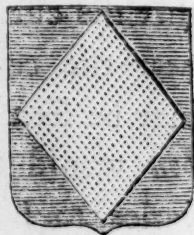
nate Ordinary, which is not unlike the Flafques, before mentioned, though narrower; its curved lines being farther from the centre of the Field, as appears by *Fig. 12.*

12



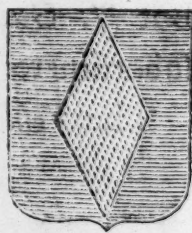
The *Lozenge* confifts of four equal and parallel fides, but not rectangular; two of its oppofite angles being acute, and the other two obtufe. Their fhape is the fame with thofe of our old window-glaffes, before the fquare panes came fo much in fafhion. See *Fig. 13.*

13



The *Fufil*, called alfo a *Spindle*, is longer than the *Lozenge*, having its upper and lower parts more acute and fharp than the other two collateral middle parts, which acutenefs is occafioned by the fhort diftance of the fpace between the two collateral angles; which fpace, if the *Fufil* is rightly made, is always fhorter than any of the four equal geometrical lines whereof it is compofed. See *Fig. 14.* There are many in-

14



stances of this Charge in Coats-of-arms; as, *Gules, three Fusils conjoined in Fefs Ermine*, for the name of DENHAM—*Argent, three Spindles in Fefs Gules*, for the name of HOBY—*Ermine, three Fusils conjoined in Fefs Sable*, for the name of PIGOT; and several others: in *Dugdale's Antiquities of Warwickshire*, page 208, there is a Shield engraved thus; *Azure, three Fusils conjoined in Fefs Or, each charged with a Cinquefoil Gules*; but he has not appropriated this Coat-of-arms to any name or family.

The *Masle* is pretty much like a Lozenge, but voided through its whole ex-

15

tent, except a narrow border, as appears by *Fig. 15*. This Charge is supposed, by some heralds, to denote the *masb* of a net; but others assert that it represents the



spots of certain flints found in *Bretagne*, a province of France: and as no writer has given a clearer account, in support of this last conjecture, than *Colombière*, author of *La Science Héraldique*, I will transcribe it for the satisfaction of the curious:

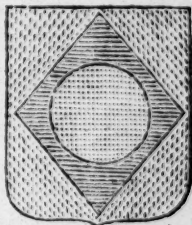
“ *Roban* bears *Gules, nine Mascles Or, 3, 3, 3*. Opinions have varied very much about the origin of *Mascles* or *Masbes*, as being somewhat like the masbes of nets; but for my own part, having often observed that those things which are remarkable and singular in some countries, have sometimes occasioned the Lords thereof to represent them in their Escutcheons, I am of opinion, that the Lords of *Roban**, who, I believe, are the first that bore these figures in their Arms, though descended from the ancient Kings and Princes of *Bretagne*, took them, because in the most ancient viscounty of *Roban*, afterward erected into a duchy, there are abundance of small flints, which being cut in two, this figure appears on the inside of them; as also the carps, which are in the fishponds of that duchy, have the same mark upon their scales; which, being very extraordinary and peculiar to that country, the ancient Lords of the same had good reason, upon observing that

* The name of a town of France in *Bretagne*, and in the diocese of *Vannes*, with the title of a duchy. The ancient and noble family of *Rohan* has produced many illustrious personages, whereof several have been allied, by marriage, to the royal families of France, Navarre, Spain, Scotland, &c.

wonder, to take those figures for their Arms, and to transmit them to posterity; giving them the name of *Macles*, from the Latin word *macula*, signifying a spot, whence some of that house have taken for their motto, *Sine Macula Macula*, that is, a Mascle without a spot."

The *Rustre* is nearly the same figure as the Mascle, only the last is voided 16

square, and the *Rustre* is perforated round; that is, has a large round hole in the middle, which makes it somewhat resemble those iron or metal lozenges, commonly



called *nuts*, used to stop the screws of a lock, &c. See *Fig. 16*.

If the forementioned Subordinate Ordinaries have any attributes, that is, if they are engrailed, indented, wavy, &c. they must be distinctly specified, after the same manner as the Honorable Ordinaries are; and as I have already given, in the foregoing collection of Coats-of-arms, various examples on this subject, I presume they, with those contained in *Plate XII*, will be sufficient to render all the heraldic hieroglyphs intelligible to the most ordinary capacity.

E X A M P L E S

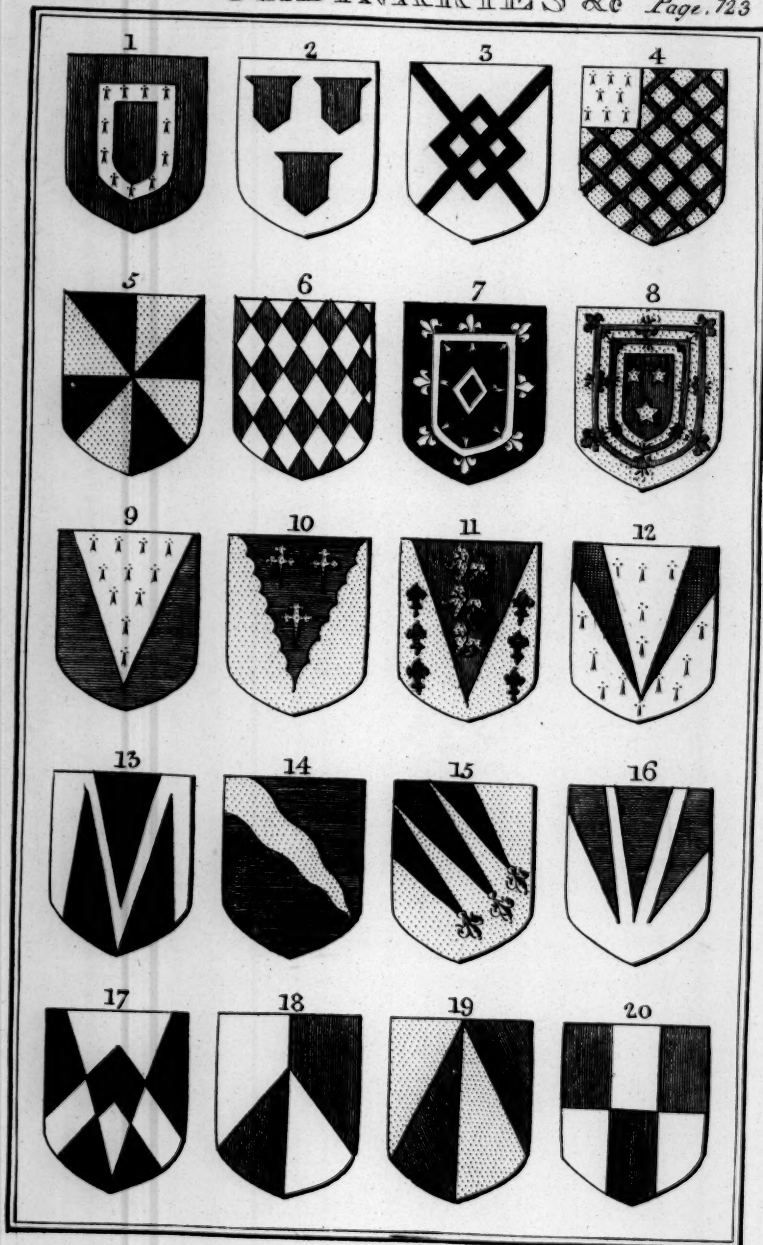
OF SUBORDINATE ORDINARIES, &c. BORNE IN
COATS-OF-ARMS :

See Plate XII.

THE first is *Gules, an Orle Ermine*; borne by the name of HUMFRAMVILLE.

The second is *Argent, three Inescutcheons Gules*; for the name of HAY, and borne by the Right Hon. *George James Hay*, Earl of ERROL, Baron Hay of Slanes, hereditary High Constable of Scotland, &c. This nobleman's titles are, Baron Hay of Slanes, and Earl of Errol in the county of Perth, March 17, 1452, by *James II.* The same Coat-of-arms is also borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon. *R. Aur. Drum. Hay*, Earl of KINNOUL, Viscount Dupplin, &c. who derives his pedigree from a collateral branch of the fore-mentioned family. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Lord Hay of Kinfauns, and Viscount Dupplin, in Perthshire, May 4, 1627; Earl of





Kinnoul, in the same county, May 25, 1633, by *Charles I*; and Baron Hay of Pedwarden, in the county of Hereford, December 31, 1711, by Queen *Anne*.—The first of the family of *Hay*, that bore these Arms, got them, as *Alex. Nisbet* observes, because he and his two sons, after having defeated a party of the Danes at the battle of *Loncart*, in the year 980, were brought, with their Shields all stained with blood, to King *Kenneth III*, who assigned to them, as a reward of their valour, land with the rank of nobility, and the above Coat-of-arms, to intimate that the father and the two sons had been the three fortunate Shields of Scotland.

The third is *Argent, a Fret Sable*; for the name of *TOLLEMACHE*, and borne by the Right Hon. *Lionel Tollemache*, Earl of *DY-SART*, Baron *Huntingtour*, of the county of *Perth* in Scotland, &c. This family, whose extraction is English, was advanced to the peerage by King *Charles I*, in 1646.

The fourth is *Or, fretty of ten pieces Gules, a Canton Ermine*; for the name of *NOEL*, and borne by the Right Hon. *Henry Noel*, Earl

of GAINSBOROUGH, Viscount Campden, &c. This is also the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Thomas Noel*, Viscount WENTWORTH, Baron Wentworth, &c. whose titles bear the following dates; Baron, December 2, 1529; Viscount, May 4, 1762; as being descended from the same ancestor; both deriving their pedigree from *Noel*, who came into England with *William* the Conqueror; and in consideration of his services, obtained a grant of several manors and lands of very great value. Sir *Edward Noel*, one of the ancestors of this family, who was knighted by King *James* on his accession to the throne, and created a Baronet June 29, 1611, was first advanced to the honour of Baron Noel, of Ridlington, March 23, 1616, and afterward to that of Viscount Campden, October 18, 1629; his grandson, *Edward*, was created Earl of Gainsborough December 1, 1682.

The fifth is *Gironny of eight pieces Or and Sable*; for the name of CAMPBELL*, and

* The same Ordinary, though differently blazoned, is also borne by the Right Hon. *Flora Campbell*, Countess of Loudon, &c. see page 12.

borne in the 1st and 4th Quarters of the Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *John Campbell*, Earl of BREADALBANE, Viscount Glenorchy, &c. of Scotland. This ancient and noble family is descended, in a regular succession, from *Duncan*, the first Lord Campbell, ancestor of the noble family of Argyle. *John*, the first Earl, in consideration of his personal merit, was, from a Baronet, created Lord Campbell, Viscount Glenorchy, and Earl of Breadalbane, January 28, 1678, by *Charles II.*

The sixth is *Lozengy, Argent and Gules*; for the name of FITZWILLIAM, and borne by the Right Hon. *William Fitzwilliam*, Earl FITZWILLIAM, Viscount Milton, &c. His lordship is both an English and Irish peer; the titles conferred, on his predecessors, being as follows; Baron, April 19, 1742; Viscount and Earl, September 6, 1746; English titles. —Baron, December 1, 1620, Viscount and Earl, July 21, 1716; Irish titles.

The seventh is *Sable, a Mascle within a Tressure flory Argent*; borne by the name of HOBLETHORNE.

The eighth is *Gules, three Mulletts Or, within a Border of the latter, charged with a double Tressure flory and counter-flory with Fleurs-de-lis of the first*; for the name of SUTHERLAND.

The ninth is *Azure, a Pile Ermine*; for the name of WYCHE, and quartered 1st and 4th in the Coat-of-arms of Sir Cyril Wyche, of Holstein, in Germany, Bart.

The tenth is *Or, on a Pile engrailed Azure, three Crosses-crosets fitchy of the first*; borne by the name of RIGDON.

The eleventh is *Or, on a Pile Gules, three Lions of England between six Fleurs-de-lis Azure*; for the name of SEYMOUR, and borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, by his Grace *Edw. Adol. Seymour*, Duke of SOMERSET, Baron Seymour, &c. which Arms were granted to Sir *Thomas Seymour**, by Henry VIII, on account of his

* The paternal Arms of this noble and ancient family are *Gules, two Wings conjoined in lure, tips downward, Or*; which are borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, and made part of the original Crest of the first progenitor of the *Seymours*, whose name was anciently written *St. Maur*, and who was one of those that entered England with *William* the Conqueror; but the present Crest of this family is, *Out of a ducal Coronet Or, a Phenix in flames proper*; which is supposed to be a symbol of the birth of King *Edward VI*, whose mother died in childbed.

marrying his sister Lady *Jane Seymour*, who was mother of *Edward VI.*

The twelfth is *Ermine*, *two Piles issuing from the dexter and sinister sides, and meeting in Base Sable*; for the name of *HOLLES*.

The thirteenth is *Argent*, *three Piles, one issuing from the Chief between the others reversed, Sable*; for the name of *HULSE*, and borne by *Sir Edward Hulse*, of *Bremer*, in *Hampshire*, *Bart.*

The fourteenth is *Azure*, *a Pile wavy bendwise Or*; borne by the name of *ALDHAM*.—There is no mention made of its issuing out of the dexter corner of the *Escutcheon*, for this is sufficiently determined by the term *bendwise*.

The fifteenth is *Or*, *three Piles in Bend, each point ensigned with a Fleur-de-lis Sable*; borne by the name of *NORTON*. There is another Coat-of-arms for the same name, which is *Vert*, *a Lion rampant Or*; but this denotes a different family from the other.

The sixteenth is *Argent*, *three Piles meeting near the point of the Base Azure*; borne by the name of *BRYAN*.

The seventeenth is *Sable, on a Pile Argent a Chevron counter-changed*; borne by the name of CHESTERTON.

The eighteenth is *Party per Pale and per Chevron Argent and Gules counter-changed*. This is an uncommon Bearing.

The nineteenth is *Party per Pale chappé Vert and Or counter-changed*. This is a Bearing seldom to be met with.

The twentieth is *Party per Fess Gules and Argent, a Pale counter-changed*; borne by the name of LAVIDER.

C H A P. V.

OF COMMON CHARGES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

IT has been already observed, that in all ages men have made use of the representation of living creatures, and other symbolical signs, to distinguish themselves in war * ; and that these marks, which were promiscuously used for emblems, and personal devices, gave the first notion of Heraldry. But nothing shows the oddness of human wit more, than the great variety of these marks of distinction ; for they are composed of all sorts of figures, some *natural*,

* From this prevailing opinion Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Ancient Usage in bearing of Arms*, infers, “ that many errors have been, and are still committed, in granting Coats-of-arms to such persons as have not advanced themselves by the sword, being such as rise by their judgment in law, or skill in arts, trades, or any other means.” Although they are to be esteemed for their learning or industry, yet they should only be allowed marks of honour fit for their calling, and to show the manner of their rising, and not be set off with those representations, which, from their origin, are only proper for martial men, and their posterity : see the observation made, in this Treatise, upon *Assumptive Arms*, page 11 and 12.

others *artificial*, and many *chimerical*; in allusion, it is to be supposed, to the state, quality, or inclination of the Bearer.

Hence it is, that the *sun*, *moon*, *stars*, *comets*, *meteors*, &c. have been introduced to denote glory, grandeur, power, &c. and that *lions*, *leopards*, *tigers*, *serpents*, *snags*, &c. have been employed to signify courage, strength, prudence, swiftness, &c.

The application to certain exercises, such as war, hunting, music, &c. has furnished *lances*, *arrows*, *swords*, *daggers*, *bugleborns*, *clarions*, &c. Allusions to architecture have been made by *columns*, *chevrons*, &c. and to other arts, by the several things that relate to them.

Human *bodies*, or distinct parts of them, *clothes* and *ornaments*, have, for some particular intention, found place in Heraldry. *Trees*, *plants*, *fruits*, and *flowers*, have also been admitted to denote the rarities, advantages, and singularities of different countries, provinces, districts, &c.

The relation of some Beasts, Birds, Fishes, &c. to particular names, has likewise been a very fruitful source for variety of Coats-of-

arms; though these, as I have observed before, are generally distinguished by the denomination of *Canting Arms*: thus, the family of *Colt*, bears *Argent, a Fess between three Colts in full speed Sable*; that of *Coningsby*, bears *Gules, three Conies sejant Argent*; that of *Urson*, a bear, in Latin *ursus*; of *Siarkey*, a stork; of *Pawne*, three peacocks, called in French *paon*; of *Lucy*, three pikes, in Latin *lucii*, &c. See the note inserted in page 12, wherein more examples of such Bearings are mentioned.

Beside these natural and artificial figures, there are chimerical or imaginary ones used in Heraldry, the result of fancy and caprice; such as *centaurs*, *hydras*, *phenixes*, *griffins*, *dragons*, *harpies*, *satyrs*, *wyverns*, &c. which great variety of figures shows the impossibility of comprehending all common Charges in a book of this nature; therefore I shall only content myself with treating of such as are most frequently borne in Coats-of-arms.

ARTICLE I.

OF NATURAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

AMONG the multitude of natural things, which are used in Coats-of-arms, those most usually borne are, for the sake of brevity as well as perspicuity, distributed into the following classes :

Celestial Figures; as *the sun, moon, stars, comets, meteors, &c.*

Effigies of *men**, *women, and children, and their parts.*

Beasts; either ravenous, as *lions, tigers, leopards, wolves, bears, boars, foxes, &c.* or sociable, as *bulls, cats, dogs, horses, asses, camels, stags, goats, lambs, rams, &c. and their parts.*

Birds; either of prey, as *eagles, vultures, hawks, kites, falcons, pelicans, ravens, owls, storks, &c.* or sociable, as *cocks, ducks, doves, geese, swans, peacocks, swallows, &c. and their parts.*

* A remarkable instance of such a Bearing is quoted in this Treatise, page 41, though not delineated; and the reason for its being introduced into Armory is accounted for.

Fishes; as *dolphins, whales, sturgeons, salmon, trouts, pikes, escalops, &c. and their parts.*

Reptiles and Insects; as *tortoises, serpents, grasshoppers, bees, &c.*

Vegetables; as *trees, plants, flowers, herbs, &c. and their parts.*

Stones; as *rocks, diamonds, rubies, &c.*

Meteors; as *clouds, rainbows, &c.*

These Charges have, as well as Ordinaries, divers attributes or epithets, which express their qualities, positions, and dispositions. Thus, the Sun is said to be *in its glory* or *proper*, and also *eclipsed*; the Moon *in her complement, detriment, decrescient, increscient, &c.* Effigies are borne *naked, habited, &c.* Beasts are said to be *rampant, passant, couchant, dormant, sejant, &c.* Birds have also their denominations, such as *close, displayed, crested, jowlopped, &c.* Fishes are described to be *hauriant, naiant, &c.* All which, with many other technical terms, will be found fully explained under their proper heads, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this work.

E X A M P L E S

OF CELESTIAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS OF-ARMS:

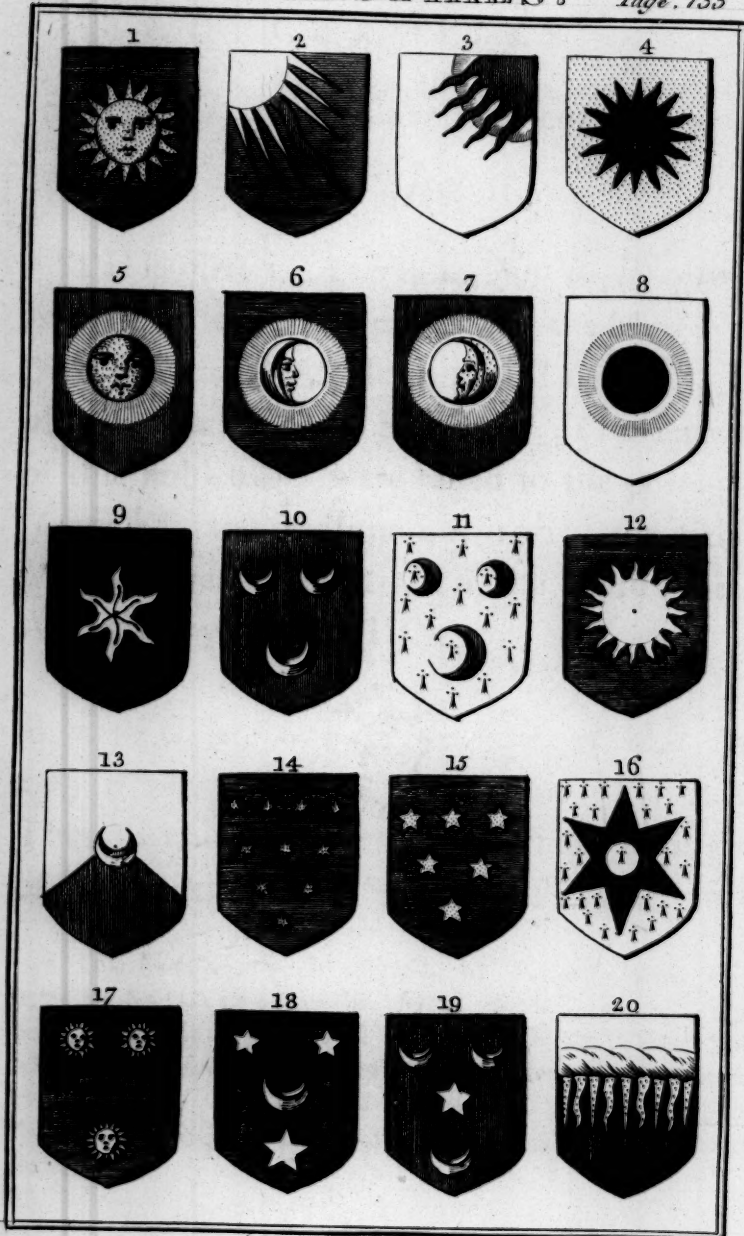
See Plate X II.

THE first is *Azure, a Sun in its glory**; borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, by the Most Noble *John William Ker*, Marquis of *LOTHIAN*, Earl of *Ancram*, &c. in Scotland. The ancestors of this nobleman, were raised to the peerage by *James VI*, and on June 23, 1701, the title of Marquis was conferred, on the third Earl of *Ancram*, by *William III*.

The second is *Azure, one Ray of the Sun, bendwise Gules, between six beams of that luminary Argent*; borne by the name of *ALDAM*. There is no mention made of their issuing out of the *Dexter-chief*, for this is implied in the

* This Coat-of-arms is assigned, by *Richard Blome*, to the name of *St. CLERE*; see his *Art of Heraldry* Exam. 11, page 109, Lond. edit 1693: but I cannot find in the *Peerage Books*, which I have perused, that any of this nobleman's ancestors ever bore this name. The *Duke of Roxburgh's* pedigree being from the same origin, is the reason of these two families having the same surname.





term *bendwise*; but it is necessary to denote the tincture the *beams* are of, as they would be supposed to be *proper*, that is *Or*; which is the natural colour of the sun.

The third is *Argent*, *five Rays of the Sun issuing out of the Sinister-chief Gules*. The expression of *Sinister-chief* must be mentioned in this example, for the reason given in the note which is annexed to page 65.

The fourth is *Or*, *a Sun eclipsed*. This bearing is seldom to be met with, except in emblematic or hieroglyphic figures, and might be expressed *Sable*; because that hue is accidental to the sun, and not natural.

The fifth is *Gules*, *a Moon in its complement Or, illustrated with all its light proper*. This is sufficient without naming the colour of the light, which could not be blazoned, by any other term, but that of *Argent*.

The sixth is *Azure*, *a Moon decrescant proper*. This expression indicates a Moon in its decline.

The seventh is *Gules*, *a Moon increscant Or*. This representation denotes the appearance of a New Moon.

The eighth is *Argent, a Moon in its detriment Sable*. This word is used, in blazoning a Moon, to denote its being *eclipsed*.

The ninth is *Sable, a Star of six Rays proper*; for the name of INGILBY, and borne by Sir *John Ingilby*, of Ripley in Yorkshire, Bart.

The tenth is *Gules, three Crescents proper*; borne by the name of OLIPHANT. This was the paternal Coat-of-arms of the late Right Hon. *David Oliphant*, Lord OLIPHANT, who died, without male issue, in 1752; and the title is extinct. The same Coat-of-arms is also borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon. *Mary Douglas*, Lady MORDINGTON, the only daughter of the late Right Hon. *George Douglas*, Lord Mordington, who was lineally descended from *James Douglas*, the second son of the sixteenth Earl of Douglas, and who, by marrying *Ann Oliphant*, the only daughter and heiress to *Laurence*, the fifth Lord Oliphant, became entitled to the above Coat-of-arms: for the 1st and 4th Quarters, see *Pl. XIV, Fig. 16*.

The eleventh is *Ermine, three Increscents Gules*; for the name of SYMMES, of Northamptonshire.

The twelfth is *Azure, a Star of sixteen Rays proper*; for the name of HUITSON.

The thirteenth is *Party per Chevron Argent and Gules, a Crescent counter-changed*; for the name of CHAPMAN.

The fourteenth is *Azure, ten Stars 4, 3, 2, 1, Or*; for the name of ALSTON, and borne by Sir *Evelyn Alston*, of Mile-end, Middlesex, Bart.

The fifteenth is *Azure, six Mullets 3, 2, 1, Or*; borne by the name of WELSH.

The sixteenth is *Ermine, a Mullet of six points Gules, pierced*; borne by the name of HASSENHUL.—When a Mullet has more than five points, their number must, in blazoning, be always named: the rays of the star are wavy, by which it is distinguished from the Mullet, which has them straight, which distinction is properly observed in the foregoing examples.

The seventeenth is *Party per Fess crenelle, Gules and Azure, three Suns proper*; borne by the name of PIERSON.

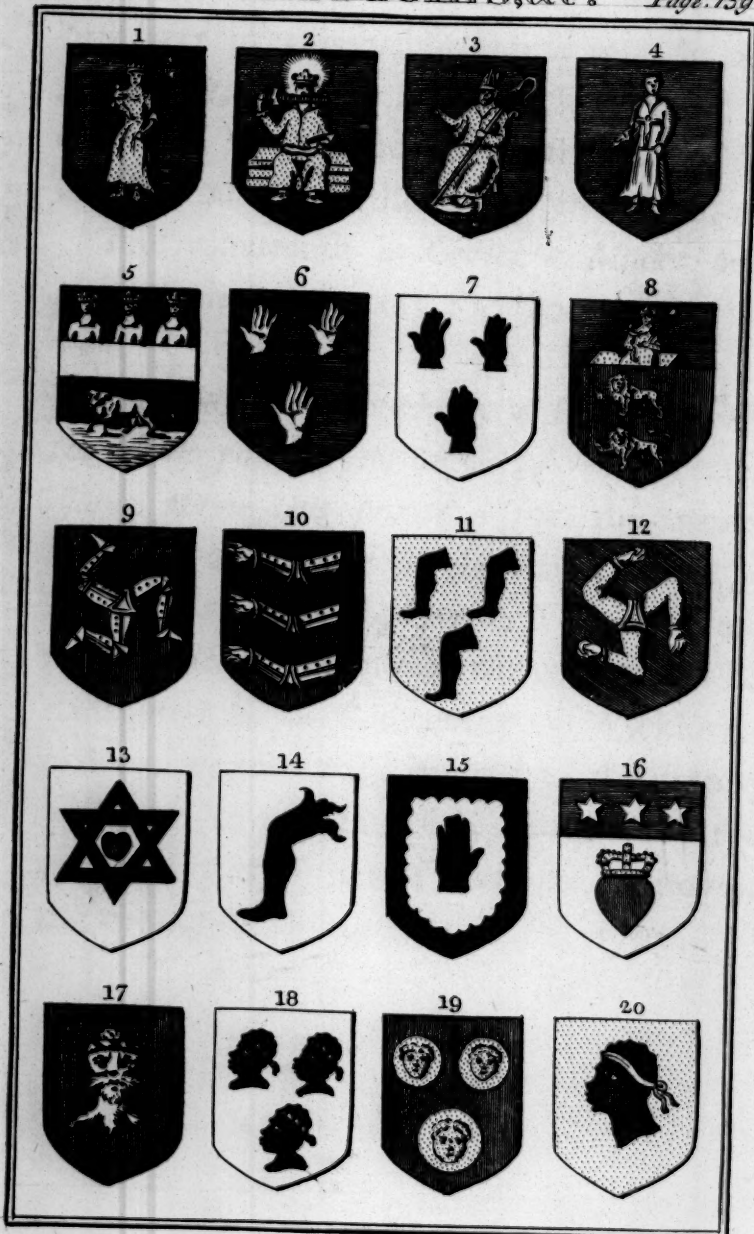
The eighteenth is *Azure, a Crescent between three Mullets Argent*; for the name of ARBUTHNOT, and borne by the Right Hon. *John*

Arbuthnot, Viscount and Baron ARBUTHNOT, of the county of Kincardin, in Scotland. The first peer of this noble family was Sir *Robert Arbuthnot*, who, for his loyalty to King *Charles I*, was dignified with the title of Baron and Viscount Arbuthnot, November 16, 1641.

The nineteenth is *Gules, a Mullet between three Crescents Argent*; for the name of OLIVER.

The twentieth is *Gules, a Chief Argent, on the lower part thereof a Cloud, rays of the Sun issuing throughout proper*; for the name of LEESON, and borne by the Right Hon. *Joseph Leeson*, Earl of MILLTOWN, Viscount Rufsborough, &c.* This nobleman was created Baron Rufsborough, in the county of Wicklow, April 27, 1756; was advanced to the dignity of Viscount, of the same place, August 26, 1760; and promoted to that of Earl of Milltown, in the county of Dublin, April 30, 1763.





E X A M P L E S

OF EFFIGIES OF MEN, &c. AND THEIR PARTS BORNE
IN COATS-OF-ARMS :

See Plate XIV.

THE first is *Azure, th Virgin Mary standing upright and crowned, with her Babe in her right arm, and a Sceptre in her left, all Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of SALISBURY.—This Bishop's see was at first fixed at Sherborne in Dorsetshire, and contained all that district which is now divided into the dioceses of Salisbury, Bristol, Wells and Exeter. In the year 905, the dioceses of Wells, Crediton, and St. Germans (now Exeter) were also taken from it. The present diocese of Salisbury or *Sarum*, contains all Wiltshire except two parishes; and all Berkshire, excepting one parish, and part of another. There are in it three archdeaconries, namely, of Salisbury, Wilts, and Berks: and the number of parish churches, in the whole, is 544, of which 109 are im-

propriated. The Bishops have enjoyed, ever since the reign of King *Charles II*, the prerogative of being Chancellors of the most noble order of the Garter.

The second is *Azure, Prester John sitting on a tomb-stone, with a ducal Crown on his head and Glory Or; his right hand extended, and holding in his left an open Book Argent, with a Sword cross his mouth Gules**; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of CHICHESTER.—The see of Chichester was anciently in the isle of Selsey, but removed to Chichester by Stigand. This diocese contains the county of Suffex (except 22 peculiars belonging to the archbishopric of Canterbury) and in it there are 250 parishes, whereof 112 are impropriated. It has, moreover, two archdeaconries, those of Chichester and Lewes.

* This Coat-of-arms is blazoned much after the same manner in the third volume of the *English Compendium or Rudiments of Honour*, page 56, Lond. Edit. 1753; but, as Mr. Salmon has blazoned it differently, I will insert it here in his own words: *Azure, a Presbyter John sitting on a tomb-stone, in his left hand a Mound, his right hand extended Or; with a linen Mitre on his head, and in his mouth a Sacerd, all proper.* Short View of the State of the Peerage of England, page 283, Lond. edit. 1761.

The third is *Azure*, a Bishop habited in his pontificals, sitting on a chair of slate, and leaning on the sinister side thereof, holding in his left hand a Crozier, his right being extended toward the dexter-chief of the Escutcheon, all Or; and resting his feet on a Cushion, Gules, tasselled of the second. The armorial Ensign of the bishopric of CLOGHER, in Ireland.

The fourth is *Azure*, a Bishop bareheaded, and habited in his pontificals, having before him in Pale, a Crucifix proper*. The armorial Ensign of the bishopric of WATERFORD, in Ireland.

The fifth is *Sable*, a Fess Argent; in Chief three Women's Busts, arrayed and veiled Argent, and crowned Or; and in Base an Ox of the second, passing over a Ford proper; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of OXFORD.—This diocese contains only the county of Oxford, and therein are 195 parish churches, of which 88 are impropriated; it has but one archdeaconry, which is that of Oxford.

* This is, by some blazoners, called the *Cross of Calvary*.

The sixth is *Azure, three sinister Hands erect, couped at the wrist, Argent*; borne by the name of MALMAINS.

The seventh is *Argent, three sinister Hands erect, couped at the wrist Gules*; borne by the name of MAYNARD. ☞ By these last two examples (6th and 7th) it appears, that different Coats-of-arms may be easily made from the same figure or figures, by varying the colours only, either of the field or charges, without the addition of any other charge, counter-changings, partings, &c. though it is not uncommon to see Coats-of-arms differenced by an additional Charge, &c. as for example, the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Charles Maynard*, Viscount MAYNARD, &c. is *Argent, a Chevron Azure, between three sinister Hands erect, couped at the wrist Gules*. This nobleman is both an Irish and English peer, being collaterally descended from Lord *Charles Maynard*, who was advanced to the English peerage by the title of Baron of *Much-Easton*, and Viscount Maynard, October 28, 1766.

The eighth is *Gules, two Lions passant guardant Or*; on a Chief *Azure, the Virgin Mary*

sitting on a tomb-stone, and crowned, with her Babe in her right arm and a Sceptre in her left, of the second; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of LINCOLN.—This diocese is the largest in the kingdom, containing the whole counties of Lincoln, Leicester, Huntingdon, Bedford, Buckingham, and part of Hertfordshire; in which extent of ground there are 1255 parishes, whereof 577 are impropriated; for the government of which, under the diocesan, there are six Archdeacons; namely, of Lincoln, Leicester, Bedford, Buckingham, Stow, and Huntingdon.

The ninth is *Gules, three Legs armed proper, conjoined in the Fess-point at the upper part of the thighs, flexed in a triangle, garnished and spurred Or.* This is the armorial Ensign of the ISLE of MAN*, and is borne in the 3d Quarter

* This isle was taken from the Scots in 1340, by *William Montacute*, the great Earl of *Salisbury*, who sold it to Lord *Scroope*, who being condemned for high treason, *Henry IV* gave it to *Percy*, Earl of *Northumberland*; but he opposing his sovereign in 1403, it was given, in 1405, to Sir *John Stanley*, a predecessor to the Earls of *Derby*, in whose family it continued, till *John*, the third Duke of *Athol*, by marriage, acquired right thereto. But the sovereignty of this isle was purchased from him, in the year 1765, for the sum of 70,000*l.* and is now annexed to the crown of Great Britain; yet, he reserved the patronage thereof to the family.

of the Coat-of-arms of his Grace *John Murray*, Duke of *ATHOL*, Marquis and Earl of *Tullibardin*, &c. in Scotland, and Lord of the *Isle of Man*. The paternal Arms of his Grace, for the name of *MURRAY*, contained in the 1st and 4th grand Quarters, are blazoned in *Plate XIX, Fig. 7*.

The tenth is *Gules*, *three dexter Arms vambraced in the Fess-point proper*; borne by the name of *ARMSTRONG*. This Coat is very well adapted to the Bearer's name, and serves to denote a man of valour.

The eleventh is *Or*, *three dexter Legs couped above the knee Sable*; for the name of *HOSY*.

The twelfth is *Vert*, *three Arms conjoined at the shoulders in the Fess-point, and flexed in a triangle Or, with fists clinched Argent*; borne by the name of *TREMAINE*.

The thirteenth is *Argent*, *a human Heart Gules, within two equilateral triangles braced Sable*; borne by the name of *VILLAGES*.

The fourteenth is *Argent*, *a dexter Leg erased at the middle of the thigh Sable*; borne by the name of *PRIME*.

The fifteenth is *Argent, a dexter Hand coupé at the wrist and erect, within a Border engrailed Sable*; borne by the name of MANLEY.

The sixteenth is *Argent, a human Heart imperially crowned, proper; on a Chief Azure, three Mullets of the field*; for the name of DOUGLAS*, and quartered, 1st and 4th, in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Most Noble *William Douglas*, Duke of QUEENSBERRY, Marquis of Drumlanrig, &c.; the Right Hon. *George Douglas*, Earl of MORTON, Lord Aberdour, &c. the Right Hon. *Dunbar Douglas*, Earl of SELKIRK, Lord Dair, &c. and also, as 2d and 3d, by the Most Noble *Douglas Hamilton*, Duke of HAMILTON in Scotland, Châtelherault in France, and Brandon in England, Marquis of Hamilton, &c. These noblemen being paternally descended from the great and ancient house of *Douglas*, in Scotland.

The seventeenth is *Gules, a Saracen's Head affrontée, and erased at the neck Argent, wreath-*

* The reason assigned, by *Alexander Nisbet*, for such a Charge being introduced into Armory is, that one of the *Douglas* family, was sent on a pilgrimage to the Holy-land, in 1328, with the heart of *Robert Bruce*, King of Scotland, which, by order of that Prince, was buried there.

ed of the second and Sable; for the name of LLOYD, and borne by Sir *Edward Lloyd*, of Pengwern, in Flintshire, Bart.

The eighteenth is *Argent, three Blackamoors Heads in profile, coupéd proper, banded Argent and Gules*; borne by the name of TANNER.

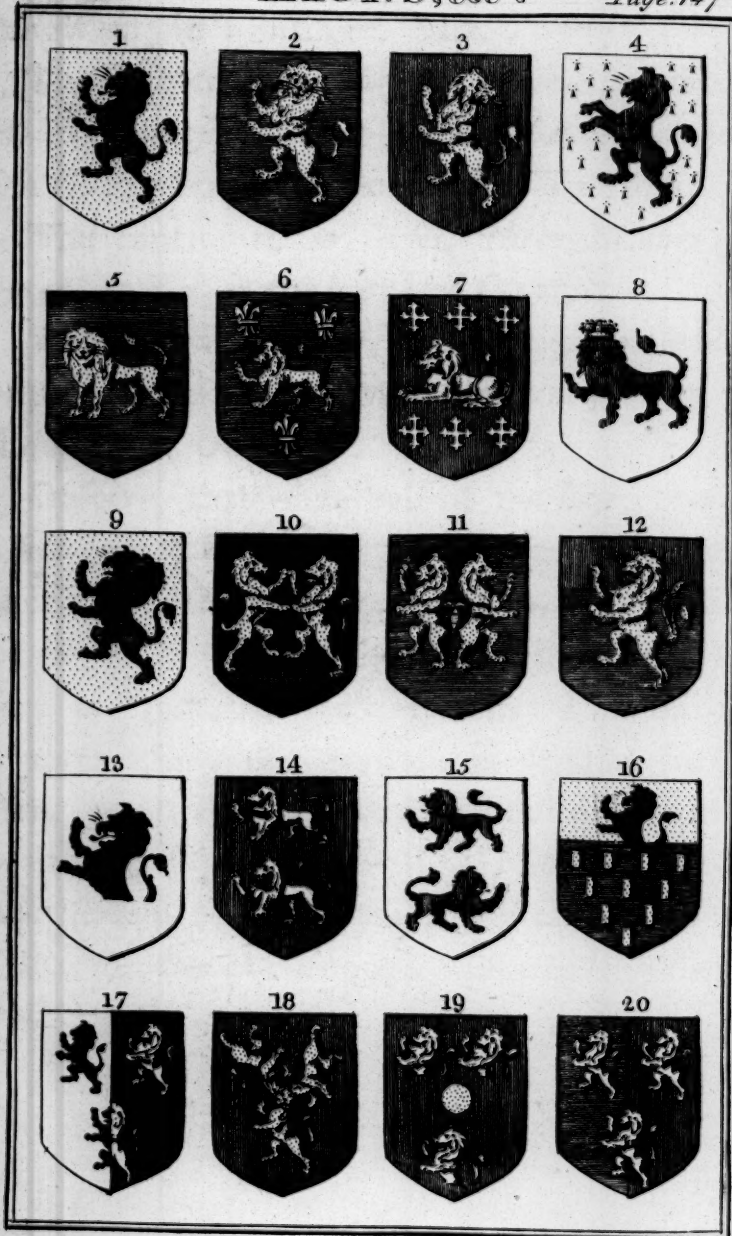
The nineteenth is *Gules, three Besants figured*; borne by the name of GAMIN.

The twentieth is *Or, a Blackamoor's Head in profile, coupéd proper, banded Argent*; borne by the name of USTOC.

Observe, that when half of the face, that is, a side face, of human figures, is seen in a Field, as in the 18th and 20th examples, it is said to be *in profile*; but, if the Figure is set with the face in front, or looking forward, as in the 17th example, this position is denoted by the term *affrontée*: and when the head of a man or woman is represented with a full head, neck, and shoulders, down to the breast, as in the Chief of the 5th example, then it is called a *bust*.







E X A M P L E S

OF LIONS AND THEIR DIFFERENT POSITIONS, &c. IN
COATS-OF-ARMS :

See Plate XV.

THE first is *Or, a Lion rampant Azure* * ; quartered, 1st and 4th, by his Grace *Hugh Percy*, Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND, Earl of Percy, &c. This nobleman derives his paternal pedigree from the ancient family of *Smythton* in Yorkshire, who removing, in the beginning of the reign of *Richard II*, to *Yafford*, and purchasing lands at *Newsome*, both places not far from their original residence ; they, by an easy transition, common in those days, first altered

* These were the ancient Arms of the duchy of *Brabant*, which were, and have ever since been, marshalled with the paternal Coat-of-arms of the illustrious house of *PERCY*, namely, *Azure, five Fusils in Fess Or* ; on account of the marriage of *Agnes de Percy* (daughter and sole heiress of *William de Percy*, descended from a noble family residing in their domain of *Percy* in Normandy, and who accompanied King *William* the Conqueror to England, in 1066) with *Joceline de Lorrain*, son of the Duke of *Brabant*, who, by express stipulation, took also the surname of *Percy*, to preserve the memory of the family.

their surname into *Smythson*, and afterward into *Smithson*. Of this family was Sir *Hugh Smithson*, who was created a Baronet, August 2, 1660, and from him descended, in a collateral line, Sir *Hugh*, the father of this present Duke, who having married, in 1740, Lady *Elisabeth Seymour*, daughter and at length sole heir of *Algernon Seymour*, late Duke of Somerset, Earl of Northumberland, and Baron Warkworth, succeeded to that earldom and barony, on the death of Duke Algernon, February 7, 1749-50; as did his Lady to the baronies of Percy, Lucy, &c. And he was created Duke of the same county, October 22, 1766.

The second is *Azure, a Lion rampant-gardant Or*; for FITZ-HAMMOND.

The third is *Gules, a Lion rampant-regardant Or*; for the name of CADOGAN*, and quartered, 1st and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Charles Sloane Cadogan*, Lord CADOGAN, &c. This noble Lord derives his pedigree from the

* The same Coat-of-arms was also borne, without any deviation, for the name of PRYCE, by the late Sir *John Powell Pryce*, of New-town, in Montgomeryshire, Bart. and this similitude is no more accounted for, than that of the Arms of *Lane* and *Kingsman* before mentioned, page 110.

Princes of *Powis*, in Wales; from whom descended *William Cadogan* of Llanbeder, in the county of Pembroke, another of the ancestors of this present Lord, who was created a peer of Great Britain April 7, 1718.

The fourth is *Ermine, a Lion saliant Gules*; borne by the name of WORLEY.

The fifth is *Azure, a Lion statant-gardant Or*; for the name of BROMFIELD.

The sixth is *Azure, a Lion passant Or, between three Fleurs-de-lis Argent*; for the name of NORTH, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Augustus North*, Earl of GUILFORD, Baron North, &c. This noble Lord is lineally descended from Sir *Edward North*, who for the great services he had rendered the crown, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron, under the title of Baron North of *Kirtling* in Cambridgeshire, February 17, 1553, the 1st of Queen *Mary*. His grandfather (the Right Hon. *Francis North*) Lord Guilford, inherited the title of Lord North, by the death of *William* Lord North and Grey, on the 31st of October 1734; and on the 8th of March 1752,

was created Earl of Guilford, in the 24th of George II.

The seventh is *Gules, a Lion couchant, between six Cross-crosets, three in Chief and as many in Base, Argent*; for the name of TYNTE, and borne by an ancient family of that name, in Somersetshire.

The eighth is *Argent, a Lion passant-gardant Gules, crowned proper*; for the name of OGILVIE, and borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, by the Right Hon. James Ogilvie, Earl of FINLATER and SEAFIELD, Viscount Redhaven, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baron of Deskford, October 4, 1616, and Earl of Finlater, February 20, 1637, both in the county of Bamff; Viscount Redhaven, June 28, 1698, and Earl of Seafield, in the county of Fife, June 24, 1701; all Scotch titles.

The ninth is *Or, a Lion rampant double-tete, Azure*; borne by the name of MASON. This Charge, says *Sylvan Morgan* in his *Armilogia*, page 180, is, a singular bearing of prudence. Another Coat-of-arms, for the name of *Mason*, of Nottingham, is thus blazoned, *Party per Pale, Argent and Sable, a Chevron between three*

billets, all counter-changed. But they are two distinct families.

The tenth is *Sable, two Lions rampant combatant Or, armed and langued Gules*; borne by the name of CARTER.

The eleventh is *Azure, two Lions rampant addorsed Or.* An armorial Ensign, of the same Charge and Tinctures, is said to have been borne by ACHILLES, at the siege of Troy.

The twelfth is *Azure, a Chief Gules over-all a Lion rampant double-queue Or* *; borne by the name of HASTANG. Some blazoners make use of *double queue*, and others of *his tail fourchy*. This Charge, according to *Sylvan Morgan*, signifies confederacy and strength.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Demi-lion rampant Sable*; for the name of MERVIN.

The fourteenth is *Gules, two Lioncels passant Argent, collared Azure*; borne for the name of DELAMERE, of Dorsetshire.

* *R. Blome*, in his *Essay to Heraldry*, page 134, quotes the following examples of the same Charge: *Or, a Lion rampant double queue Azure*; borne by the name of WANSFORD of Yorkshire. — *Or, a Lion rampant double queue Sable*; for the name of WELLS. — *Sable, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; for the name of KINGSTON. — *Azure, a Lion rampant double queue Or*; borne by the name of BRUMBALL.

The fifteenth is *Argent, two Lioncels counterpassant Gules, the uppermost toward the dexter-side of the Field*; for the name of GLEGG.

It is the natural disposition of the Lion not to bear a rival in the same field; therefore several entire Lions cannot, with propriety, be borne in one Coat-of-arms *, but must be supposed to be Lion's whelps, called *Lioncels*; except when they are parted by an Ordinary; as in *Plate VIII, Fig. 17*; or so disposed as that they seem to be distinctly separated from each other; as in *Fig. 20, of the same Plate*. In the 10th and 11th examples, they are called *Lions*; because, in the 10th, they seem to be striving for the sovereignty of the field, which they would not do, unless they were of full growth: and in the 11th, they are supposed to represent two valiant men, whose dispute

* It may be objected, that in the royal Achievement of Great Britain, the Arms of England are blazoned *Three Lions passant*, which description I have adopted in conformity to modern blazoners; but ancient writers declare them to be Leopards, one of whom expresses himself in the following manner: *Rex Angliæ habet pro armis tres Leopardos aureos in campo rubeo; sed unde hoc, nisi quia asserit se esse Ducem Normaniæ, qui habet pro armis suis duos Leopardos, & Ducem Aquitaniæ, qui utitur, & habet unum, & hos tres simul copulat seu accumulât, & ponit ratione Regni.* V. Barthol. Chassaneus *Catalogus Gloriæ Mundi*.

being accommodated by their Sovereign, are leaving the field; their pride not suffering them to go both one way.

The sixteenth is *Azure, ten Billets, 4, 3, 2, 1, Or; on a Chief of the second, a Demi-lion rampant naissant Sable*; for the name of DORMER, and borne by the Right Hon. *Charles Dormer*, Lord DORMER of Wenge. This noble Lord is descended from Sir *Robert Dormer*, Knt. who, in the 35th of *Henry VIII*, obtained a grant, in fee, of the manor of Wenge, in Buckinghamshire; and whose grandson *Robert* was created Baron Dormer, June 30, 1615, by *James I.*

The seventeenth is *Party per Pale, Argent and Sable, three Lions rampant counter-changed*; for the name of ETHERINGTON, and borne by Sir *Henry Etherington*, of Hull, in Yorkshire, Bart.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a tricorporated Lion issuing from three parts of the Escutcheon, all meeting under one head in the Fess-point Or, langued and armed Azure*; for the name of CROUCHBACK. This Coat appertained to *Ed-*

mund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster, and brother to King *Edward I.*

The nineteenth is *Gules, a Besant between three Demi-lions rampant Argent*; for the name of BENNET, and borne by the Right Hon. *Charles Bennet*, Earl of TANKERVILLE, Baron Offulston, &c. This noble Earl is descended from the family of *Bennet*, in Berkshire, who flourished in the reign of King *Edward III.* *Charles*, Lord Offulston, grandfather of the present Earl, was created Earl of Tankerville, October 15, 1714, by *George I.*

The twentieth is *Party per Pale, Azure and Gules, three Lions rampant Argent, armed and langued Or*; for the name of HERBERT, and borne by the Right Hon. *George Augustus Herbert*, Earl of PEMBROKE and MONTGOMERY, Baron Herbert, &c*. This noble family is descended from *Henry Fitz-Roy*, natural son to *Henry I.* *Sir William Herbert*, one of the ancestors of the

* The same Coat-of-arms is also borne by the Right Hon. *George Edward Henry Arthur Herbert*, Earl of Powis, Viscount Ludlow, &c. and likewise, with a *Crescent for Difference*, by the Right Hon. *Henry Herbert*, Earl of CARNARVON, who was created Baron Porchester of Highclere, in Hampshire, October 17, 1780, and Earl, as above, June 29, 1793.

present Earl, was advanced to the dignity of Baron Herbert of Cardiff, in the county of Glamorgan, October 10, 1551, by *Edward VI*; and the very next day created Earl of Pembroke.

Observe, that if a Lion, or any other beast is represented with its limbs and body separated, so that they remain upon the Field at a small distance from their natural places, it is then termed *débaché*, or *couped in all its parts*; of which very remarkable bearing, I have met with an instance in armory, which is, *Or, a Lion rampant Gules, débaché, or couped in all its parts, within a double Tressure flory and counter-flory of the second*; for the name of MAITLAND.

ALLEGORICAL SIGNIFICATION.

The Lion was by the ancients looked upon as the king of beasts, and that title has been continued to him down to our days, being esteemed the most magnanimous, the most generous, and the most bold of all the fourfooted race, and therefore he has been chosen to represent the greatest heroes, who have been en-

dued with such like qualities. This noble creature also represents command and the magnanimity of majesty, at once exercising awe and clemency, subduing those that resist, and sparing those that humble themselves. ☞ To bear a lion, or other animal, of a different colour from that which is natural to him, as gold, red, &c. is not a reproachful bearing, though contrary to nature, if we consider the occasion of its institution, as it may have been done for the sake of distinction.

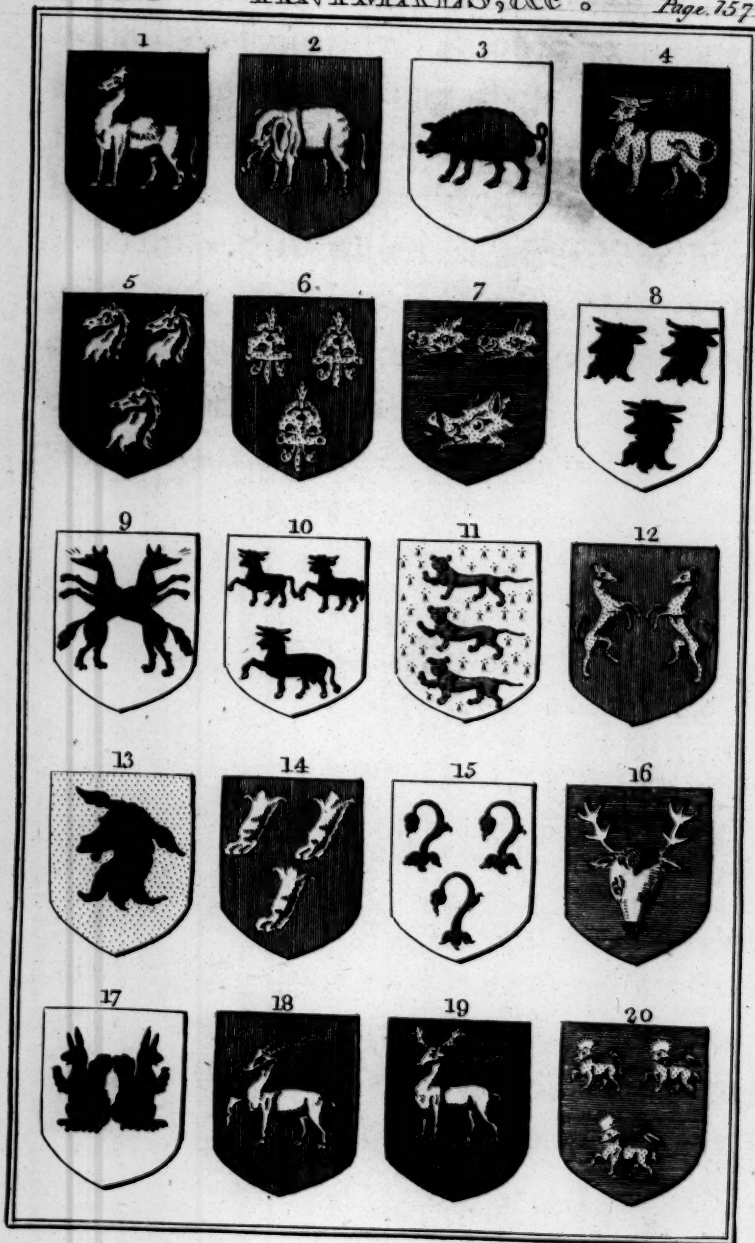
EXAMPLES

OF ANIMALS AND THEIR PARTS BORNE IN COATS-
OF-ARMS:

See Plate XVI.

THE first is *Sable, a Camel statant Argent*; borne by the name of CAMEL.—This beast is remarkable for enduring hunger and thirst, and surpasses the horse for strength, his common burden being one thousand pound weight. It





may serve in Heraldry, to denote patience, and docility.

The second is *Gules, an Elephant statant Argent, tusked Or*; borne by the name of ELPHINSTON.—The Egyptians made the elephant the hieroglyph of a powerful and wealthy man, who stands not in need of his neighbours, but can live of himself, because this animal, with his trunk, supplies all his wants; he carries his meat and drink to his mouth with it, tears the branches of trees, &c.

The third is *Argent, a Boar statant Gules, armed Or*; borne by the name of TREWARTHEN.—This animal, though he wants horns, is no way defective in his weapon, his strong and sharp tusks being reckoned as serviceable and executive as any instrument of offence among the wild beasts, and he bears an encounter with a noble courage.

The fourth is *Sable, a Bull passant Or*; borne by the name of FITZ-GEFFREY.—The bull is of the greatest esteem among all horned animals, and his patience in enduring labour is exceeded by none. It is said that the Athenians, to express their gratefulness for this la-

borious creature, did stamp its figure on a certain coin called *didrachma* *.

The fifth is *Sable, three Nags Heads erased Argent*; for the name of BLAYNEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Andrew Thomas Blayney*, Baron BLAYNEY of Monaghan, in Ireland. This noble family is descended from *Cadwallader*, a younger son of a Prince of Wales; and the first peer was *Sir Edward Blayney*, Knight, who was created a Baron by *James I*, July 29, 1621.

The sixth is *Gules, three Leopards Heads reversed, with Fleurs-de-lis jessant Or* †; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of HEREFORD. —This diocese contains the county of Hereford, and part of Shropshire, wherein are 313 parish churches, of which 166 are impropriated; and it has two archdeaconries, Hereford and Salop.

* An old piece of coin, containing two *drachmæ* or *denarii*; i. e. of the value of about *fifteen pence* in English money. *Tertull. de Præsc.* 11. *Sedul.* 3, 316.

† This was the paternal Coat-of-arms of *Thomas de Cantelupe*, son of *William Lord CANTELUPE*; he was Chancellor of England and Oxford, and Bishop of Oxford in 1275, being the 44th Bishop of that see. *Heylyn's Help to English History*, page 77. Lond. edit. 1773.

The seventh is *Azure, three Boars Heads erased Or*; for the name of GORDON, and borne quarterly, first, in the paternal Coat-of-arms of his Grace *Alexander Gordon*, Duke of GORDON, Marquis and Earl of Huntley, &c. This ancient family took its surname from the barony of Gordon, in the county of Berwick, in Scotland; and the first Duke of this nobleman's predecessors, was *George Gordon*, the fourth Marquis of Huntley, who was created by the title of Duke of Gordon, in the county of Bamff, November 1, 1684, by *Charles II.*

The eighth is *Argent, three Bulls Heads erased Sable, armed Or*; for the name of SKEFFINGTON, and borne by the Right Hon. *Clotworthy Skeffington*, Earl of MASSAREENE, &c. in Ireland. This noble family derive their surname from the village of *Skeffington*, in the county of Leicester, of which place *Simon Skeffington* was Lord in the reign of *Edward I.* The father of the present Earl, and the fourth Viscount Massareene, was created Earl of Massareene, in the county of Antrim, July 3, 1756, by *George II.*

The ninth is *Argent, two Foxes counter-sailant, the dexter surmounted of the sinister saltierwise Gules*; for the name of KADROD-HARD, that of an ancient British family, from which is descended Sir *Watkin Williams Wynne*, Bart. who bears this Charge quartered, 2d and 3d, in his Coat-of-arms.—This animal is reckoned the most crafty of all beasts; and, if we consider the subtle temper of this creature, it may serve to represent those who have done signal service to their prince and country, in the administration of justice, or upon embassies and the like negotiations, where there is more use for wit and dexterity than for strength and valour.

The tenth is *Argent, three Bulls passant Sable, armed and unguled Or*; for the name of ASHLEY, and borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, by the Right Hon. *Anthony Ashley Cooper*, Earl of SHAFTESBURY, Baron Ashley, &c. This noble Earl is descended from *Richard Cooper*, who flourished in the reign of King *Henry VIII*, and purchased the manor of Paulet, in the county of Somerset; but, his ancestor, who makes the greatest figure in history, was Sir *Anthony*

Ashley Cooper, created Baron Ashley of Winborne St. Giles, April 20, 1661, and afterward Earl of Shaftesbury, April 23, 1672, by *Charles II.*

The eleventh is *Ermine, three Cats passant in Pale Azure*; for the name of ADAMS.—The cat is an animal very well known, and therefore needs no description: it is generally taken for the symbol of liberty, vigilance, forecast, and courage.

The twelfth is *Gules, two Greyhounds rampant Or, respecting each other*; borne by the name of DOGGET.—Dogs are, of all irrational creatures, the most grateful to their masters; and are also endued with other excellent qualities, as fidelity, affection, sincerity and obedience: they are likewise bold and resolute in revenging the wrong offered to their benefactors.

The thirteenth is *Or, an Afs' Head erased Sable*; borne by the name of HACKWELL.—The afs, which is the lively emblem of patience, is not without some good qualities, for he seems to know his master, and can respect

him above all other men, though he has been ever so ill treated; he has also good eyes, a fine smell, and an excellent ear.

The fourteenth is *Gules, three Lions Gambs erased Argent*; for the name of NEWDIGATE, and borne by Sir Roger Newdigate, of Arbury, in Warwickshire, Bart.

The fifteenth is *Argent, three Lions Tails erect and erased Gules*; borne by the name of CORK.—Tails of animals are borne in Coats-of-arms, as well as other parts; and especially those of lions, who are said to flap them about their back and sides when they are in anger, as also to sweep the ground with them when pursued, to wipe out their footsteps, that they may not be followed by the track.

The sixteenth is *Azure, a Buck's Head caboched Argent*; for the name of LEGGE, and borne by the Right Hon. William Legge, Earl of DARTMOUTH, Viscount Lewisham, &c. This noble Earl is descended from Signor *de Legge*, an Italian nobleman, who flourished in Italy, in the year 1297. What time the family came into England is uncertain; but it appears,

they were long seated at *Legge's-place*, near Tunbridge, in Kent; and that *Thomas*, one of their ancestors, was twice Lord Mayor of London; in 1346, and 1353. The grandfather of his lordship, *William*, was created Baron of Dartmouth, in the county of Kent, December 2, 1682, by *Charles II*; and his father, *George*, was raised to the dignity of Viscount Lewisham and Earl of Dartmouth, September 5, 1711, by *Queen Anne*.

The seventeenth is *Argent, two Squirrels sejant addorsed Gules*; for the name of SAMWELL, and borne by Sir *Thomas Samwell*, of Upton, in Northamptonshire, Bart.—The squirrel is a lively and active creature, and is much commended for its sagacity.

The eighteenth is *Gules, a Goat passant Argent*; borne by the name of BAKER.—It is hard to guess at the motive which induced the first bearers of this animal to take it for their Arms; for all the good that can be said of goats is, that, in some places, they are useful, and are more easily tamed, and brought to live more familiar among mankind than sheep.

The nineteenth is *Sable, a Stag standing at gaze Argent, attired* and unguled Or*; borne by the name of JONES, of *Monmouthshire*.—The stag, whose gait and aspect is very stately, is endued with two excellent qualities above others; namely, quickness of hearing, and swiftness of foot, by which it may serve to represent quickness in execution.

The twentieth is *Azure, three Holy Lambs Or*; borne by the name of ROW.—The lamb is well known to be a mild, gentle animal, and may very properly be taken for the symbol of lenity and tenderness of nature.

EXAMPLES

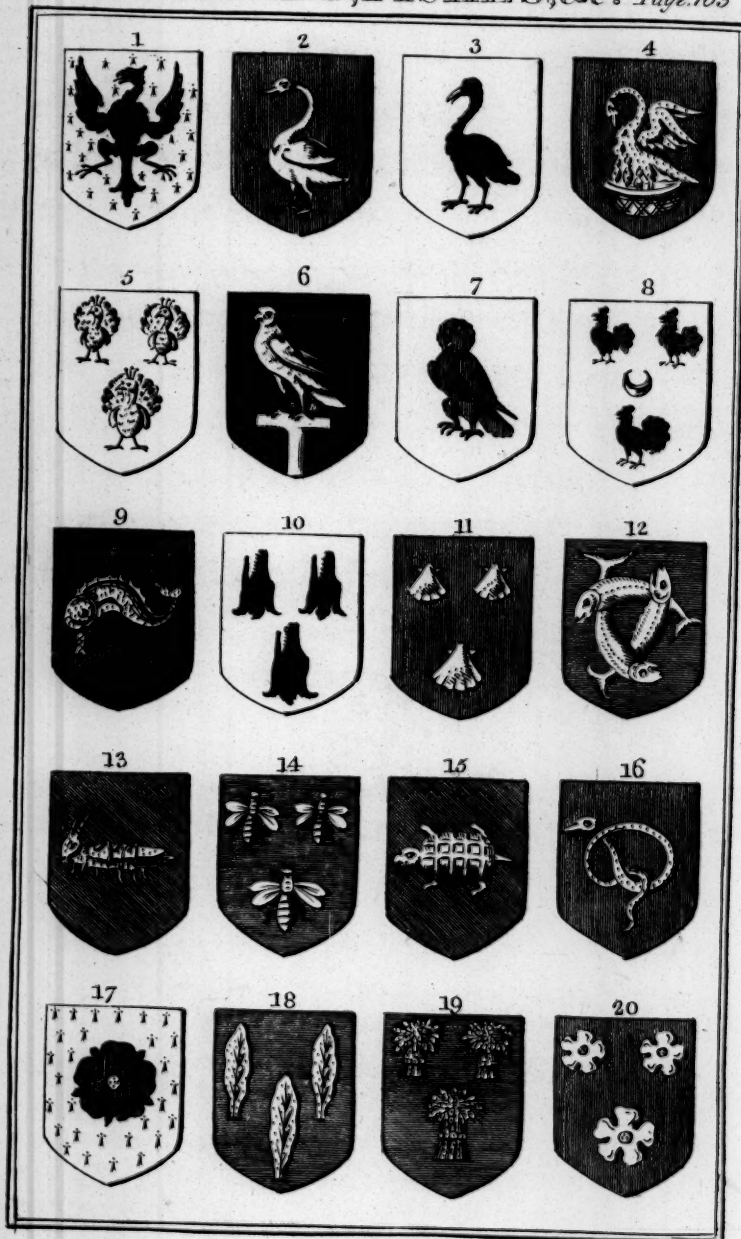
OF BIRDS, FISHES, REPTILES, &c. BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS:

See Plate XVII.

THE first is *Ermine, an Eagle displayed Gules*; borne by the name of BEDINGFELD,

* The stag being by nature timorous, is supposed to wear its lofty antlers, not as weapons but ornaments; therefore, in Heraldry, this animal is said to be *attired*.





and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Richard Bedingfeld*, of Oxburgh, in Oxfordshire, Bart.

—The eagle was by the ancients dedicated to *Jupiter*, on account of its generosity, strength, and courage, above all other fowls; for which reason it is considered as the most noble bearing of birds. ☞ When there are several in a Coat-of-arms, they are called *Eaglets*, as in this example; *Ermine, on a Fess Vert, three Eaglets displayed, points of their wings pendent, Or*; borne by the name of WINN, and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Rowland Winn*, of Nostell-abbey, in Yorkshire, Bart.

The second is *Gules, a Swan close proper*; borne by the name of LEIGHAM.—This bird, the largest and handsomest of all webfooted fowls, is remarkable for never using his strength to prey on, or tyrannise over any other, but only to be revenged of such as first offer him violence. He was, by the ancients, dedicated to *Venus*, and is a very honorable bearing.

The third is *Argent, a Stork Sable, membered Gules*; borne by the name of STARKEY.—Storks are very useful birds, for they destroy a vast number of serpents, caterpillars, and all

kinds of vermin ; and they were so much esteemed by the ancients, that they paid them divine honours.

The fourth is *Gules, a Pelican in her nest, with wings elevated, feeding her young ones Or, vulned proper* ; borne by the name of CARNE.

—The pelican represented in the fore-mentioned position, expresses paternal love ; or the tender concern of a superior, who sacrifices himself for his inferiors.

The fifth is *Argent, three Peacocks in their pride proper* ; borne by the name of PAWNE ; a name derived from the French word *paon*, which signifies in English a *peacock*.—This bird is distinguished from all other birds by its beautiful head and tail. It was formerly dedicated to *Juno*, as being the goddess of riches, which attract our hearts, as the peacock does our eyes. It may serve to represent sublimity, power, and grandeur.

The sixth is *Sable, a Goshawk Argent, perching upon a Stock fixed in Base of the second, armed, jessed, and belled Or* ; borne by the name of WEELE.—Next to the eagle, the goshawk is accounted the chief bird of prey ; and this

charge may represent, says *J. Guillim*, that the bearer was ready and serviceable for high affairs, though he lived at rest, and not employed.

The seventh is *Argent, an Owl Gules*; borne by the name of HERWART. This bird is frequently borne in Coats-of-arms*, though it is generally looked upon as a bird of ill presage, but for what reason is very hard to say. The Heathens dedicated the owl to *Minerva*, and the Athenians took it for their ensign, either because that goddess was their protectress, or because there were many such birds in that province. It is supposed to be the emblem of prudence and wisdom.

The eighth is *Argent, three Cocks Gules, crested and jowlopped Sable, a Crescent upon a Crescent for difference*; for the name of COKAYNE, and borne by the Right Hon. *Charles Cokayne*, Viscount and Baron CULLEN, of Donegal in Ireland. Of this ancient family was *Andreas Cokayne*, of Ashburne, in the county

* The paternal Arms of Sir *Charles BURTON*, Bart. are *Sable, on a Chevron a Crescent, between three Owls Argent crowned Or*. Those of Sir *Thomas HEWET*, Bart. are *Gules, a Chevron engrailed, between three Owls Argent*. Those of Sir *John STEPNEY*, Bart. are *Gules, a Fess chequy Or and Azure, between three Owls Argent*.

of Derby, who lived in the reign of *Henry II.* Charles, son to Sir *William Cokayne*, Lord Mayor of London, 1619, was the first of his lordship's ancestors, who was advanced to the peerage, August 11, 1642, by *Charles I.*

The ninth is *Sable, a Dolphin naiant embowed Or, vorant a Fish issuant proper*; for the name of SYMONS, and borne by Sir *Richard Symons*, of Mund, in Herefordshire, Bart.—The dolphin is reckoned the king of fishes, as the lion is of beasts; and many fabulous stories are told of him for truths, and published even by grave authors, which I pass by, to take notice that the greatest honour done him is, his being borne by the eldest son of the French Monarch, whose name is *Dauphin*, and is the next heir to the crown; no other subject in that kingdom being permitted to bear it. In England, where that rule cannot take place, there are several families that have dolphins in their Coat-of-arms. Some authors suppose it to be the emblem of friendship and prudence; because, according to naturalists, when it apprehends a storm coming, it rises above the water and swims toward the shore.

The tenth is *Argent, three Whales Heads erect and erased Sable*; borne by the name of WHALLEY. The relation of the bearer's name to that of this fish, has, I suppose, been the reason for appropriating to this family such a Coat-of-arms.

The eleventh is *Gules, three Escallop-shells Argent*; for the name of KEPPEL, and borne by the Right Hon. *William Charles Keppel*, Earl of ALBEMARLE, Viscount Bury, &c. This present Earl is descended from *Arnold Joost, Van Keppel*, a nobleman of the province of Guelderland, in Holland, who came over into England, with *William Prince of Orange*, in 1688, to whom he was then a page of honour, and afterward master of the robes, and was by him created a peer of England, by the titles of Earl of Albemarle, &c. February 10, 1696.

The twelfth is *Azure, three Trouts fretty in triangle Argent* *; borne by the name of TROUTBECK.—Trouts generally delight in cool

* If the fins of fishes be of a different Tincture from their bodies, they are then said to be *finned* of such a colour, naming it; when their eyes are sparkling, they are termed *allumé*; and when their mouths are opened, *pâné*.

streams, and seem to take such a pleasure in swimming against the course of the water, striving to gain, as it were, the spring-head of brooks and rivulets, let their descent be ever so rapid, that they may be taken for the emblem of courage and intrepidity.

The thirteenth is *Vert, a Grasshopper in Fess passant Or.* Among the Athenians, grasshoppers were so much esteemed, that they wore golden ones in their hair, as a special note of nobility. *Solomon* reckons it for one of the four small things on earth, that are full of wisdom; but, according to the fable, the ant thinks it otherwise.

The fourteenth is *Azure, three Bees volant en-arrière Argent*; borne by the name of *BYE*. —Bees, the most wonderful and profitable insects yet known, have been treated of by naturalists in different ages: they may serve, in Heraldry, to represent industry.

The fifteenth is *Vert, a Tortoise passant Argent*; borne by the name of *GAWDY*. The tortoise is an amphibious creature much esteemed for the beauty of its shell.

The sixteenth is *Gules, a Serpent nowed** Or; borne by the name of NATHILEY. Serpents, adders, and snakes, often occur in Coat-of-arms, and are said to represent many things, according to the opinion of the ancients; but the noblest I recollect, as a Charge, is that of the armorial Ensign for the duchy of *Milan*; namely, *Argent, a Serpent erect, vairy Or and Azure, crowned of the third, vorant an Infant issuing Gules*. The occasion of this bearing is recorded to have been as follows: *Otho*, first Viscount of Milan, going to the Holy-land with *Godfrey* of Bouillon, defeated and slew in a single combat the giant *Volux*, a man of extraordinary stature and strength, who had challenged the bravest of the Christian army. The Viscount having killed him, took away his armour, and helmet, the *Crest* whereof was *a Serpent swallowing an Infant*, worn by him, as it may be supposed, to strike a terror into those that should be so bold as to engage him.

* Beside this denomination, serpents, adders, and snakes are also said to be *gliding*, when represented as moving forward; and when they are borne with their bodies at length parallel to the sides, or perpendicular to the base, of the escutcheon, they are blazoned *erect*, or in *Pale*.

The seventeenth is *Ermine, a Rose Gules* *, *barbed and seeded proper* ; for the name of BOSCAWEN, and borne by the Right Hon. George Evelyn Boscawen, Viscount FALMOUTH, &c. This noble Lord is descended from *Richard Boscawen*, of the town of Boscawen-Rose, in the county of Cornwall, who flourished in the reign of *Henry VI.* Hugh, father of the late Viscount, and the first peer of this ancient family, was created Baron of Boscawen-Rose, and Viscount Falmouth, in the county of Cornwall, on the 23d of June, 1720, by *George I.*

The eighteenth is *Azure, three Laurel Leaves erect Or* ; for the name of LEVESON, and borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Most Noble *Granville Leveson Gower*, Marquis of STAFFORD, Earl Gower, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Lord Gower of Stittenham, in Yorkshire, March 16, 1703; Viscount Trentham, in Staffordshire, and Earl

* Here I do blazon this *Rose Gules*, i. e. *Red*, because the word *proper* would not be sufficiently characteristic of its colour, for there are white, crimson, and yellow Roses as well as red ; therefore this distinction is to be expressed, according to the IXth Law or Rule of Heraldry. Some English blazoners call this Charge *a Rose of Lancaster*.

Gower, July 8, 1746; and Marquis of Stafford, February 28, 1786. His lordship was installed a Knight of the order of the Garter, on the 25th of July 1771.

The nineteenth is *Azure, three Garbes Or*; borne by the name of ERSKINE. These I suppose to be sheaves of wheat, but though it were barley, rye, or any other corn, it is sufficient, in blazoning, to call them *Garbes*, and tell the Tincture they are of.

The twentieth is *Gules, three Narcissuses, pierced Argent*; for the name of LAMBART, and borne by the Right Hon. *Richard Lambart*, Earl of CAVAN, Viscount Kilcoursy, &c. in Ireland. Of this ancient family, which is of French extraction, was Sir *Oliver*, who, in the reign of Queen *Elisabeth*, attending the Earl of Essex to *Spain*, was there knighted by him, and afterward returning with that Earl into Ireland, was, for his singular service in the North, against *O'Neal*, Earl of Tyrone, made Campmaster-general, and President of Connaught; and February 17, 1618, was created Lord Lambart and Baron of Cavan, by King *James I*;

and his son *Charles* was advanced to the dignities of Viscount and Earl, March 30, 1647.

The position and disposition of the Charges, in the last four examples are not described, because they are sufficiently understood; but when Flowers, or other Charges, are placed in Chief, in Pale, in Fess, &c. they are to be distinctly expressed, as in the following example; *Sable, three Lilies slipped, in Fess, seeded, and leaved proper; a Chief party per Pale Azure and Gules; on the first, a Fleur-de-lis of France; on the second, a Lion of England:* which displays the armorial Ensign of the Royal College of ETON, in Buckinghamshire, near Windsor, which was founded by King *Henry VI*, in the year 1440.

You are to observe, that trees, plants, and flowers, are sometimes said to be *trunked, eradicated, fructed, raguled, slipped, leaved, seeded, &c.* according as they are represented in Coats-of-arms, which terms are explained in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise.

ARTICLE II.

OF ARTIFICIAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

AFTER the various productions of Nature, Artificial Figures, the object of arts and mechanics, claim the next rank: in the treating of which, I will, in order to adhere to the same concise and orderly method hitherto pursued, distribute them into the following classes:

Warlike Instruments, and Military Implements, as Swords, Daggers, Arrows, Battering-rams, Lances, Spears, Pheons, Poleaxes, Portcullisses, Morions, Helmets, Gauntlets, Clarions, &c.

Ornaments used in royal and religious ceremonies, as Crowns, Coronets, Mitres, Wreaths, Crofiers, &c.

Architecture, as Towers, Castles, Bridges, Arches, Pillars, Columns, Plummetts, Levels, Battlements, Churches, &c.

Navigation, as Ships, Anchors, Rudders, Pendants, Sails, Oars, Masts, Flags, Gallies, Lighters, &c.

All these Bearings have different epithets, serving either to express their position *, disposition, or make; as, Swords are said to be *erect*, *pomeled*, *bilted*, &c. Arrows, *armed*, *feathered*, &c. Towers, *covered*, *embattled*, &c. and so on of all others, as will appear in the sequel.

EXAMPLES

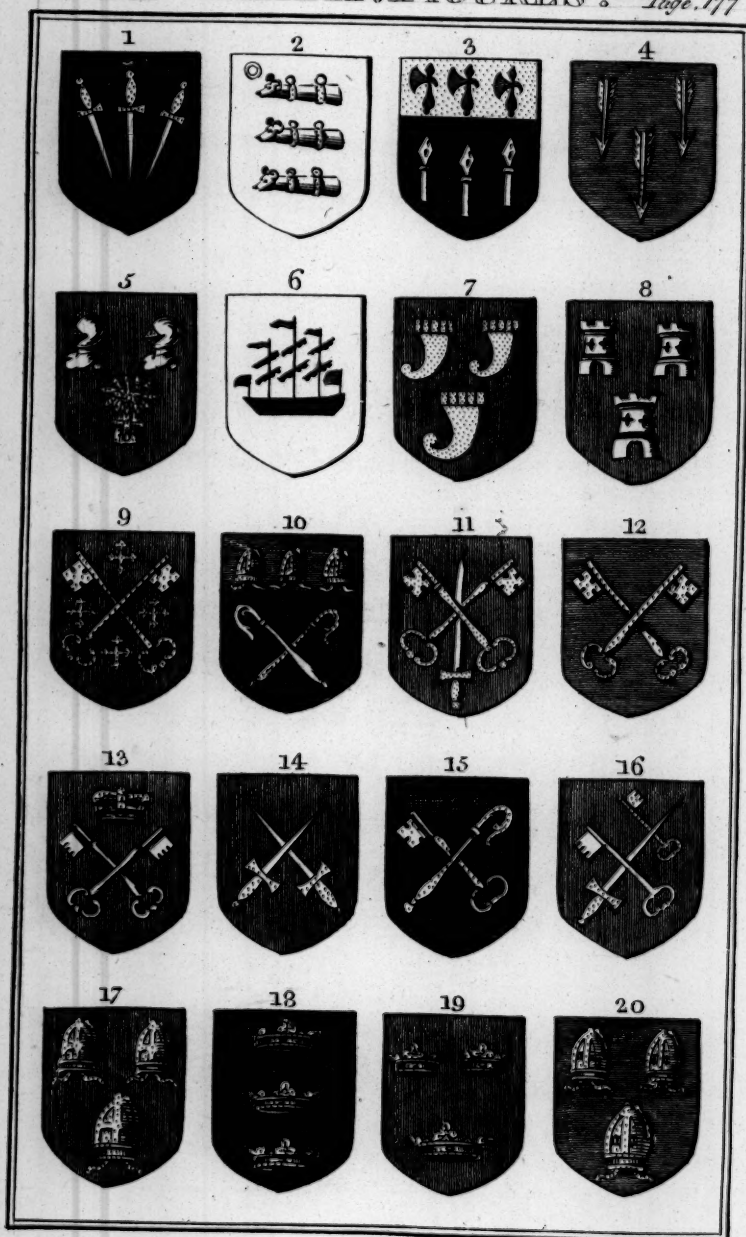
OF ARTIFICIAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS OF-ARMS:

See Plate XVIII.

THE first is *Sable*, *three Swords in Pile*, *their points toward the Base Argent*, *pomeled and bilted Or*, *a Crescent for difference*; for the name of POWLET, and borne by his Grace *Harry Powlet*, Duke of BOLTON, Marquis of Winchester, *Premier Marquis of England*, &c. This noble Duke is descended from *Hercules*, Lord of Tournon in Picardy, who came over to England with *Geoffry Plantagenet*, Earl of Anjou, third son of King *Henry II*, and among

* There are many instances in Heraldry of these and the like artificial figures being borne *in Chief*, *in Pale*, *in Fess*, &c.





other lands had the lordship of Poulett or Powlet, in Somersetshire, conferred on him. *William Powlet*, the second son of Sir *John Powlet*, Knt. as mentioned hereafter, and the first peer of this ancient family, was treasurer of the household to King *Henry VIII*, and by him created Baron St. John of Basing, in the county of Southampton, March 9, 1538; and raised afterward to the titles of Earl of Wiltshire, January 19, 1549; and Marquis of Winchester, October 12, 1551, by *Edward VI*. The title of Duke of Bolton, in Yorkshire, was conferred on one of his descendants, *Charles*, the sixth Marquis of Winchester, April 8, 1689, the 1st of *William and Mary*. The same Coat-of-arms, without the Crescent, is also borne by the Right Hon. *John Poulett*, Earl POULETT, Viscount Hinton, &c. Though the family names, of the above noblemen, are differently written, yet they both have the same origin; their ancestor, Sir *John Powlet*, Knt. who died in the reign of King *Richard II*, having two sons, *Thomas* and *William*: from his eldest son *Thomas*, is descended the present Earl, whose titles are, Baron Poulett, of Hinton St.

George, June 23, 1627; Viscount Hinton and Earl Poulett, December 24, 1706.

The second is *Argent, three Battering-rams barwise proper, headed Azure, and hooped Or, an Annulet for difference*; for the name of BERTIE, and borne by the Right Hon. Willoughby Bertie, Earl of ABINGDON, Baron Norreys, &c. The first of the family of Bertie, that was raised to the dignity of Earl of Abingdon, was James Bertie, to whom the barony of Norreys of Rycote, in Oxfordshire, descended by heirship; being created Earl of Abingdon in the county of Berks, November 30, 1682, by Charles II.

The third is *Sable, three Spears Heads erect Argent, imbrued Gules, on a Chief Or, as many Poleaxes Azure*; for the name of KING, and borne by the Right Hon. Peter King, Lord KING, &c. Peter King, the first peer of this ancient family, and grandfather of the present Lord, was chosen recorder of the city of London, July 27, 1708, and on the 12th of September following had the honour of knighthood conferred on him. He was constituted Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas in the

first year of King *George I*, 1714; on the 5th of April following was sworn of his Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council: and on May 27, 1723, was made Lord High Chancellor of Great Britain, and created a peer of this kingdom by the title of Lord King, Baron of Ockham.

The fourth is *Azure, three Arrows armed and feathered, with their points toward the Base, Or*; for the name of ARCHER. The same Charge, but of a different Tincture, that is, *Gules, three Arrows, with their points toward the Base, feathered and armed Argent*, is borne for the name of HALES; and is the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Edward HALES*, Bart.

The fifth is *Gules, two Helmets in Chief proper, garnished Or, in Base a Garbe of the third*; for the name of CHOLMONDELEY, and borne by the Right Hon. *George James Cholmondeley*, Earl of CHOLMONDELEY, Viscount Malpas, &c. The creations of this nobleman's titles are, Baronet, May 22, 1611; Viscount Cholmondeley, of Kells, in Ireland, March 29, 1661; Baron Cholmondeley of Wich-Malbank, *alias* Namptwich, in the county of Chester, April

10, 1689; Viscount Malpas and Earl of Chomondeley, in the same county, December 29, 1706.

The fixth is *Argent, a Ship with its sails furled Sable*. This is the armorial Ensign of the earldom of ARRAN, and is borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Most Noble *John James Hamilton*, Marquis of ABERCORN, Viscount Hamilton*, Earl of Abercorn in Scotland, &c. The descent of this nobleman's family is from that of the Duke of *Hamilton*: for *James*, the fourth Earl of Hamilton, and second Earl of Arran, marrying Lady *Margaret Douglas*, daughter of *James*, the third Earl of Morton, by her had four sons, *James*, *John*, *Claud*, and *David*; whereof *Claud*, from whom his lordship derives his pedigree, was, in consideration of his merit

* The first and fourth Quarters of this nobleman's paternal Coat-of-arms is, *Gules, three Cinquefoils pierced Ermine*, for the name of HAMILTON; which Coat is also borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, in the first grand Quarter of his Grace *Douglas Hamilton*, Duke of HAMILTON, in Scotland, CHATEL-HERAULT, in France, and BRANDON, in England, &c. the 2d and 3d, of the said grand Quarter, of his Grace's paternal Coat-of-arms, being the same as the above, *Argent, a Ship &c.* borne for the foresaid earldom of Arran, in the county of Bute, in Scotland, granted to *James*, the third Lord Hamilton, by King *James IV*, of Scotland, who created him Earl thereof, August 10, 1503.

and loyalty to *Mary Queen of Scots*, created by *James VI* of Scotland, Lord Paisley in 1591, Baron of Abercorn in 1604, and Earl of the same place, Baron of Hamilton, &c. July 10, 1606.

The seventh is *Gules, three Clarions Or*; for the name of GRANVILLE, and borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, in the first and fourth grand Quarters of the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Henry Frederic Carteret*, Lord CARTERET, &c. This nobleman's original name was *Tbynne*, but being heir to the late Right Hon. *Robert Carteret*, Earl of Granville, he took, after this Earl's demise, the name, and likewise the Arms of *Carteret*, which are *Gules, four Fusils in Fess Argent*, quartered, 1st and 4th, with those of *Granville*, as mentioned before; and the title of Baron Carteret, of Hawnes, in the county of Bedford, was conferred on him, January 29, 1784.

The eighth is *Gules, three Towers * Argent*;

* The difference between a Tower and a Castle, in Heraldry, is this; the Tower stands in or about the middle of the Field, but a Castle extends from side to side; so that there can be but one Castle in an Escutcheon, but there may be two or three Towers,

for the name of FLOWER, and borne quarterly, 2d and 3d, by the Right Hon. *William Flower*, Viscount ASHBROOK, Baron of Castle Durrow, &c. in Ireland. *William Flower*, great grandfather to this present Lord, was advanced to the peerage by King *George II*, and created Baron of Castle Durrow, in the county of *Kilkenny*, October 27, 1733, and his son, *Henry*, was raised to the dignity of Viscount Ashbrook, of Ashbrook, in Ireland, on September 30, 1751, the 25th of *George II*.

The ninth is *Gules, two Keys in Saltier, between four Cross-crosets fitchy Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of PETERBOROUGH.—This bishopric derives its appellation from *St. Peter*, to whom the cathedral church was dedicated, in the year 633: it contains the county of Northampton, in which Peterborough stands, and the county of Rutland; and in them both there are 293 parishes, whereof 91 are impropriated: it has but one archdeaconry, that of Northampton.

The tenth is *Sable, two Croziers in Saltier Or and Argent, on a Chief Azure, three Mitres with Labels of the second*; the armorial Ensign

of the bishopric of LANDAFF.—This diocese comprehends the greatest part of Glamorganshire and Monmouthshire, wherein are 177 parishes, and 98 of them are impropriations: it has but one archdeaconry, that of Landaff.

The eleventh is *Gules, a Sword in Pale, the point toward the Chief, blade and hilt proper, surmounted with two Keys Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of EXETER.—This diocese contains the two counties of Devon and Cornwall, wherein there are 604 parish churches, whereof 239 are impropriated; it is divided into four archdeaconries, Cornwall, Exeter, Barnstable, and Totness.

The twelfth is *Azure, two Keys in Saltier Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of GLOUCESTER.—This diocese contains only Gloucestershire, wherein are 267 parishes, of which 125 are impropriations; and one archdeaconry, that of Gloucester.

The thirteenth is *Gules, two Keys in Saltier Argent, in Chief a Crown royal Or*; the armorial Ensign of the archbishopric of YORK.—This archiepiscopal see comprehends only the bishopric of Carlisle, Chester, and Durham.

And the diocese contains about three parts in four of Yorkshire, all Nottinghamshire, and Hexham peculiar jurisdiction, divided into 581 parishes, whereof 336 are impropriations; and it has four archdeaconries, namely, of York, East Riding, Cleveland, and Nottingham.

The fourteenth is *Gules, two Swords in Saltier, the points toward the Chief, Argent, pomelled and bilted Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of LONDON.—This diocese contains the counties of Middlesex and Essex, and part of Hertfordshire, in which there are about 622 parishes, whereof 189 are impropriated; and in it are also five archdeaconries, London, Middlesex, Essex, Colchester, and St. Albans.

The fifteenth is *Sable, a Key in Bend surmounted by a Crozier in Bend-sinister, both Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of ST. ASAPH.—This diocese contains no one whole county; but part of Denbigh, Flint, Montgomery, and Merioneth shires, and some towns in Shropshire, wherein are to the number of 121 parishes, most of which are in the immediate patronage of the bishop; and it has but one archdeaconry, that of St. Asaph, which is

united to the bishopric, for the better support of it.

The sixteenth is *Gules, two Keys addorsed in Bend, the uppermost Argent, the other Or, a Sword interposed between them in Bend-sinister of the second, pomeled and hilted of the third*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of WINCHESTER.—This diocese contains the counties of Surry and Southampton, with the isle of Wight; and likewise, the isles of Jersey, Guernsey, Sark, and Alderney, which once belonged to the bishopric of Coutances in Normandy, but were added to this, in Queen *Elisabeth's* reign: the two counties, with the isle of Wight, contain 362 parishes, of which 131 are impropriations; the isle of Jersey, 121; and Guernsey, with the other two, as many more: there are in it two archdeaconries, Winchester and Surry. ¶ The Bishops of this see are *Prelates* of the most noble order of *St. George*, called the Garter; which office was vested in them, by King *Edward III.*, at the first foundation of that order.

The seventeenth is *Gules, three Mitres with their Pendants Or*; the armorial Ensign of the

bishopric of CHESTER.—This bishopric was anciently part of the diocese of Lichfield, one of whose Bishops, removing his see thither, in the year 1075, occasioned his successors being frequently called Bishops of Chester. But it was not erected into a distinct bishopric, till the year 1541, by King *Henry VIII.* It contains the entire counties of Chester and Lancaster; wherein there are 256 parishes, of which 101 are impropriations; it is divided into two archdeaconsries, Chester and Richmond.

The eighteenth is *Sable, three ducal Coronets palewise Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of BRISTOL.—This bishopric was founded by King *Henry VIII.*, and taken out of the dioceses of Salisbury, Wells, and Worcester. It contains the city of Bristol, and the county of Dorset; in which there are 236 parishes, whereof 64 are impropriations: it has only one archdeaconsry, that of Dorset.

The nineteenth is *Gules, three ducal Coronets Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of ELY.—This bishopric was taken from that of Lincoln, by King *Henry I.*, in 1109. It contains all Cambridgeshire, and the isle of Ely.

excepting Iselham, which belongs to the see of Rochester, and fifteen other parishes, that are in the diocese of Norwich; but it has one parish Emneth, in Norfolk. The whole number of parishes, within the diocese of Ely, are reckoned to be 141, of which 75 are impropriations: it has only one archdeaconry, that of Ely.

The twentieth is *Azure, three Mitres with their Pendants Or*; the armorial Ensign of the bishopric of NORWICH.—This diocese contains the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, wherein are 1121 parishes, of which 385 are impropriations: it is divided into four archdeaconries, Norwich, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Sudbury.

I will conclude this article by a remark on the *Dagger* or *Sword*, borne in the armorial Ensign of the CITY OF LONDON, which is thus blazoned; *Argent, a Cross Gules, in the first Quarter, a Dagger of the second, &c.* This dagger, according to the opinion generally received, had its origin from the following anecdote: In the fourth year of King *Richard II.*, there was an insurrection, in the county of Kent, concerted with a design to shake off the

vassalage, which the common people, at that time, laid under to their lords; and the leader of this seditious commotion was *Wat Tyler*, a poor labourer, so called from his trade. This man's infatuation was such, that he even ventured to enter the metropolis with his rebellious party; where he was met by the King, accompanied by *William Walworth*, the Lord Mayor of London in that year, who not being able to bear the traitor's insolence, had the courage to vindicate the violated majesty of his Prince, by stabbing, with his *dagger* or sword, the daring villain at the head of 200,000 armed and enraged rabble, when all the nobility present, men bred to arms, were trembling for fear: in this he was seconded by the resolution of the King himself, who by his presence of mind and voice daunted the miscreants, on whom the authority of his proclamations, and repeated offers of pardon could make no impression before. For this loyal and brave action, the Lord Mayor was knighted, and his *dagger* added to the city Arms. But, though this Bearing never could be assumed on a nobler instance, it has, however, a more ancient origin, as the following

account will make evident. There is near Staines, in Middlesex, on the banks of the Thames, a little below, and on the opposite shore to, the famous Runny-Mead, a pedestal on which was fixed, in the year 1781, a stone that bears the appearance of antiquity, and is the boundary of the jurisdiction of the city of London, as the inscription on the western side of it indicates: on the eastern side, and under the relics of this monument, whereon may still be seen the city Arms, as they now stand, are the following words: *The ancient Stone, above this inscription, is raised upon this Pedestal exactly over the Spot where it formerly stood, inscribed* GOD PRESERVES *the City of London, A. D.* 1285. Now the year 1285 was long before *Richard II*, who came not to the throne till the 21st of June 1377; therefore the *dagger* could not have been derived from the above anecdote.

The most probable reason seems to be, that the said *dagger* or *sword* was originally a part of the armorial Ensign itself, as a mark of the magistrates of the city of London anciently possessing the *Jus Gladii*, or what the French ju-

jurisprudence terms *Le Droit du Glaive*, i. e. the Right of holding and executing Justice, within their jurisdiction, in the nature of a county palatine.

ARTICLE III.

OF CHIMERICAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

THE last, and the oddest kind of Bearings in Coats-of-arms, is comprehended under the name of Chimerical Figures, that is to say, such as have no real existence, but are either mere fabulous inventions, or the result of fancy and caprice. These Charges, *Griffins*, *Martlets*, and *Unicorns* excepted, are so uncommon in English Coats-of-arms, that I have been obliged, in order to make up the same number of examples hitherto contained in each collection, to introduce, in this last class, several foreign Bearings; which, however, as they are conformed to the laws of English Heraldry, will also contribute both to entertain and in-

struct the Reader. Those, most in use, are of these sorts following * :

Angels,

Cherubim,

Martlets,

Alerions,

Griffins,

Unicorns,

Dragons,

Mermaids,

Centaurs,

Satyrs,

Wyverns,

Harpies,

Cockatrices,

Phenixes.

These, like the foregoing Charges, are subject to various positions and dispositions, which, from the principles already laid down, will be plainly understood.

* To the following figures might be added that of the *Montegre*, an imaginary creature, supposed to have the *body of a Tiger* with a *Satyr's head and horns*; as also the *Opinicus*, a fantastical figure, represented as having the *body and fore legs of a Lion*, the *head and neck of an Eagle*, the *wings of a Griffin*, and the *tail of a Camel*. The Company of Barber-surgeons, have assumed this chimerical creature for the Crest of their armorial Ensign.

E X A M P L E S

OF CHIMERICAL FIGURES BORNE IN COATS-OF-ARMS.

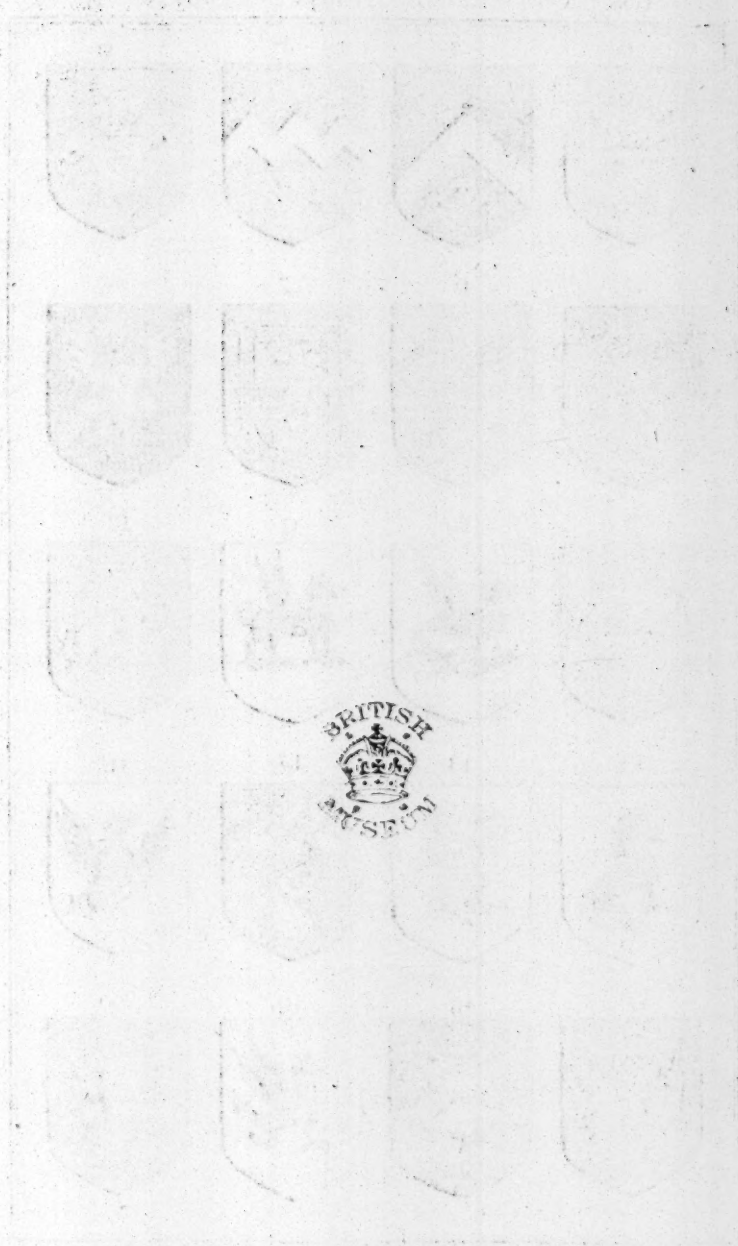
See Plate XIX.

THE first is *Gules, an Angel standing erect, with his Hands conjoined and elevated upon his breast, habited in a long robe close girt Argent, his Wings displayed Or*; borne by the name of BRANGOR *de Cerevisia*, a foreign prelate, who assisted at the council of Constance, 1413. This example is quoted by *J. Guillim*, Sect. 3. Chap. I.

The second is *Sable, a Chevron between three Cherubim Or*; borne by the name of CHALONER, of Yorkshire and Cheshire.

The third is *Azure, a Fess dancette between three Cherubim Argent*; for the name of AYDE. These Arms were granted to JOHN AYDE, Esq. of Doddington, in Kent; and registered by Sir William Segar, Knt. Garter Principal King of Arms.

The fourth is *Gules, a Cherub having three pair of Wings, the uppermost and lowermost coun-*





ter-crossed saltierwise, and the middlemost displayed Argent; borne by the name of BUOCAFOCO, a foreign prelate. This example is copied from *Menestrier's Méthode du Blason*, page 120, No. viii.

The fifth is *Azure, a Griffin segreant Or, armed and langued Gules, between three Crescents Argent*; for the name of BLIGH, and borne by the Right Hon. *John Bligh*, Earl of DARNLEY, Baron Clifton, &c. of Ireland; and also Baron CLIFTON, of Leighton Bromswold in England. The first of this nobleman's ancestors that was raised to the peerage was *John Bligh*, the eldest son of *Thomas Bligh*, one of the privy council to Queen *Anne*, in which honorable post he died; and, after his demise, the aforesaid son was created Baron Clifton of Rathmore, September 14, 1721; Viscount Darnley, March 7, 1723; and Earl of Darnley, June 21, 1725. The barony of Clifton in England, descended to his son *Edward*, in right of his mother *Catherine*, Baroness of Clifton, sole daughter and heiress to *Edward*, Earl of Clarendon, who died January 30, 1722.

The sixth is *Gules, three Martlets Or* ; borne by the name of MACGILL. Various are the opinions of blazoners concerning this bird, the principal of which are inserted in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatise, under the word MARTLET ; however I shall observe that *Guilim* makes no difference between this bird and the *Alerion*, as if he thought them to be the same bird, though the contrary appears in that the Martlet is represented by English heralds without feet, but not without beak, as the Alerion is ; which may also be found described in the Dictionary.

The seventh is *Azure, three Mullets within a double Tressure flory counter-flory Argent, and in the centre a Martlet Or* * ; for the name of MURRAY, and borne by the Right Hon. *Alexander Murray*, Lord ELIBANK, &c. in Scotland. One of this nobleman's ancestors, Sir

* This I take to have been formerly introduced as a Difference ; for the original Coat-of-arms, borne for the name of *Murray*, is only *Azure, three Mullets Argent* : and the Most Noble *John Murray*, Duke of ATHOL, &c. the Right Hon. *David Murray*, Earl of MANSFIELD, &c. bear the like paternal Arms, *within a double Tressure flory and counter-flory Or*, for the same name of MURRAY, but without the Martlet.

Gideon Murray, was knighted by King *James VI*, to whom he was Treasurer-deputy, for his faithful discharge of that office: and his son *Patrick*, in respect of his loyalty to *Charles I*, was, on May 16, 1628, made a Baronet; and, in the year 1643, advanced to the title of Baron *Elibank*. The present Lord is the sixth nobleman of this ancient family.

The eighth is *Sable, a Cockatrice displayed Argent, crested, membered, and jowlopped Gules*. This is only an imaginary creature, supposed to rise from a cock's egg. But *J. Guillim*, in his *Display of Heraldry*, Sect. 3. Chap. XXVI, calls it the king of serpents, not in respect of its bigness, but of the infection of its pestiferous and poisonous aspect.

The ninth is *Gules, a Mermaid proper, crined and finned Or, holding in her right hand a Mirror, and in her left a Comb of the latter*; for the name of *PRESTWICH*, and borne quarterly, 1st and 4th, in the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *John Prestwich*, of Prestwich, in Lancashire, Bart.—There may perhaps be some resemblance of this creature in the sea, but as they are represented in Coats-of-arms, Devices, &c. they

are the fancies of painters, engravers, &c. They have been used sometimes for the symbol of eloquence.

The tenth is *Argent, a Wyvern, his Wings elevated, and his Tail nowed Gules*; borne by the name of **DRAKES**.—Some suppose this creature to be a kind of serpent; the upper part resembling a dragon, and the lower a snake: others make it a winged ferret, called *viverra* in Latin; others a winged viper; though, if I might give my opinion, it owes its being, as the last mentioned, to heralds, &c. and can boast of no other creation.

The eleventh is *Or, a Dragon passant Vert*. Dragons may be justly supposed to be imaginary monsters, notwithstanding all the several stories we have of them; I mean dragons with wings and legs, and not serpents of an extraordinary magnitude, as I make no doubt but that there have been such.

The twelfth is *Gules, a Centaur or Sagittary regardant proper*. This was the assumed Coat-of-arms of **STEPHEN***, surnamed of *Blois*, son

* *G. Leigh* says, that the reason which induced this king to change his paternal Coat-of-arms for this, was, that on his enter-

of *Adela*, daughter of *William* the Conqueror, and of *Stephen*, Earl of Blois; and on this descent grounding his pretension to the crown of England, he was proclaimed King, by the power of the clergy, on the 1st of December, 1135, and reigned to the 25th of October 1154.

The thirteenth is *Argent, a Unicorn sejant Sable, unguled, and horned Or*; borne by the name of HARLING. The Unicorn is, by some authors, supposed to be a very rare and beautiful beast nearly like a horse, and many pretend to describe him, as if they were sure of its existence: but after the most diligent inquiries, made by travellers in all parts of the known world, it is certain there is no such creature to be found. No other quadruped has been discovered to have a single horn but the *rhinoceros*, and that it is not in the middle of the forehead, but on the nose; however, this has, in all likelihood, given rise to the fable of the Unicorn. There are indeed many horns kept in the cabi-

ing the realm, the sun was in the sign Sagittarius, and that he had obtained a great victory by the help of his archers. *Accedence of Armory*, page 43, Lond. edit. 1612.

nets of the curious, that have been said to be Unicorn's horns; but they do not belong to a quadrupede, but to a fish, that is now distinguished by the name of the Sea-Unicorn.

The fourteenth is *Argent, a Dragon's Head erased Vert, holding in his mouth a sinister Hand couped at the wrist Gules*; borne by the name of WILLIAMS*.

The fifteenth is *Gules, three Unicorns Heads couped Or*; for the name of PARIS.

The sixteenth is *Argent, a Wyvern volant bendwise, Sable*; for the name of RAYNON.

The seventeenth is *Azure, a Lion sejant guardant and winged Or, his head incircled with a Glory, holding in his fore-paws an open Book, wherein is written, Pax tibi, Marce, Evange-*

* There are no less than six different Coats-of-arms, for the name of WILLIAMS, inserted in *J. Millan's Collection of the Arms of the Baronets of England and Nova Scotia*, corrected to September, 1753, and not one of them is like this; as is evident by the blazoning of them: *Gironny of eight pieces Ermine and Ermines, a Lion rampant Gules*; borne by Sir — WILLIAMS of Llangibby, in Monmouthshire, Bart. *Argent, a Chevron between three Cocks, Gules, on a Chief Sable three Spears Heads embued proper*; borne by Sir — WILLIAMS of Islington, in Middlesex, Bart. *Gules, a Chevron between three Saracens Heads, affrontée and couped at their shoulders proper*; borne by Sir — WILLIAMS of Penrkyn, in Carnarvonshire, Bart. And so forth, as may be seen in the aforesaid Collection.

lista meus ; over the dexter side of the Book a Sword erect, all proper. This is the armorial Ensign of the republic of VENICE.

The eighteenth is *Azure, a Bull saillant and winged Or* ; for the name of CADENET.

The nineteenth is *Argent, a Wyvern with a human face hooded, and winged Vert* ; borne by the name of BUSERAGHI.

The twentieth is *Azure, a Harpy displayed, armed, crined, and crowned Or.* This is the armorial Ensign of the imperial city of NUREMBERG, the capital of Franconia in Germany.

C H A P. VI.

OF THE EXTERNAL ORNAMENTS OF ESCUTCHEONS.

THE Ornaments that accompany or surround Escutcheons, were introduced to denote the rank, dignity, or office* of the persons to whom the Coats-of-arms appertain; which is practised both among the laity and

* The office of *Earl Marshal* of England is still distinguished by two *Truncheons*, or *Marshal Staves*, placed behind the noble Duke of NORFOLK's Arms, as being hereditary *Earl Marshal* of England. This nobleman's paternal Coat-of-arms is *Gules*, a *Bend between six Cross-crosets fitchy Argent*; surmounted on the upper part by an *Inescutcheon Or*, charged with a *Demi-lion rampant*, pierced through the mouth with an *Arrow*, within a double *Tressure counter-flory Gules*; for the name of HOWARD. His Grace the Duke of ARGYLE's Coat-of-arms is also accompanied with two honorable badges in *Saltier*, which his ancestors have borne a long time, as Great Masters of the King's household, and *Justiciaries* of Scotland. The first is a *Staff Gules*, *semé of Thistles Or*, ensigned with a royal *Crown proper*, and thereon the *Crest* of Scotland, which is a *Lion sejant gardant Gules*, crowned, having in his dexter paw a *Sword proper*, *pomeled and hilted Or*, and in the sinister, a *Sceptre of the last*: the second is a *Sword*, as that in the *Lion's paw*. In France and Germany it is customary to decorate the Coats-of-arms of General Officers, with implements and trophies of war; and of several temporary Dignitaries, with certain figures, devices, or emblems relative to their respective offices.

clergy. Those which are most in use, at present, are of ten sorts; and are denominated as follows :

<i>Crowns,</i>	<i>Chapeau,</i>
<i>Coronets,</i>	<i>Wreath,</i>
<i>Mitres,</i>	<i>Crest,</i>
<i>Helmets,</i>	<i>Scroll,</i>
<i>Mantlings,</i>	<i>Supporters.</i>

S E C T. I.

OF CROWNS.

THE first Crowns were only diadems, bands, or fillets; afterward they were composed of branches of divers trees, and then flowers were added to them.

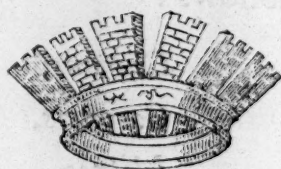
Among the Greeks, the Crowns given to those who carried the prize at the Isthmian games, were of *pine*; at the Olympic, of *laurel*; and at the Nemean, of *smallage*, which is a sort of wild parsley.

The Romans had ten different Crowns to reward martial exploits, and extraordinary services done to the republic, such as :

The *Mural Crown*, which was a circle of gold with battlements; see

I

Fig. 1. It was conferred upon him, who first, at an assault, mounted the walls of a besieged town, and there



set up a standard; and therefore in the shape of it there was some allusion made to the figure of a wall. The crest over the right Right Hon. Lord MONTFORT'S Coat-of-arms, which is inserted in *Plate VI, Fig. 9*, contains a Crown of this kind; *On a Wreath Or and Gules, a Demi-lion rampant Sable, issuing out of a Mural Crown Or, holding a Standard Vert, charged with a Griffin passant Argent; the Staff proper, beaded Or*; which Crest was conferred in the 4th year of Henry V, on John Bromley, one of his lordship's ancestors, together with the honour of knighthood, for his great courage at the battle of Le Croby, and for recovering the Standard of Guienne, in that memorable engagement: and I find no less than nine English Baronets Coats-of-arms, which also have the Mural Crown as part of their Crest*.

* The furnames of these Baronets are *Austen, Cann, Clayton, Cooke, Heathcote, Hadson, Pennymen, Pepperell, Williamfon.*

The *Naval* or *Rostral* Crown, which was a circle of gold with the figures of crabs or shrimps engraved on it, and on the top of it were put the beaks and sterns of ships; see *Fig. 2*. This



Crown was given to him who first grappled, or entered an enemy's ship, or had otherwise signalised his valour at sea. *Virgil* makes mention of this sort of crown, in his *Æneid* *; and it is recorded by *Pliny*, Lib. xvi, Chap. 4, that *Augustus* conferred this mark of honour on *M. Agrippa*, for defeating the pirate *Sextus Pompeius* near Sicily, u. c. 718. There are instances of it in modern Coats-of-arms, as may be seen by the Crest placed over that of Sir *William C. Burnaby*, of Broughton Hall, in Oxfordshire, Bart. which is, *on a Wreath Argent and Gules, a Demi-lion rampant gardant Or, issuing out of a Naval Crown, holding in his dexter paw, a Staff with a Rear Admiral's Flag proper.*

* *Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ. Lib. 8. V. 684.*

A naval crown that binds his manly brows. DRYDEN.

The *Vallary* or *Castrense* Crown was of gold, formed like a circle with pales or pallisadoes on the top of it; see *Fig. 3*. It was conferred by the General on him who first entered the enemy's camp, or forced their entrenchments. We have instances of this kind of Crowns in several Crests; that of Sir *Bellingham Graham*, of Norton-conyers, in Yorkshire, Bart. whose paternal Coat-of-arms may be seen in *Plate V, Fig. 13*, is one of them; *On a Wreath Or and Sable, a Crown Vallary of the first*.

3



The *Civic* Crown was made of oak-boughs, as *Fig. 4*, and bestowed upon such a Roman citizen, as had saved the life of one of his fellow citizens, either in battle or at an assault. *Virgil* calls it *civilis quercus**. This Crown was so highly esteemed among the Romans, that it was conferred upon *M. T. Cicero*,

4



* At qui umbrata gerunt civili temporum quercu.

ÆN. Lib. vi. Ver. 772.

But they, who crown'd with oaken wreaths appear; &c.

for having detected Catiline's conspiracy; and afterward upon *Augustus Cæsar* himself. The crest of *Grice Blakeney*, Esq. is encompassed with such a Crown.

The *Radiated* or *Eastern* Crown, as some call it, on account of its being

5

formed like that worn formerly by the Jewish Kings, was made of gold with rays about it; see *Fig. 5*. It was bestowed, by the ancients, on



Princes and Emperors when they were *apotheosed*, or ranked among the Gods, either before or after their death. This Crown, according to *J. Yorke*, was placed over the Arms of the Kings of England, till the time of *Edward III*. It is still used, as a Crest, on the Arms of some private families; those, for example, borne by the name of *WHITFIELD*, are ornamented with it. The *Celestial* Crown is formed like the Radiated, with the addition of a star on each ray; and is only used upon tomb-stones, monuments, and the like.

The other ancient Crowns were all made of different sorts of grass, plants, or branches of

trees *, nearly after the same manner as the Civic Crown : and such are still borne, as may be seen in the Crest of the Right Hon. *John Bowes Lyon*, Earl of STRATHMORE, Lord Glamis, &c. and in others : see CROWN, in the Dictionary which is annexed to this Treatise.

As to Modern Crowns, being such as are represented in *Plate XX, Fig. 1, 2, and 3*, they are chiefly used as an ornament, which Emperors, Kings, and independent Princes set on their heads, in great solemnities, both to denote their sovereign authority, and to render themselves more awful to their subjects. These are also the most in use in Heraldry †, and are as follows :

The *Imperial Crown*, which is made of a Circle of gold, adorned with precious Stones and Pearls, heightened with Fleurs-de-lis, bordered and seeded with Pearls, raised in the form of a Cap voided at the top, like a Crescent.

* Poets were wont to have their Crowns of Laurel, and hence to this day there is in England a *Poet Laureat*, whose honorary stipend, however, is better than a sprig of laurel.

† *F. Menestrier* assures us, that the practice of crowning Escutcheons was first used on coins, and began in the reign of Charles VII, who came to the throne in the year 1422.



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14



15



From the middle of this Cap rises an arched Fillet enriched with Pearls, and surmounted of a Mound, whereon is a Cross of Pearls: see *Fig. 1.*

The Crown of the *Kings of Great Britain* is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, enriched with Pearls and precious Stones, and heightened up with four Crosses pattee, and four large Fleurs-de-lis of gold, placed alternately; from those Crosses rise four arched Diadems adorned likewise with Pearls, Diamonds, Rubies, Emeralds, Sapphires, &c. which close under a Mound*, surrounded with a Band or Fillet of gold, and surmounted of a Cross like those over the circle, though rather larger; the Cross is moreover embellished with three oval Pearls, one of them being fixed on the top, and the others at each side of it: see *Fig. 2.* Mr. *Sandford*, in his *Genealogical History*, page 381, remarks, that *Edward IV.* is the first

* This Mound, in the Crown of State, is one entire stone of a seagreen colour, known by the name of an Agmarine; and has therefore that appearance, in the Crown set over the royal Achievement, when properly blazoned.

King of England, that in his seal, or on his coin, is crowned with an arched Diadem.

The Crown of the *Kings in France* is a Circle enamelled, adorned with Diamonds and precious Stones of divers kinds, and heightened up with eight arched Diadems, rising from as many Fleurs-de-lis, that conjoin at the top under a double Fleur-de-lis, all of gold: see *Fig. 3.*

The Crowns of *Spain, Portugal, and Poland*, are all three of the same form, and are, among others, thus described by *Col. Parsons*, in his *Genealogical Tables of Europe*: A ducal Coronet, heightened up with eight arched Diadems that support a Mound, ensigned with a plain Cross. Those of *Denmark and Sweden* are both nearly of the same form, and consist of eight arched Diadems rising from a Marquis' Coronet, that conjoin at the top under a Mound ensigned with a Cross-bottony.

The crowns of *other Christian Sovereigns*, are a Circlet of gold, adorned with divers precious Stones, and heightened up with large Trefoils, and closed by four, six, or eight Diadems, supporting a Mound, surmounted of a Cross.

The *Great Turk* bears over his arms a *Turban*, ornamented with Pearls, Diamonds, and other precious Stones, heightened up with two Coronets, the lowermost of which being made of a Fillet of gold, surmounted of twelve pyramidal Points of the same, on the top of which is a large Pearl; and the uppermost consisting of ten similar Points, over-topped with a Crescent of gold: see *Fig. 4.*

The *Pope*, or Bishop of Rome, appropriates to himself a *Tiara*, or long Cap of golden cloth, from which hang two Pendants embroidered and fringed at the ends, semé of Crosses of gold. This Cap is enclosed by three Marquises Coronets, and has on its top a Mound of gold, whereon is a plain Cross of the same: see *Fig. 5.*—It is a difficult matter to ascertain the time that these haughty and ambitious prelates arrogated to themselves the three forementioned Coronets. A patched up succession of these holy pontiffs engraved and published a few years ago in English, by order of *Clement XIII.*, for the edification of his good subjects in Great Britain and Ireland, represents *Marcellus*, who was chosen Bishop of Rome in the year 310,

and all his successors, adorned with such a Cap : but it appears, from very good authority, that *Boniface VIII*, elected to the see of Rome in 1295, who had the boldness, or rather impudence, to declare that Kings were subject to him, even in temporals, was the first who compassed his Cap with a Coronet ; *Benedict XII*, in 1335, added a second to it ; and *John XXIII*, in 1411, over-topped them with a third, in order to indicate by these assumed ornaments, that the Pope is, or rather pretends to be, the sovereign Prince, the supreme Judge, and the sole Legislator among Christians !

S E C T. II.

OF CORONETS.

THE word *Coronet*, which is derived from the Italian *coronetta*, implies a little crown, or chaplet, which is set over the Coats-of-arms of Princes, Dukes, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons, and is likewise worn by them at a coronation.

The Coronet of the Prince of Wales, or eldest son of the King of Great Britain, was anciently a Circle of gold relevated with four Crosses-pattee, and as many Fleurs-de-lis alternately; but since the happy restoration, it has been closed with two semicircular Arches, conjoined at the top, adorned with Pearls and precious Stones, and surmounted of a Mound with a Cross-pattee thereon; and within it a Cap of crimson velvet, turned up with Ermine: see *Fig. 7.*

Beside the aforesaid Coronet, the Prince of Wales has another distinguishing mark of honour, peculiar to himself; namely, a Plume of three Ostrich feathers, with the ancient Coronet of a Prince of Wales; and under it, on a scroll, is this motto, *ICH DIEN*, which, in the German or old Saxon language, signifies *I serve*. This device was assumed by EDWARD Prince of Wales, eldest son of King *Edward III.*, but commonly called the *Black Prince*, after the famous battle of Crecy*, in 1346; where

* A town of France, in the province of Picardy. As some of my young readers will perhaps be pleased with a curious Anecdote relating to the memorable event that caused this coronet and motto to be an appendage of the Coat-of-arms of the Prince of Wales, I

having, with his own hand, killed *John*, King of Bohemia, who served *Philip*, the King of France, in his wars, and was his stipendiary; he took from his head such a plume and motto, and put it on his own, to perpetuate the victory: see *Fig. 6*.

The Coronet of the present Dukes of *York*, *Clarence*, and *Gloucester*, and of all the immediate sons and brothers of the Kings of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold adorned with Pearls and precious Stones, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with four *Fleurs-de-lis*, and as many *Crosses-patee* alternate: see *Fig. 8*.—The particular and distinguishing form of such Coronets as are appropriated to Princes of the

will insert it as I have found it recorded.—At the famous battle of Crecy, which is, by different authors, written *Crescy*, *Cressy*, and *Crecie*, there appeared a King of Bohemia, who was blind with age; and when he heard that victory was hovering over the standard of *Edward*, he at random galloped among the ranks of his own legions, begging that the bridle of his horse might be interlaced with that of some general officer. Upon this a couple of Knights fixed the brave old King between them, interlacing his bridle as he had requested, and in this situation he exchanged two or three strokes with the Prince of Wales, but received a mortal wound and expired. The Crest of this gallant old King was composed of *three Osrich Feathers*, with the motto *Ich Dien*; and in commemoration thereof, the Prince of Wales assumed both, which have been continued by his successors ever since.

blood royal, is described and settled in a grant of *Charles II*, the 13th of his reign. The Coronet of the nephews of the blood royal, differs from the immediate sons and brothers, by having the Circle heightened with Crosses-pattee and Strawberry leaves, instead of Fleurs-de-lis.

The Coronet of the *Princesses* of Great Britain, is a Circle of gold, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with two Crosses-pattee, four Fleurs-de-lis and two Strawberry leaves alternate; whereas a Prince's Coronet has only Fleurs-de-lis and Crosses: see *Fig. 9*.

A *Duke's* Coronet is a Circle of gold, enriched with precious Stones and Pearls, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with eight large Strawberry leaves: see *Fig. 10*.

A *Marquis' Coronet** is a Circle of gold, adorned with precious Stones and Pearls, and bordered with Ermine, heightened with four Strawberry leaves, and as many Pearls on pyra-

* This is to be understood of a *real* Marquis, whose title is *Most Noble*; which I mention, lest any one should be led into a mistake by not distinguishing a *real* Marquis, i. e. by creation, from a *nominal* Marquis, i. e. the eldest son of a Duke; the latter is only styled *Most Honorable*.

pyramidal Points of an equal height and alternately : see *Fig. 11.*

An *Earl's* Coronet is a Circle of gold, enriched with precious Stones and Pearls, bordered with Ermine, and heightened with eight pyramidal Points or Rays, on the top of which are as many large Pearls; five of these only are seen on paintings, and engravings: they are placed alternately with as many Strawberry leaves, but the Rays are much higher than the Leaves*: see *Fig. 12.*

A *Viscount's* Coronet, which was granted by King *James I* †, is a Circle of gold adorned with

* Mr. *Sandford* observes, in his *Genealogical History*, page 154, that the figure of *John of Eltham*, Earl of Cornwall, to whom his father, King *Edward II*, gave the manor of Harborough, in the county of Leicester, is adorned upon his monument in the chapel of St. *Edmund*, at Westminster-abbey, with a diadem on his head, nearly resembling a Duke's coronet, at this day, that is, composed of a circle of greater and lesser leaves or flowers, and was the most ancient instance of an Earl, in his observation, that has a coronet. But, as he died almost two years before any Duke was created in England, we may suppose that the coronets, at least of some Earls, were formerly of like form to those of Dukes: see also *Selden's Title of Honour*, page 679.

† In the 2d of King *James I*, and the 20th of August, Robert, Lord *Cecil* of *Effington*, was created Viscount CRANBOURN, at Whitehall, and was the first, of that degree, who ever wore a Coronet. *Heylyn's Help to English History*, improved by *Wright*, page 559.

precious Stones, and bordered with Ermine, with large Pearls set close together on the upper rim, without any limited number, which is his prerogative above a Baron, whose number is limited: see *Fig. 13*.

A *Baron's* Coronet, which was granted by King *Charles II*, differs from the preceding Coronets, as being but a plain Circle of gold, i. e. without any precious Stones upon it; it is likewise bordered with Ermine, and surmounted with six pretty large Pearls set at an equal distance, on the upper rim, four of which only are seen on paintings, engravings, &c. to show he is inferior to the Viscount: see *Fig. 14*.

You are to observe, that the eldest sons of noblemen, above the degree of a Baron, bear their fathers Arms and Supporters, which should be borne with a Label, as mentioned before, page 44; and those, above the degree of a Viscount, use the Coronet appertaining to their father's second title: but all the younger sons bear their Arms with proper Differences, and use neither Coronet or Supporters.

As the Crown of the King of Great Britain is not quite like that of other potentates, so do

most of the Coronets of foreign noblemen differ a little from those of the British nobility : as for example, the Coronet of a *French Earl* is a Circle of gold with eighteen Pearls set on the brim of it ; a *French Viscount's* Coronet is a Circle of gold only enamelled, charged with four large Pearls ; and a *French Baron's*, is a Circle of gold enamelled, and bound about with a double Bracelet of Pearls : and these Coronets are only used on French noblemen's Coats-of-arms, and not worn on their heads, as the British noblemen and their ladies do at the King's coronation.

S E C T. III.

OF MITRES.

THE *Archbishops* and *Bishops* of England and Ireland place a *Mitre* over the armorial Ensign of their dignity*. It is a round Cap

* Before the dissolution of monasteries in England, Abbots had Mitres to their Arms, as appears by several monuments ; but, for distinction sake, they were placed in profile on the Dexter-side, and a Crozier, on the Sinister-side, turned toward the Mitre ; to signify

pointed and cleft at the top, from which hang two Pendants, or Labels, fringed at both ends; with this difference, that the Bishop's Mitre is surrounded only with a plain Circle of gold, like that of a Baron's Coronet, described before, page 215; see *Plate XXIII, Fig. 6*; whereas the Archbishop's issues out of a ducal Coronet; see *Plate XX, Fig. 15*.

This Ornament is still worn by all the Archbishops and Bishops of the church of Rome, whenever they officiate with solemnity; but it is never used in England, otherwise than on Coats-of-arms.

S E C T. IV.

OF HELMETS.

THE *Helmet*, which was formerly worn as a defensive armour, to cover the head, is now

they had no spiritual jurisdiction out of their respective monasteries. A remarkable instance of a Mitre being placed as a Crest on the Coats-of-arms of the laity, is to be seen on that of the Right Hon. *Frederic Augustus Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, &c. which is, on a *Wreath*, a Mitre Gules, garnished Or, charged with the paternal Coat-of-arms, namely, Gules, a Chevron between ten Crosses-pattée, six above and four below; for the name of BERKELEY.

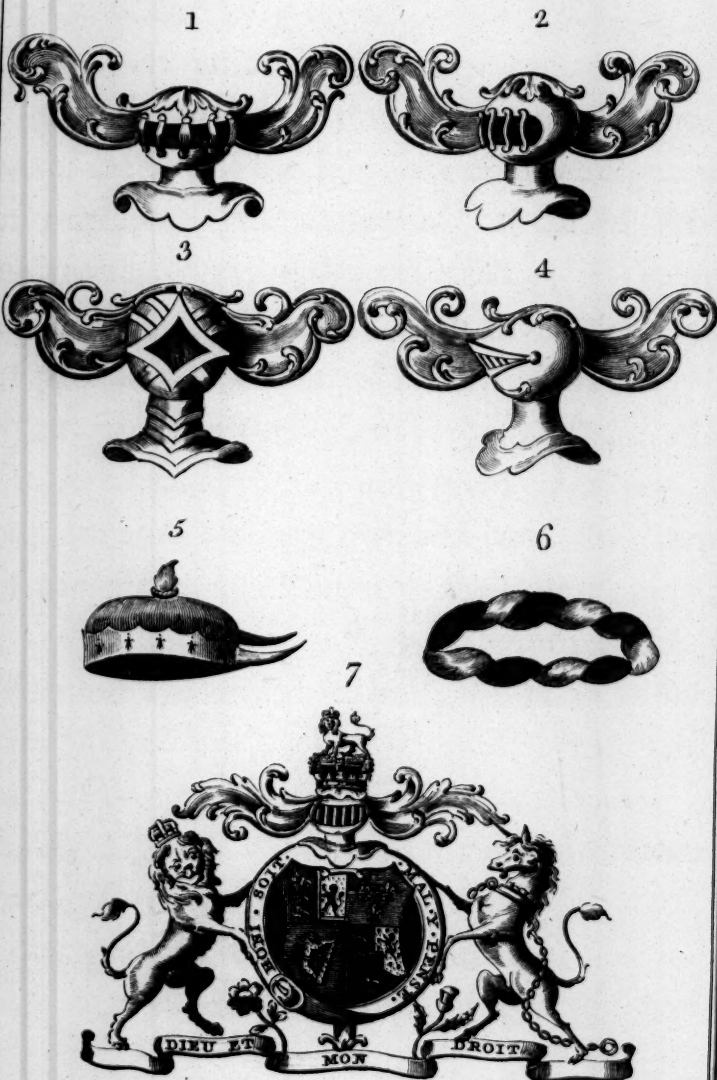
placed over a Coat-of-arms as its chief ornament, and the true mark of gentility. There are several sorts, which are distinguished, 1st, by the *matter* they are made of; 2dly, by their *form*; and, 3dly, by their *position*.

1st, As to the *matter*, they are, or rather were, made of, the Helmets of Sovereigns were of burnished *gold* damasked; those of Princes and Lords of *silver* figured with gold; those of Knights of *steel* adorned with silver; and those of private Gentlemen of polished *steel* *.

2dly, As to their *form*; those of the King, the royal family, and noblemen of Great Britain are *open-faced* and *grated*, and the number of bars serves to distinguish the Bearer's quality; that is, the Helmet appropriated to Dukes and Marquises is different from the King's, by having a bar exactly in the middle, and two on each side; making five bars in all; see *Plate XXI, Fig. 1*; but the King's Helmet has six bars, three on each side; see *Fig. 7*. The other grated Helmet with four bars, see *Fig. 2*, is common to all degrees of peerage under a

* This is seldom attended to by the Herald-painters. &c. of this country; but those of other nations observe it strictly.





Marquis. The Helmet, with the beaver without bars, see *Fig. 3*, denotes Baronets and Knights *. The close Helmet, as in *Fig. 4*, is for all Esquires and Gentlemen.

3dly, Their *position* is also looked upon as a mark of distinction. The grated Helmet *in front* belongs to sovereign Princes and Dukes and Marquises. The grated Helmet *in profile* is common to all degrees of peerage under a Marquis. The Helmet *direct* without bars, and the beaver a little open, denotes Baronets and Knights. Lastly, the *side* Helmet, with the beaver close, belongs to Esquires and Gentlemen.

S E C T. V.

OF MANTLINGS.

MANTLINGS are pieces of cloth jagged or cut into flowers and leaves, which now serve

* In France, and other countries, the open helmet placed direct and without bars is appropriated to Emperors and Kings, because they are to see and know all things, and command all without contradiction; this position is in England assigned by all heralds, except *G. Leigh*, to Knights.

as an ornament for Escutcheons, &c. They were the ancient covering of helmets to preserve them, or the wearer, from the injuries of the weather, as also to prevent the ill consequences of their too much dazzling the eye in action. But *J. Guillim* very judiciously observes, that their shape must have undergone a great alteration since they have been out of use, and therefore might more properly be termed *Flourishings* than Mantlings: see the examples annexed to the Helmets which are represented in *Plate XXI.*

The French heralds assure us, that these Mantlings were originally no other than short coverings which commanders wore over their helmets, to defend their heads from the weather; and that going into battles with them, they often on their coming away, brought them back in a ragged manner, occasioned by the many cuts they had received; and therefore the more hacked they appeared, the more honorable they were accounted; as our colours in time of war are the more esteemed, for having been shot through in many places.

Sometimes skins of beasts, as lions, bears, &c. were thus borne, to make the Bearer look more terrible; and that gave occasion to the doubling of Mantlings with furs.

S E C T. VI.

OF THE CHAPEAU.

A *Chapeau* is an ancient Hat, which some heralds call a *Cap of Maintenance*, and others a *Cap of State*, but might, with more propriety, be denominated a *Cap of Dignity*; as it was formerly worn by Dukes only: it is supposed to be made of crimson velvet on the outside, lined and turned up with fur. This ornament is frequently to be met with above a Helmet, instead of a Wreath, under gentlemen's Crests: see the representation of this external ornament, in *Plate XXI, Fig. 5.*—Such a cap is said to have been sent by Pope *Julius II*, with a sword, to King *Henry VIII*; for his writing a book against *Martin Luther*. Here-tofore they were seldom to be found, as of right

appertaining to private families; but by the grants of *Robert Cooke*, *Clarencieux*, and other succeeding heralds, these, together with ducal Coronets, are sometimes to be met with on the Coats-of-arms of several families, who yet claim not above the degree of Gentlemen.

S E C T. VII.

OF THE WREATH.

THE *Wreath* was a kind of roll made of two skeins of silk of different colours twisted together, which ancient Knights wore as a headdress when equipped for tournaments: see *Plate XXI, Fig. 6*. The colours, of the Wreaths used in Heraldry, are most usually taken from the principal Metal and Colour contained in the Coat-of-arms of the Bearer*. They are still accounted one of the lesser ornaments of Escutcheons, and are placed between the Helmet and the Crest. When a Wreath

* Yet some Wreaths differ from this rule, but these may possibly have been at first the Bearer's mistress' colours.

happens to be part of a Crest to obviate the repetition of terms, it is necessary to use *Torse*, for that on which the Crest is placed, as in the following example; *In a Wreath on a Torse, a human leg and thigh in armour, couped and dropping blood, all proper, embellished Or*; borne by Sir Richard Acton, of Aldenham, Shropshire, Bart. In the time of Henry V, and long after, no man, who was under the degree of a Knight, had his Crest set on a Wreath; but this, like other prerogatives, has been infringed so far, that every Bearer of a Coat-of-arms, nowadays wears a Wreath.

S E C T. VIII.

OF THE CREST.

THE *Crest* is the highest part of the ornaments of a Coat-of-arms. It is called Crest from the Latin word *crista*, which signifies comb or tuft, such as many birds have upon their heads, as the peacock, pheasant, &c. in allusion to the place on which it is fixed.

Crests were formerly greater marks of honour than Coats-of-arms, because they were only worn by heroes of great valour, or by such as were advanced to some superior military command, in order that they might be the better distinguished in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if dispersed; but they are at present considered as a meer ornament. The Crest is frequently taken from one, or from a part, either of the Supporters or of the Charges borne in the Escutcheon; thus the Crest of the royal Achievement of Great Britain is, *a Lion passant gardant crowned Or*; which is the same figure as the Supporter on the Dexter-side of the said Achievement; as may be seen in *Fig. 7, Plate XXI.*

Out of the several Crests which are taken from either a part, or the whole figure, of one of the Supporters of the Coats-of-arms of the British nobility, I will only display the following instances of them:

His Grace the Duke of MANCHESTER's; which is, *On a Wreath, a Griffin's Head coupé Or, with wings endorsed Sable, gorged with a collar Argent, charged with three Lozenges*

Gules; being a part of the finifter Supporter of the fame Coat-of-arms.

His Grace the Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND's; which is, *On a Chapeau Gules, turned up with Ermine, a Lion statant Azure*; being a part of the dexter Supporter, and likewise of the Charge in the first Quarter of the fame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. the Earl of WESTMORELAND's; which is, *Out of a ducal Coronet Or, a Bull's Head Argent, pyed Sable armed of the first, and charged on the neck with a Rose Gules, barbed and seeded proper*; being a part of the finifter Supporter of the fame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. Viscount WEYMOUTH's; which is, *On a Wreath, a Raindeer tripping Or, gorged with a plain collar Sable*; the like animal being the dexter Supporter of the fame Coat-of-arms.

The Right Hon. Lord CLIFFORD's; which is, *Out of a ducal Coronet Or, a Wyvern rising Gules, with wings expanded Azure*; being taken from one of the Supporters of the fame Coat-of-arms.

There are also several instances of Crests that are relative to descents, alliances, employments, or names; and which on that account have been either adopted or changed.

S E C T. IX.

OF THE SCROLL AND MOTTO.

THE *Scroll* is the ornament usually placed under the Escutcheon*, containing a *Motto*, or short Sentence, which generally is in Latin or French, though there are also a few Mottos in English, Irish, German, and Italian: but, in order to throw some light on this external appendage of Coats-of-arms, I will class them under the three following denominations; the

* It is frequently placed by the French and the Scotch above the Achievement; which, according to Sir J. Mackenzie, is right, provided the Motto relates to the Crest, otherwise it should be annexed to the Escutcheon: the present mode, however, among all the herald painters, &c. is to place the Scroll and Motto over the Crest, when it is represented without the Arms; but under the Escutcheon, whether the Crest is used with it or not. As for the Mottos of the several orders of Knighthood, they are most commonly placed round the Shields; as may be seen in *Plate XXIII, Fig. 7.*

enigmatical, the *emblematical*, and the *sentimental*.

The greatest number of those Mottos, which are considered as *enigmatical*, seem to be now incomprehensible; but, this is undoubtedly owing to our being ignorant of the original motive, that induced the ancestors of the present families to assume them; as there are some that can be unriddled, or accounted for: such is that of the royal Achievement of the monarchs of Great Britain; namely,

Dieu et mon Droit; i. e. *God and my Right*: which Motto is as ancient as the reign of *Richard I*, surnamed *Cœur de Lion*, who first assumed it to show his independency upon all earthly powers; but it was dropt in the succeeding reigns, for almost every King of England had, at that time, a particular device, or armorial ensign. It was, however, revived afterward by *EDWARD III*, in 1340, when he resolved to prosecute his claim to the crown of France; and, for this reason, he also quartered the Arms of France* and England on his Es-

* The royal Arms of France did not, in those days, consist of three *Fleurs-de-lis* only, as they do at present; but were blazoned

cutcheon, which no other English monarch had done before: or that of the *Prince of Wales*; namely,

Ich Dien; i. e. I serve:

the origin of which I have mentioned before, in describing the Coronet of his Royal Highness, page 211. Some curious commentators, on that German expression, refer the meaning of it to this sentiment of the apostle; *That the heir, while he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant*: but it is nevertheless true, that this Motto and the three ostrich feathers, have constantly been the device of the Princes of Wales, ever since the famous battle alluded to.

Their Royal Highnesses the Dukes of *York*, *Clarence*, and *Gloucester*, have no other Motto, than that of the Garter, with which the Knights of this noble order surround their respective Coat-of-arms: see an example of it, in *Plate XXIII, Fig. 7.*

thus; *Azure, semé of Fleurs-de-lis Or*; and it appears, by Dr. *Heylyn's* account, that these *Fleurs-de-lis* were reduced to three, in the reign of *Henry IV*, and were always quartered first, in the royal Achievement of Great Britain, till the accession of *George I*, in 1714: see *Heylyn's Help to English History*, improved by *Wright*, on the Kings of England of the Line of *Lancaster*, page 17 and 18.

The following Mottos contain specimens of the same kind; but, as it is not in my power to trace the causes from which they originated, I shall only annex to them a literal translation of the words they are composed of:

His Grace the Duke of BEDFORD'S;

Cbe jara, jara; i. e. What will be, will be,

His Grace the Duke of BRIDGEWATER'S;

Sic, donec; i. e. Thus, until.

His Grace the Duke of LEINSTER'S*;

Crom a boo: i. e. I will burn.

The Most Noble Marquis of LANSDOWN'S;

Ut apes geometriam; i. e. As bees practise geometry.

The Right Hon. the Earl of STAMFORD'S;

A ma puissance, i. e. To my power.

The Right Hon. the Earl of EGREMONT'S;

Au bon droit; i. e. To the best right.

The Right Hon. the Earl of EXETER'S;

Cor unum, una via; i. e. One heart, one way.

The Right Hon. the Earl of BERKELEY'S;

Dieu avec nous; i. e. God with us.

* His Grace only ranks as a Viscount in the British house of peers, as being created Viscount Leinster in England, by King George II, February 17, 1746.

The Right Hon. the Earl of OXFORD's;
Fari quæ sentiat; i. e. *To speak what he thinks.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of POMFRET's;
Hora é sempre; i. e. *It is always time.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of HUNTINGDON's;
In veritate victoria; i. e. *Victory is in truth.*

The Right Hon. the Earl DELAWAR's;
Jour de ma vie; i. e. *The day of my life.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of SUFFOLK's;
Non quo, sed quomodo; i. e. *Not where, but how.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of UXBRIDGE's;
Per il suo contrario; i. e. *By the reverse of it.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of MACCLESFIELD's;
Sapere aude; i. e. *Dare to be wise.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of CARLISLE's;
Volo, non valeo; i. e. *I am willing, but not able.*

The Right Hon. Lord HOLLAND's;
Faire sans dire; i. e. *Act without talking.*

The emblematical, or canting, Mottos have a reference either to the Bearings or the Bearer's names; such are,

His Grace the Duke of RICHMOND's;
En la rose je fleurie; i. e. *I flourish in the rose.*
 This Motto alludes to the Bearings of the Bor-

der, which decorates the paternal Coat-of-arms of this nobleman; see *Plate III. Fig. 14.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of ABINGDON's;

Virtus ariete fortior; i. e.

Virtue is stronger than a Battering-ram.

This relates to those ancient martial engines, which are represented in his lordship's paternal Coat-of-arms; see *Plate XVIII. Fig. 2.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of CHOLMONDELEY's;

Cassis tutissima virtus; i. e.

Virtue is the safest helmet.

Alluding to the helmets borne in the paternal Coat-of-arms of this nobleman; see *Plate XVIII, Fig. 5.*

The Right Hon. the Earl of JERSEY's;

Fidei coticula crux; i. e.

The cross is the test of our faith.

Relating to the principal Bearing of his lordship's paternal Coat-of-arms; see *Plate X, Fig. 5.* This is likewise the Motto of the Right Hon. *Thomas Villiers*, Earl of *Clarendon*; and of the Right Hon. *George Mason Villiers*, Earl of *Grandison*, of *Dromana*, in *Ireland*. These three noblemen deriving their pedigree from the ancient family of the *Villiers*, in *Normandy*, as

mentioned before, page 97, is the reason of their having the same family Arms and Motto.

The Right Hon. Lord FORTESCUE's ;

Forte scutum, salus ducum ; i. e.

A strong shield is the safety of the leaders.

The first two words of this Motto imply so clear an allusion to the family name of his lordship, that we may readily assert that it was adapted to that purpose : see page 68.

The like conjecture may be made upon others ; such as these two : *Ne vile velis ; i. e. Form no mean wish ;* which is the Motto of the Right Hon. Henry Nevill, Earl of Abergavenny, whose Coat-of-arms is inserted in Plate XI, Fig. 8.—*Ver non semper viret ; i. e. The spring is not always green ;* that of the Right Hon. George Venables Vernon, Lord Vernon ; which, by joining the first two words of it, so as to make but one, as I have seen them, would change the signification of the whole into *Vernon always flourishes.*

I shall make no further remarks on these kinds of Mottos, but proceed to give a few examples of those which I call *sentimental*, on ac-

count of their implying something divine, moral, or heroic ; they are,

His Grace the Duke of NORFOLK's ;

Sola virtus invicta ; i. e. Virtue alone is invincible.

His Grace the Duke of PORTLAND's ;

Craignez honte, i. e. Fear shame.

The Most Noble Marquis CORNWALLIS' ;

Virtus vincit invidiam ; i. e. Virtue overcomes envy.

The Right Hon. the Earl of PLYMOUTH's ;

Je me fie en Dieu ; i. e. I trust in God.

The Right Hon. the Earl of ALBEMARLE's ;

Ne cede malis ; i. e. Do not yield to misfortunes.

The Right Hon. the Earl of EFFINGHAM's ;

Virtus mille scuta ; i. e.

Virtue exceeds a thousand shields.

The Right Hon. Viscount WENTWORTH's ;

Penses à bien ; i. e. Think to do good.

The Right Hon. Lord TEYNHAM's ;

Spes mea in Deo ; i. e. My hope is in God.

The Right Hon. Lord CLIFFORD's ;

Semper paratus ; i. e. Always ready.

The Right Hon. Lord HAY's ;

Renovate animos ; i. e. Keep up your spirits.

The Right Hon. Lord MONSON's ;

Prest pour mon país ; i. e. Ready for my country.

Mottos have generally been hereditary in the families that first took them up ; and as a proof of it, I shall refer the Reader to those of the Earls of *Chesterfield*, *Stanhope*, and *Harrington*, whose Motto is *A Deo et Rege* ; i. e. *From God and the King*. These three noblemen being all descended from *Philip Stanhope*, the first Earl of Chesterfield, on whom the title of Baron *Stanhope* of Shelford, in the county of Nottingham, was conferred November 7, 1616, by *James I* ; and that of Earl of Chesterfield, in the county of Derby, August 4, 1628, by *Charles I*. But, the like conformity is not observed by the collateral branches of the family of the *Howards*, consisting of the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Earls of *Suffolk*, *Carlisle*, and *Effingham*, whose Mottos have been changed on some particular occasions, which we cannot account for, and others appropriated in their stead ; as may be seen in the preceding examples. Many instances of the same kinds are to be found in the peerage of Great Britain.

S E C T. X.

OF SUPPORTERS.

SUPPORTERS are figures standing on the Scroll, and placed at each side of the Escutcheon; they are so called, because they seem to support or hold up the Shield. The rise of Supporters is traced up, by *F. Menestrier*, to ancient tournaments, wherein the Knights caused their shields to be carried by servants or pages under the disguise of *lions, bears, griffins, negroes, &c.* who also held and guarded the Escutcheons, which the Knights were obliged to expose to public view for some time, before the lists were opened. On the other hand, Sir *G. Mackenzie* says, in his *Science of Heraldry*, chap. xxxi, page 93, “that the origin and use of them was from the custom which ever was, and is, of leading such as are invested with any great honour, to the Prince who confers it: thus, when any man is created a Duke, Marquis, or Knight of the *Garter*, or of any other

order, he is supported by, and led to the Prince between two of the quality, and so receives from him the symbols of that honour; and in remembrance of that solemnity, his arms are thereafter supported by any two creatures he chooses." Supporters have sometimes been taken from such animals or birds as are borne in the Shields, as may be seen by several of them; and sometimes they have been chosen, as bearing some allusion to the names, exploits, adventures, &c. of those whose Coat-of-arms they support. The Supporters of the Arms of Great Britain, since King *James* the First's accession to the throne, are, a *Lion crowned Or*, on the Dexter-side; and a *Unicorn Argent, gorged with a Coronet Or*, &c. on the Sinister. See *Plate XXI, Fig. 7*, and page 238.

This last mentioned figure represents the Coat-of-arms of the King of Great Britain, or the Royal Achievement, as it has been marshalled since the happy accession of King *George I*, and is blazoned as follows :

ARMS.

Quarterly, the first quarter Gules, three Lions passant gardant in pale Or, the Arms of England ; impaled with Or, a Lion rampant, within a double tressure flory and counter-flory Gules, the Arms of Scotland : the second quarter Azure, three Fleurs-de-lis Or, the Arms of France : the third quarter Azure, a Harp Or, stringed Argent, the Arms of Ireland : the fourth quarter Gules, two Lions passant gardant in pale Or, for Brunswick ; impaled with Or, semé of Hearts proper, a Lion rampant Azure, for Lunenburg ; with grafted in base Gules, a Horse current Argent, for ancient Saxony ; and in an Inescutcheon furtout Gules, the Diadem of Charlemain Or, as Archtreasurer of the Empire : the whole within a Garter, inscribed with this motto, HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE ; as sovereign of that order.*

* Henry II, son to the empress Maud, and great grandson to William the Conqueror, was the first King of England, who took three Lions passant gardant Or, for his Coat-of-arms ; in which he was imitated by his successors. *Heylyn's Help to English History, improved by Wright, page 17.*

CREST.

On a Helmet full-faced, grated and surmounted of a royal Crown, a Lion passant-gardant Or, crowned with the like; the mantlings of cloth of gold, doubled ermine.

SUPPORTERS.

On the Dexter-side, a Lion rampant-gardant Or, crowned as the Crest. On the Sinister-side, a Unicorn Argent, horned, maned, and hooped Or; gorged with a collar surmounted of Crosses pattee and Fleurs-de-lis, with a chain affixed thereto, reflecting over the back and passing over the hind legs of the last, all Or; both standing on a Scroll inscribed with this motto, DIEU ET MON DROIT, from which issue the two royal Badges of his Majesty's chief Dominions; which are, on the Dexter-side a Rose party per pale Argent and Gules, stalked and leaved proper, for England; and on the Sinister a Thistle proper, for Scotland: being so adorned for King James I, upon his succeeding to the crown of England. As King of Scotland he bore two Unicorns for his Sup-

porters; but, upon the union of that crown with England, in 1603, one of the above Supporters was introduced on the sinister-side of the royal Achievement, and is continued to this day.

Observe, that the bearing Coats-of-arms with Supporters is, according to the heraldic laws of Great Britain, the prerogative;

First, of those called *nobiles majores*; as, *Dukes, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons*: and that, if one of these peers marry a peer's daughter, who is an heiress or coheiress, he has a right to the sinister Supporter of her paternal coat-of-arms; therefore he omits the same Supporter of his own, and replaces it by that of his lady: but the next heir may reassume the family Supporters.

Secondly, of all the *Knights of the Garter*, though they should be under the degree of *Barons*.

Thirdly, of *Knights of the Bath*, who likewise receive on their creation a grant of Supporters to their Coat-of-arms *. And, lastly,

* These Knights, as well as those of the Garter, have not enjoyed such privileges from the first institution of their respective or-

of such Knights as the King chooses to bestow this honour upon ; as in the instance of Sir *Andrew Fountain*, who was knighted by *Philip*, Earl of Pembroke, when Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, *Fountain* being then his secretary ; and on his return to England, King *William* granted him Supporters to his Coat-of-arms ; namely, *two Griffins Gules and Or*.

Supporters are not hereditary, except 1st, to the elder branch of some Knights of the Garter, whose ancestors had this honour granted them, as may be seen by the Coats-of-arms of several of their descendants, who are now but Baronets ; and 2dly, to the eldest sons of peers, above the degree of a Baron, as mentioned before, page 215 ; for it is not fit the extrinsic parts of Achievements should be so, that men may have something to assume or alter, whenever any particular case requires it. ☞ Observe that *peeresses* have no Crest, and seldom a Motto, to their Coat-of-arms, but their male heirs always have ; and that *Bishops* have neither Crest, Motto, or Supporters to theirs.

der, as several Coats-of-arms of the first Knights Companions are represented without Supporters.

C H A P. VII.

OF THE RULES OF BLAZONING.

THE several Escutcheons, Tinctures, Charges, Ornaments of Coats-of-arms, and their various properties being now explained; it may not be improper to present the reader with such rules for blazoning the same, as are established by the ancient usage and present laws of Heraldry.

The *first*, and most general rule is, to express one's self in proper terms, so as not to omit any thing that ought to be specified, and at the same time to be clear and concise without tautology; as in *Example 14, page 57*; and also in *Example 9, page 107*, wherein these expressions *of the Field*, or *of the First*, prevent the repetition of the forementioned Tincture.

II. If the Field be undivided, that is, if it be not divided *Quarterly* or *Quartered*, nor *Party per Pale* or *Paly*, and the like, you are to be-

gin with the Tincture of the Field, and then proceed to the principal Charges* which possess the most honorable place in the Shield; such as a Chief, Pale, Bend, &c. see *page 54, Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, &c.* always naming that Charge first, which lies next and immediately upon the Field; see *page 89, Example 13, 14, &c.* But, if otherwise, that is, if divided whether *per Pale, per Bend, per Fefs, &c.* the division is to be mentioned first; as in *Examples 7 and 8, page 62.*

III. After naming the Tincture of the Field, the honorable Ordinaries, or other principal Figures, you must specify their Attributes; that is, whether they be *indented, engrailed, wavy, &c.* and afterward their Metal or Colour, as in *Examples 1, 2, 3, &c. of Plate VIII,* and likewise those of *Plate XV.* But, if they be *plain*, the bare mention of them, with the Tincture they are of, is sufficient, as in *Example 1, page 61.*

* This rule is observed in Great Britain and France; but the Italians, Spaniards, and sometimes the Germans, begin the blazoning of Coats-of-arms with the principal Bearings, and afterward name the Tincture of the Field.

IV. When a honorable Ordinary, or some figure is placed upon another, whether it be a *Fefs*, *Chevron*, *Cross*, &c. it is always to be named after the Ordinary, or figure, over which it is placed, with one of these expressions, *overall* or *furtout*, as in *Example 20*, page 83.

V. When a common Charge possesses the centre of the Field, its position is not to be expressed *, or which amounts to the same thing, when such a Bearing is named, without specifying the point where it is placed, then it is understood to possess the middle of the Shield; as in *Examples 4, 5, 6, &c.* of *Plate XIII*. If there be more than one, that which lies next the Field, and nearest the centre must be first named; and then those which are more remote, as in *Examples 18 and 19*, of the same *Plate*.

VI. The number of the points of Mullets, and the rays of *Etoiles* or Stars, must be specified when more than five; and also if a Mullet, or any other charge, be pierced, it must be

* This must not be understood of Bearings placed in the manner of a *Pale*, *Bend*, *Fefs*, &c. for the Figure must be said to be *in Pale*, *in Bend*, *in Fefs*, or *palewise*, *bendwise*, *feſſwise*, &c. as I have mentioned before in page 174, and is further expressed after *Rule X*, page 245, &c.

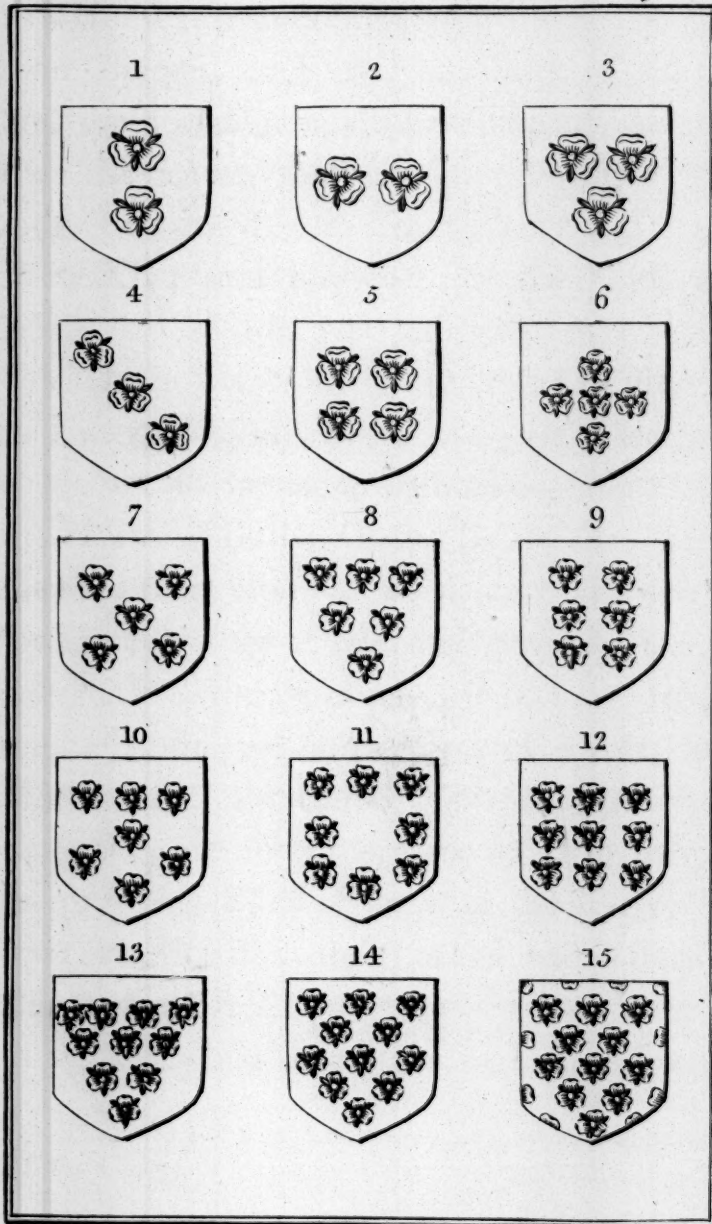
mentioned as such: see *Plate XIII*, *Fig. 9*, 12, 16, &c.

VII. When subordinate Ordinaries or common Charges, such as Piles, Rays of the Sun, &c. are borne in any other part of the Field than the centre, the point they are issuing from must be named: see *Example 12* and *13*, of *Plate XII*; and likewise *Example 3*, of *Plate XIII*.

VIII. In blazoning all ravenous Beasts, such as Lions, Tigers, Bears, &c. their teeth and claws are to be called their *arms*, and likewise the Horns of Bulls, Goats, Rams, &c. because they are their weapons of defence and offence; therefore we say *armed and langued Gules*, *Azure* *, &c. the word *langued* relating to their tongue: but, the lofty horns of Deers, Stags, and the like, are to be blazoned *attired*; because they are rather ornaments than weapons. In blazoning Birds of prey, as the Eagle, Vulture, Hawk, &c. their beaks and talons are also termed *arms*, for we say *armed and membered* so and so, when they differ in colour from the

* The claws and tongue of a Lion are always Gules, unless the Field or Charge be Gules, then they must be Azure.





body: but those birds which have no talons, as Swans, Ducks, Cranes, &c. are to be blazoned *beaked and membered*; the last denoting the legs of any bird.

IX. The natural and only colour of Trees, Plants, Fruits, &c. is no otherwise to be expressed in blazoning, but by the word *proper*, as may be seen by the 2d and 5th *Examples* of *Plate XVII*; but, if they should naturally be of divers colours, as the Charge of *Example 17* of the same *Plate* is, such distinction must be particularized: see the note annexed to page 172.

X. When there are many figures of the same kind borne in a Coat-of-arms, their number, position, and disposition is to be observed, and distinctly expressed.

But, for the better understanding of this last rule, I will insert a few examples of the number, and *different dispositions*, which common Charges admit of: Thus

Two, may be ranged in Pale, in Fess, &c. as in *Plate XXII*, *Fig. 1* and *2*. As, for example, the paternal Coat-of-arms, for the name of ADAMS, contained in *Plate XVI*, *Fig. 11*,

and that of Sir *Thomas Samwell*, Bart. in the same *Plate*, *Fig.* 17, are instances of such dispositions.

Three, may be 2 and 1, as also in Bend, in Pile, in Bar, in Fefs, &c. See *Fig.* 3 and 4.

I have inserted in the foregoing Plates several Coats-of-arms wherein the Charges are disposed after the first manner; namely, 2 and 1*. The 2d and 3d Quarters of Sir *S. Henry Northcote*, of Pynes, in Devonshire, Bart. are *Argent*, *three Croflets in Bend Sable*. The Charges of *Fig.* 1, *Plate XVIII*, are in Pile; and those of *Fig.* 2, are barwise. The 1st and 4th Quarters of Sir *Watkin Williams Wynne*, Bart. are *Vert*, *three Eaglets displayed in Fefs, points of their wings pendent Or*, for the name of WYNNE; being the same Charge, though differently blazoned, as belongs to the Coat-of-arms of Sir *Rowland Winn*, Bart. before mentioned, page 165;

* This disposition is not usually expressed in blazoning Coats-of-arms, even when the Charges are parted per Fefs or Chevron, as being the regular and usual distribution of three figures; yet foreign authors abound with examples of such bearings, wherein they denote both their number and position, the last of which, I think, is unnecessary; except when the figures are of a different kind, as in the Arms of Sir *Cloudefley Shovel*, Knt. mentioned in page 10.

which family is probably descended from *Owyn* (surnamed *Vendepote*) Prince of North Wales; who succeeded *Griffin*, the son of *Conan*, in the said principality; as he had this armorial Ensign: see *Milles*, part iii, page 302. The paternal Coat-of-arms of the Most Noble *Charles Cornwallis*, Marquis CORNWALLIS, Earl Cornwallis, Viscount Brome, K. G. &c. is another instance of the same disposition; *Sable, Guty d'eau, on a Fess Argent, three Cornish Choughs proper*: but, the bearing of animals and birds in *Fess*, is rather uncommon in English Coats-of-arms.

Four, are placed 2 and 2, or cantoned; see *Fig. 5*, as also in *Fess*, &c. Examples:

The *Crescents* in *Fig. 11*, and the *Roses* in *Fig. 12*, of *Plate XI*, are instances of *Charges* being cantoned in Coats-of-arms. The paternal Arms for the name of CARTERET, blazoned before, page 181, exhibit *four Fusils* in *Fess*.

Five, may be placed 1, 3, 1, and are frequently borne on *Crosses*; see *Plate X*, *Fig. 5* and 8; or else placed 2, 1, 2, in *Saltier*; see *Plate XXII*, *Fig. 7*; and also in *Fess*, &c. as

for example; the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Joseph Pennington*, Bart. of *Muncafter*, in *Cumberland*, is *Or, five Fusils in Fefs Azure*; &c.

Six, 3, 2, 1, in *Pile*; or 2, 2, 2, *palewise*: see *Fig. 8* and *9*; as in these Examples:

The paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Philip Musgrave*, of *Eden-hall*, in *Cumberland*, Bart. is *Azure, six Annulets, 3, 2, 1, Or*. The same disposition may be observed in *Plate VIII, Fig. 20*. That of Sir *Thomas Fleetwood*, of *Martinsands*, in *Cheshire*, Bart. is *Party per Pale nebule, Or and Azure, six Martlets palewise counter-changed*.

Seven, may be placed 3, 1, 2, 1; an instance of this disposition of figures, occurs in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *James Somerville*, Lord *SOMERVILLE* of *Scotland*, which is *Azure, three Mulletts Or*; accompanied with *seven Cross-crosetts fitchy Argent*; *three in Chief, one in Fefs, two in Flanks, and the last in Base*.

Eight, are frequently placed in *Orle* or *Border*; see *Fig. 11*; as in the Coat-of-arms for the name of *CHAMBERLAYNE*, which is *Gules*;

an Inescutcheon Argent, between eight Mulletts in Orle Or.

Nine, may be placed barwise or saltierwise; see *Fig. 12*; and *Plate XI, Fig. 9*, which last represents the Coat-of-arms for the name of DALRYMPLE; see page 107: that, for the name of ACTON, contains also nine figures, which are blazoned thus; *Gules, two Lioncels passant Argent, between nine Cross-crosetts fitchy, 3 in Chief, 3 in Fess, 2, 1 in Base, Or.*

Ten, are placed either 4, 3, 2, 1, in Pile; see *Fig. 13*; or 6, 4, as in these examples:

The paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Evelyn Alston*, Bart. is *Azure, ten Stars 4, 3, 2, 1, Or*; blazoned in *Plate XIII, Fig. 14*: and so are those of the Right Hon. *Charles Dormer*, Lord DORMER, &c. blazoned in *Plate XV, Fig. 16*. The paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Frederic Augustus Berkeley*, Earl of BERKELEY, afford an example of the other disposition; and is blazoned as follows; *Gules, a Chevron between ten Crosses-patee, 6 above and 4 below, Argent.*

Eleven, may be ranged 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, as in *Fig. 14*; or else 4, 3, 4, as for instance; *Y.*

Guillim produces, in his Display of Heraldry, chap. xvii. sect. 3, a Coat-of-arms which is blazoned thus; *Argent, eleven Emmets 3, 2, 3, 2, 1, Sable*, but the Bearer's name is not mentioned.

Twelve, may be cantoned 3, 3, 3, 3, as in the paternal Coat-of-arms of the Right Hon. *Other Hickman*, Earl of *PLYMOUTH*, which is blazoned in *Plate XI, Fig. 2*.

There are other dispositions called *irregular*; as for example, when three figures, which are naturally placed, in a Field, 2 and 1, are disposed 1 and 2, &c. It must also be observed, that when the Field is strewed with the same figures, some whole, others half seen, as in *Fig: 15, Plate XXII*, this is expressed by the word *semé*. Out of many examples that could be produced of Charges of this sort, I will only mention the paternal Coat-of-arms of *Sir Charles Pole*, of *Wolverton*, Bart. which is *Azure, semé of Fleurs-de-lis Or, a Lion rampant Argent*. According to some French armorists, if the figures strewed on the Field are whole ones, this is to be denoted by the words *sans nombre*, which signify *innumerable*; where-

as, if part of them is cut off at the extremities of the Escutcheon, the word *semé* * is then to be used: others, who are still more accurate, apply the expression *sans nombre* to such figures only as exceed the number 16; and if they are under 16, they specify their number.

* This word, like most others in Heraldry, is borrowed from the French, and signifies *seeded, strewn, or scattered*; but some English heralds, either through want of understanding the language it is derived from, or in order to find a conformity between the name of the figure it is appropriated to, suppose its etymology to be from the Latin word *jemis*; which expression is, in my opinion, improper; as there is often but part of one figure or two cut off, and not the half of all the figures, as the word imports.

C H A P. VIII.

OF MARSHALLING COATS-OF-ARMS.

BY the *Marshalling* of Coats-of-arms, is to be understood the art of disposing divers of them on one Escutcheon, and of distributing their contingent Ornaments in proper places.

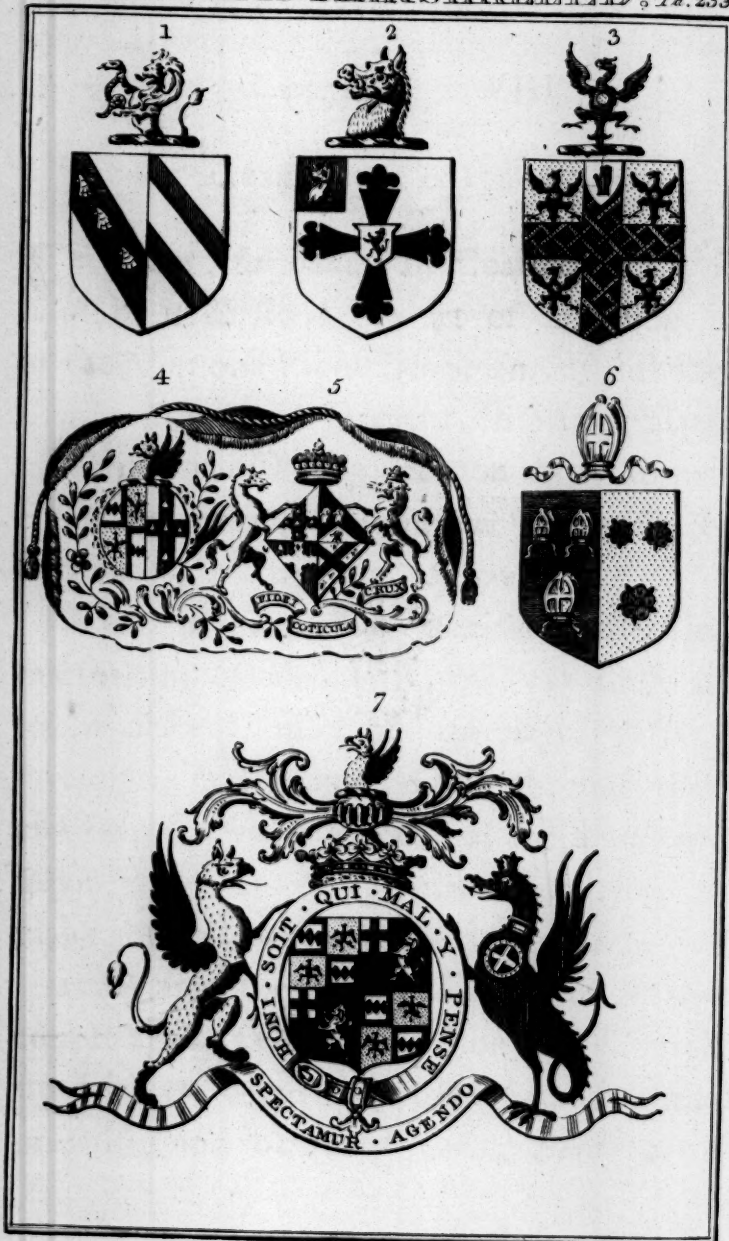
Various causes may occasion Arms to be thus conjoined, which *J. Guillim* comprises under two heads, *manifest* and *obscure*.

What is meant by *manifest* causes in the marshalling of Coats-of-arms, are such as betoken descent, alliance, marriage, gifts of a sovereign, &c. granted either through the special favour of the Prince, or for some eminent services. Concerning marriages, you are to make the following observations :

1. When the Coats-of-arms of a married couple are to be marshalled on one Escutcheon, the Field of their respective Arms is conjoined palewise, and blazoned thus ; *Party per Pale*,



Plate XXIII ARMS MARSHALLED. Pa. 253



*Baron and Femme**, *two Coats; first, &c.* in which case the *Baron's Arms* are always to be placed on the *Dexter-side*, and the *Femme's Arms* on the *Sinister-side*, as in *Fig. 1, Plate XXIII*; which is blazoned thus: *Party per Pale, Baron and Femme, two Coats; first, Argent, on a Bend Azure, three Escalop-shells of the first, for the name of BARNARD; second, Argent, two Garters Gules, for the name of HAGGATTS.*—The *Crest, on a Wreath Argent and Azure, a Demi-lion rampant of the first, holding in his paws a Serpent Vert, langued Gules.*

If a widower marry again, his late and present wife's Arms are, according to *G. Leigh*, “to be both placed on the *Sinister-side*, in the *Escutcheon* with his own, and parted per *Pale*. The first wife's Coat shall stand on the *Chief*, and the second on the *Base*; or he may set them both in *Pale* with his own, the first wife's Coat next to himself, and his second utter-

* *Baron* signifies a Man, and *Femme* a Woman, of whatever rank or degree; so that *Baron and Femme* is an expression used, in blazoning such Coats-of-arms, to denote a *Husband and Wife*.

most *." But you must observe, that these forms of marshalling are meant of hereditary Coats-of-arms, whereby the husband stands in expectation of having the hereditary possessions of his wife united to his patrimony.

2. In the Arms of *Femmes* joined to the paternal Coat of the *Baron*, the proper differences with which they were borne by the fathers of such women, must be continued †; for by those marks of cadency, it will be known of what branch they are descended.

3. The person who marries an heiress, or coheiress, instead of impaling his Arms with those of his wife, is to bear them on an Inescutcheon, placed over his paternal Coat-of-arms, and in the centre of the Shield; as in *Fig. 2, Plate XXIII*; and which, on account

* If the first was an heiress or coheiress, her Coat-of-arms, which is on an Escutcheon of Pretence, may also be placed in the centre of the Dexter-side, over his Coat-of-arms, or quartered with his own; and that of his second wife on the Sinister-side of the Shield, and parted per Pale as usual.

† If a Coat-of-arms, that has a Border, be impaled with another, as by marriage, the Border is wholly omitted on the side of the Shield parted per Pale, which contains the Wife's Arms: but if a Coat, encompassed with a Border, is marshalled *quarterly* with other Coats, then no part of the Border must be omitted.

of its showing forth his pretension to her estate, is generally called an *Escutcheon of Pretence* *, and is blazoned *sur-tout*, i. e. *over-all*, as in this example: *Two Coats, first, Argent, a Cross jessant of Fleurs-de-lis Sable; in a Canton Gules, a Wolf's Head erased of the first, for the name of WOLFE; second, on an Inescutcheon sur-tout Argent, a Lion rampant double-queued Gules, ducally crowned Or, for the name of PESHALL.*

—The Crest, *on a Wreath Argent and Azure, a Boar's Head coupéd Gules, crined and tusked Or, and langued of the second.* Should the husband have any issue by the heiress, his wife, the heir shall bear the hereditary Coats-of-arms of the father and mother *quarterly*, which denote a fixed inheritance, and so transmit them to posterity; the first and fourth quarters containing the father's Arms, and the second and third the mother's. But if the wife be no heiress, after her decease neither her husband nor child shall have further to do with her Coat-of-arms, than to set up the same in their house

* All coheiresses convey also to their husbands a right of bearing their paternal Arms on an *Escutcheon of Pretence*.

palewise, to show the father's former alliance with such a family.

4. If a maiden or dowager Lady of quality, marry a commoner, or a nobleman inferior to her in rank, their Coats-of-arms must be set on the side of one another in two separate Escutcheons, upon a mantle or drapery, and the Lady's Coat-of-arms ornamented according to her title *: see *Fig. 4* and *5*, representing the Coats-of-arms of the late General *Charles MONTAGU*; which are *Quarterly, first and fourth Argent, three Fusils conjoined in Fess Gules, within a Border Sable*, for *MONTAGU*; *second and third Or, an Eagle displayed Vert, beaked and membered Gules*, for *MONTHERMER*; and those of the late Lady *Elisabeth Villiers*, Viscountess *GRANDISON*, which Arms have already been blazoned; see *page 96, Example 5*.

5. Archbishops and Bishops impale their Arms differently from the forementioned Coats,

* As the Lady does still retain, not only her title and rank, but even her maiden or widow appellation, she must therefore continue the bearing of her Coat-of-arms in her own Escutcheon, which is a Lozenge, placed on the Sinister-side of her husband's, because she cannot share her title and rank with him. There are many instances of this kind extant.

by giving the place of honour, that is, the Dexter-side, to the armorial Ensign of their see; as it is expressed in *Fig. 6*, which represents the Coat-of-arms of the late Right Reverend *Philip Yonge*, Lord Bishop of NORWICH; *Party per Pale, two Coats; first, the armorial Ensign of the see of NORWICH*, which are blazoned in *page 187, Example 20; second, Or, three Roses Gules, barbed and seeded proper*, for the name of YONGE; instead of a Crest, a Bishop's Mitre.

It may be observed of the above prelates, that they thus bear their paternal Arms *Party per Pale* to denote their being joined, as it were, to their cathedral church, in a spiritual marriage*, and their Coat-of-arms is marshalled on the left side of the Escutcheon, as if they were knit in nuptial bands of love and care for their diocese.

6. A Bachelor and a Maid bear their paternal Coat-of-arms, either single or quartered, with other Coats, if they have any right to them, but never *Party per Pale* till they are

* The Canon Law calls a Bishop *Maritus Ecclesiæ*.

married; and the latter must have her Coat-of-arms in a Lozenge, while she remains single.

7. A Widow, not an heiress, retains the Coat-of-arms, of her late husband, impaled on the Dexter-side of her own, within an Escutcheon of the form of a Lozenge: and if the widow be an heiress, she continues bearing her paternal Coat-of-arms, in an Escutcheon of Pretence, over those of her late husband, but both are within an Escutcheon of the form of a Lozenge, *i. e.* like that of *Fig. 5, Plate XXIII.*

With respect to such armorial Ensigns as the Sovereign may think fit to augment a Coat-of-arms, I have already given examples, as may be seen by the paternal Arms of his Grace *John Manners*, Duke of *RUTLAND*, &c. inserted in *Plate VIII, Fig. 19*; and by those contained in *Plate XII, Fig. 11.*

To such augmentations may be added;

First, The *Baronet's* mark of distinction, or the Arms of the province of *Ulster*, in Ireland, granted and made hereditary in the male line by King *James I.* who instituted this dignity on the 22d of May 1612, in the ninth year of his

reign; in order to raise money for the reduction of that province. This mark is *Argent, a sinister Hand couped at the wrist Gules*; which may be borne either in a Canton, or in an Inescutcheon, as the Bearer pleases*; see *Fig. 3, Plate XXIII*, which represents the paternal Coat-of-arms of Sir *Joseph MAWBEY*, of Botleys, in Surry, Bart. and is thus blazoned; *Or, a Cross Gules, fretty of the field, between four Eagles displayed, with wings erect, Azure, each charged on the breast with a Bezant*.—The Crest, *on a Wreath Or and Azure, an Eagle*, as in the Arms. The *Baronets of Nova Scotia*, instituted by King *Charles I*, have also their Arms augmented with a Canton or an Inescutcheon, which is *Argent, a St. Andrew's Cross Azure, charged with an Inescutcheon of the Arms of Scotland*, as they are blazoned in the first grand Quarter of the royal Achievement, page 237.

Secondly, The Ensign of the order of the *Garter*, instituted by King *Edward III*, on the

* The position of this honorary badge is likewise arbitrary, that is, it may be placed on the centre, in chief, or in the dexter or sinister point of the Shield, as seems most convenient for the Charges contained in the Escutcheon.

23d of April 1349, in the twenty-third year of his reign. This honorable badge is made to surround, as with a garter, the Arms of such Knights*; and is inscribed with this Motto, *HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE*: see *Fig. 7*, which represents the Coat-of-arms of the late *George Brudenell Montagu*, Duke of MONTAGU, Marquis of Monthermer, &c. This nobleman, whose paternal Arms were *Argent, a Chevron Gules between three Morions proper*, for the name of BRUDENELL, did, after the decease of *John Duke of Montagu*, on his being advanced to the dignities of Marquis and Duke, October 28, 1766, take the name and Coat-of-arms of MONTAGU, which Arms are blazoned in *page 256, Example 4*; and marshalled Quarterly, as first and fourth; the second and third Quarters being, *Sable, a Lion rampant Argent, and on a Canton of the second, the Cross of St. George*, for the name of CHURCHILL; the whole within a Garter, inscribed with this Motto, *HONI*

* The Arms of a Knight of the Garter, Bath, Thistle, or St. Patrick, when he is married, must still be borne in a distinct Escutcheon, surrounded with the ensign of the order he is honoured with; and those of his Lady in another Escutcheon next to his own.

SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE; as being a *Knight of the Garter* *; his Grace being entitled to bear those Coats-of-arms, on account of his having been married to Lady *Mary Montagu*, second and youngest daughter, and coheirefs of his Grace, the said *John Duke of Montagu*, whose wife, Lady *Mary Churchill*, was the fourth and youngest daughter and coheirefs of *John first Duke of Marlborough*.

So far the causes for marshalling divers Coats-of-arms, on one or two Shields, are *manifest*. As to such as are called *obscure*, that is, when Coats-of-arms are marshalled in such a manner, that no probable reason can be given why they are so conjoined, they must be left to heralds to explain, as being the properest persons to unfold these, and other mysteries of this science.

* The Crest over his Grace's Achievement is, *On a Wreath Argent and Gules, a Griffin's Head coupé Or, with wings endorced and beaked Sable*.—The Supporters, on the Dexter-side, a *Griffin Or, beaked winged and membered Sable*; on the Sinister-side, a *Wyvern winged and membered Gules, collared Or, and charged on the breast, in a Canton Azure, with St. Andrew's Cross*; both standing on a *Scroll, inscribed with this Motto, SPECTEMUR AGENDO, i. e. Let us be judged by our actions*.

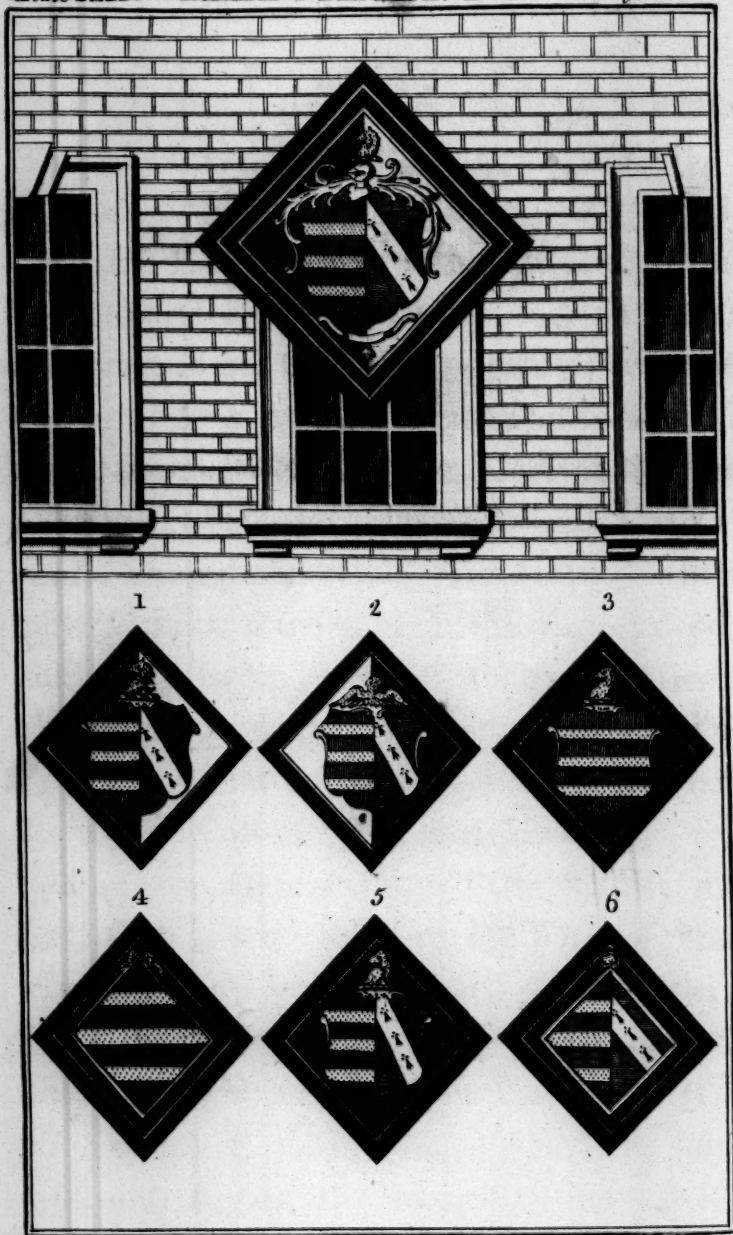
C H A P. IX.

OF HATCHMENTS.

AFTER having treated of the essential parts of the Coats-of-arms, of the various Charges and Ornaments usually borne therewith, of their Attributes and Dispositions, and of the Rules for blazoning and marshalling them, I shall next describe the several *Funeral Achievements*, commonly called *Hatchments*, whereby may be known what rank the deceased person held when living; and if it be a Gentleman's Hatchment, whether he was a bachelor, husband, or widower; and if a Lady's, whether she was a spinster, wife, or widow.

The great Hatchment in *Plate XXIV*, represents such as are affixed to the front of houses, when any of the nobility and gentry dies; the Arms therein being those of a private Gentleman and his Wife parted per Pale; the Dexter-side, which is *Gules, three Bars Or*, for the Husband, having the ground without the Es-





cutcheon black, denotes the man to be dead; and the Sinister-side, which is *Azure, a Bend Ermine*, for the Wife, having the ground without the Escutcheon white, indicates that the wife is living: this is also demonstrated by the small Hatchment marked *Fig. 1*, which is depicted without the Helmet and Mantlings, for perspicuity sake only; the Crest being *On a Wreath Or and Gules, a Lion's Head erased Or*.

When a Wife dies first, the Hatchment is distinguished by a contrary colour from the former, that is, the Arms on the Sinister-side have the ground without the Escutcheon black; whereas, those on the Dexter-side, for her surviving husband, are upon a white ground; the Hatchment of a married woman is, moreover, differenced by a *Cherub Or*, over the Coat-of-arms, instead of a Crest: see *Fig. 2*.

When a Bachelor dies, his Arms are depicted single, or quartered if he be entitled to more than one Coat, with his Crest placed over them; but never impaled as the first two are, and the ground of the Hatchment, without the Escutcheon, is all black: see *Fig. 3*.

When a Spinster, or maiden Lady, dies, her Coat-of-arms, which is placed in a Lozenge, may be single or quartered, as those of a bachelor; but, instead of a Crest, have either a Cherub or a knot of Riband over them, and all the ground without the Escutcheon is also black: see *Fig. 4*.

When a Widower dies, his Arms are represented impaled, with those of his deceased wife, having a Helmet, Mantlings, and Crest over them, as in the great Hatchment over the window, and all the ground without the Escutcheon black: see *Fig. 5*.

When a Widow dies, her Arms are also represented impaled with those of her deceased husband, but inclosed in a Lozenge; and, instead of a Crest either a Cherub or an Escalop-shell is placed over them, all the ground of the Hatchment, without the Escutcheon, is also black: see *Fig. 6*.

If a Bachelor or Widower should happen to be the last of his family, the Hatchment is depicted either as in *Fig. 3*, or *5*, according to what he is, and that of a maiden Lady or Widow, whose family is extinct by her death, is

depicted either as in *Fig. 4*, or 6, according to what she is, with this difference only, that a *Death-head* either supplies the place of the Crest, &c. or is annexed to each Hatchment, to denote that Death has conquered all.

By the forementioned rules, which are sometimes neglected through the ignorance of illiterate people, may be known, upon the sight of any Hatchment, what branch of the family is dead; and by the Coronet or Helmet, what was the title and degree of the deceased person.

The same rules are observed with respect to the Escutcheons placed on the hearse and horses used in pompous funerals, except they are not surmounted with a Helmet, Crest, Cherub, or Escalop-shell, as in the foregoing examples, but are plain. Herald painters, however, generally ensign those of the nobility with Coronets, and that of a maiden Lady with a knot of Riband, as in the example *Fig. 4*, before mentioned.

C H A P. X.

OF PRECEDENCE.

THE order of Precedence, which is observed in general, is thus, that persons of every degree of honour, take place according to the seniority of their creation, and not of years, unless they are descended of the blood royal, in which case they have place of all others of the same degree.

The younger sons of the preceding rank take place from the eldest son of the next mediate; thus: The younger sons of *Dukes*, from the eldest sons of *Marquises*; the younger sons of *Marquises*, from the eldest sons of *Earls*; the younger sons of *Earls*, from the eldest sons of *Viscounts*; the younger sons of *Viscounts* from the eldest sons of *Barons*. All the chain of Precedence is founded upon this gradation; and was thus settled in 1539, by the statute 31, *Henry VIII, chap. 10.*

But there have been, since that time, some alterations made to it, by several other statutes

in the succeeding reigns : whereby all the sons of Viscounts and Barons are allowed to precede Baronets ; and the eldest sons and daughters of Baronets have place given them before the eldest sons and daughters of any Knight, of what degree or order soever, though superior to that of a Baronet : these being but temporary dignities, whereas that of Baronets is hereditary ; and the younger sons of Baronets are to have place next after the eldest sons of Knights.

Observe also, that as there are some great officers of state, who take place, although they are not noblemen, above the nobility of higher degree ; so there are some persons, who for their dignities in the church, degrees in the universities and inns of court, officers in the state or army, although they are neither Knights, nor gentlemen, born, yet take place among them. Thus, all Colonels and field-officers, who are honorable, as also the Master of the ordnance, Quarter-master general, Doctors of divinity, law, physic, and music ; Deans, Canons, Prebendaries, Heads of colleges in universities, and Serjeants at law, are, by courtesy, allowed

place before reputed Esquires *. And all Bachelors of divinity, law, phyfic, and mufic; Masters of arts, Barrifters in the inns of courts; Lieutenant-colonels, Majors, Captains, and other commiffioned military officers; and divers patent officers in the King's houfhould, may equal, if not precede, any gentleman that has none of thefe qualifications.

In towns corporate, the inhabitants of cities are preferred to thofe of boroughs; and thofe who have been magiftrates, to all others. And herein a younger Alderman takes not precedence from his fenior, by being knighted; or as being the elder Knight, as was the cafe of Alderman *Craven*, who, though no Knight, had place as fenior Alderman, before all the reft, who were Knights, at the coronation of King *James*. This is to be underftood as to public meetings relating to the town; for it is doubted whether it will hold good in any neutral place. It has been alfo determined in the Earl Marfhall's court of honour, that all who have been Lord Mayors of London, fhall every where take

* For the proper application of this title, fee the word *ESQUIRE*, in the Dictionary annexed to this Treatife.

place of all Knights-bachelors, because they have been the King's Lieutenants.

It is also quoted by Sir *George Mackenzie*, in his observations on *Precedency*, that in the case of Sir *John Crook*, Serjeant at law, it was adjudged by the judges in court, that such Serjeants as were his seniors, though not knighted, should have preference notwithstanding his knighthood.—The Precedence among men is as follows :

The KING.

The PRINCE of WALES.

Princes of the Blood Royal, namely,

The King's sons.

The King's brothers.

The King's uncles.

The King's grandsons.

The King's brothers or sisters sons.

The VICEGERENT, when there is any such officer, by the said statute, 31 *Henry VIII*.

The following precede all Dukes, by authority of the forementioned statute.

The Archbishop of Canterbury.

Lord High Chancellor, or Lord Keeper.

Archbishop of York.

Lord High Treasurer of England.

Lord President of the Privy Council.

Lord Privy Seal.

These also precede all of their own Degree; that is, if Dukes above Dukes; if Earls, &c.

Lord Great Chamberlain *.

Lord High Constable.

Lord Earl Marshal.

Lord High Admiral.

Lord Steward of his Majesty's Household.

Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household.

Secretaries of State.

Then according to their patents of creation.

Dukes.

Marquises.

Dukes eldest sons.

* By a statute passed 1 George I, chap. 3, for settling the precedence of Robert MARQUIS of LINDSEY, then hereditary Lord Great Chamberlain of England, who, on being created *Duke of Ancaster*, &c. gave up the precedence of this office from him and his heirs; except when he or they shall be in the actual execution of the said office of Great Chamberlain of England, attending the person of the King or Queen for the time being, or introducing a peer or peers into the House of Lords.

Earls.

Marquises eldest sons.

Dukes younger sons.

Viscounts.

Earls eldest sons.

Marquises younger sons.

Bishops of—*London—Durham—Winchester.*

The others, according to seniority of consecration.

Barons *.

Speaker of the House of Commons.

Viscounts eldest sons.

Earls younger sons.

Barons eldest sons.

Knights of the Garter.

Privy Councillors.

Chancellor of the Exchequer.

Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.

Lord Chief Justice of the King's-bench.

* By the 23d article of the Union, which was confirmed by statute 5 Queen *Anne*, chap. 8. all peers of Scotland shall be peers of Great Britain, and have rank next after the peers of the like degree in England, at the time of the Union; which commenced May 1, 1707; and before all peers of Great Britain of the like degree, created after the Union.—The peers of Ireland take place, in England, at all public ceremonies (except coronations) next the youngest English peer of the same degree; by statute 4 *Charles I.*, June 28, 1629.

Master of the Rolls.

Lord Chief Justice of the Common-pleas.

Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

Judges and Barons in the Courts of Law.

Bannerets, *made by the King himself.*

Viscounts younger sons.

Barons younger sons.

Baronets of *England—Nova Scotia—Ireland**.

Bannerets, *not made by the King in person.*

Knights of the Bath.

Knights-Bachelors.

Baronets eldest sons.

Knights of the Garter's eldest sons.

Bannerets eldest sons, of both kinds.

Knights of the Bath's eldest sons.

Knights-Bachelors eldest sons.

Baronets younger sons.

Esquires, *by the King's creation†.*

Esquires, *attending Knights of the Bath.*

Esquires *by office, as Justices of the Peace, &c.*

* Baronets, English and Irish, when in Ireland take their place and precedence among themselves, according to their seniority of creation, i. e. by the dates of their respective letters-patents, under the English or Irish seal.

† These Esquires are created by the imposition of a Collar of SS; by statute, 20 *Edward IV.*, and 9 *Henry VI.*

Captains, Gentlemen *of the Privy Chamber*, &c.

Knights, &c. *younger sons*, as with the eldest.

Gentlemen, *entitled to bear Arms*.

Gentlemen, *by office or profession*.

Clergymen, *Attorneys at Law*, &c.

Citizens; Burgeſſes, &c.

☞ It is neceſſary to obſerve that the priority of ſigning any treaty or public inſtrument, by public miniſters, is always taken by rank of place, and not by title.

The Precedence among men being known, that which is due to women, according to their ſeveral degrees; will be eaſily demonſtrated; but you are to obſerve firſt, that women, before marriage; have precedence by their father; with this difference between them and the male children, that the ſame precedence is due to all the daughters that belongs to the eldeſt; which is not ſo among the ſons; and the reaſon of this diſparity ſeems to be, that daughters all ſucceed equally, whereas the eldeſt ſon excludes all the reſt.

By marriage, a woman participates of her huſband's dignities; but none of the wife's dig-

nities can come, by marriage, to her husband, but descend to her next heir.

If a woman have precedence by creation, or birth, she retains the same, though she marry an inferior: but if a woman nobly born marry any nobleman, as a Baron, &c. she shall take place according to the degree of her husband only, though she be a Duke's daughter.

A woman, privileged by marriage with one of noble degree, shall retain the privilege due to her by her husband, though he should be degraded by forfeiture, &c. for crimes are personal.—Sir G. Mackenzie, of *Precedency*, chap. IX.

But if a woman, noble *by marriage*, should marry one under the degree of nobility, she then loses for ever her title, rank, and privileges; and was she to commit treason or felony, she would be arraigned as a commoner. 20 *Henry VII*, chap. ix.

The wife of the eldest son of any degree, takes place of the daughters of the same degree, who always have place immediately after the wives of such eldest sons, and both of them take place of the younger sons of the preceding

degree. Thus, the wife of the eldest son of an Earl, takes place of an Earl's daughter, and both of them precede the wife of the younger son of a Marquis; also the wife of any degree, precedes the wife of the eldest son of the preceding degree. Thus, the wife of a Marquis, precedes the wife of the eldest son of a Duke.

This holds, not only in comparing degrees, but also families of the same degree among themselves; for instance, the daughter of a senior Earl yields place to the wife of a junior Earl's eldest son. Though, if such daughter be an heiress, she will then be allowed place before the wives of the eldest sons of all younger Earls; *W. Segar, of Honorable Places*, chap. XXII.—The Precedence among women is as follows:

The QUEEN.

PRINCESS of WALES.

PRINCESSES, } wives of the King's sons.
DUCHESSSES, }

PRINCESSES, daughters of the King.

Wives of the King's brothers.

Wives of the King's uncles.

Wives of the eldest sons of Dukes of the blood.

Daughters of Dukes of the blood royal.

Wives of the King's brothers or sisters sons.

Duchesses.

Marchionesses.

Wives of the eldest sons; *daughters** of Dukes.

Countesses.

Wives of the eldest sons; *daughters* of Marquises.

Wives of the younger sons of Dukes.

Viscountesses

Wives of the eldest sons; *daughters* of Earls.

Wives of the younger sons of Marquises.

Baronesses.

Wives of the eldest sons; *daughters* of Viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of Earls.

Wives of the eldest sons; *daughters* of Barons.

Wives of the younger sons of Viscounts.

Wives of the younger sons of Barons.

Wives of Baronets.

Wives of the Knights of the Garter.

Wives of Bannerets, *of each kind.*

* These, and the other daughters mentioned in this order of Precedence, rank next to the wives.

Wives of the Knights of the Bath.

Wives of the Knights-Bachelors.

Wives of the eldest sons ; *daughters* of Baronets.

Wives of the eldest sons ; *daughters* of Knights
of the Garter.

Wives of the eldest sons ; *daughters* of Banne-
rets, *of each kind* *.

Wives of the eldest sons ; *daughters* of Knights
of the Bath.

Wives of the eldest sons of Knights-Bachelors ;
daughters of said Knights.

Wives of the younger sons of Baronets.

Daughters of Knights-Bachelors.

Wives of Esquires, *of each kind*.

Wives of Captains, Gentlemen *of the Privy
Chamber, &c.*

Wives of younger sons of the Knights.

Wives of Gentlemen, *entitled to bear Arms.*

Daughters of Esquires, of each kind.

Daughters of Gentlemen, bearing Arms.

Wives of Gentlemen, *by office or profession.*

Wives of Clergymen, Attorneys at Law, &c.

* Established by statute of Henry IV, Henry VI, and Edward IV.

Wives of Citizens.

Wives of Burgeſſes.

The Wives of Privy Councillors, Judges, Barons in the Courts of Law, &c. are to take the ſame place as their Huſbands do ; ſee the former liſt, page 271 ; and thoſe of the younger ſons of Knights and Eſquires, according to their reſpective diſtinction ; ſee page 272.

A
D I C T I O N A R Y
OF THE
T E C H N I C A L T E R M S.

T 4

EXPLANATION

Of the ABBREVIATIONS used in this DICTIONARY.

<i>s.</i>	}	stands for	<i>substantive.</i>
<i>a.</i>			<i>adjective.</i>
<i>v.</i>			<i>verb.</i>
<i>p.</i>			<i>particle.</i>
<i>p.</i>			page.
<i>Fig.</i>			Figure.
<i>Pl.</i>	}	<	Plate.
Knt.			Knight.
K. B.			Knight <i>of the</i> Bath.
K. G.			Knight <i>of the</i> Garter.
Bart.			Baronet.
Bp.			Bishop.
Abp.			Archbishop.
i. e.			id est, or that is to say.

DICTIONARY

CONTAINING

A clear and concise Explanation of the technical Words, and scientific Terms made use of in Heraldry; their Etymology and References to the Arms, Charges, and other purposes they are applied to in the preceding Treatise: with a concise account of the Jurisdiction, Power, Duty, and Privileges of the great Officers of State, and of the different Orders of Knighthood in Great Britain and Ireland.

ACH

ABATEMENT, *f.* An accidental figure which is said to have been added to coats-of-arms, in order to denote some dishonorable demeanour or stain, whereby the dignity of the coat-armour was rendered of less esteem: see p. 48.

ACHIEVE, *v.* This term is derived from the French word *achever*, i. e. to finish or make an end of, but signifies, in heraldry, to perform great actions or exploits.

ACHIEVEMENT, *f.* The coat-of-arms of a person, or family, with all the exterior ornaments of the shield, together with all the quarterings which the said person, or family, may have acquired by alliances, &c. so marshalled in their order, as the science directs:

ALL

see *Pl.* xxiii. As to *Funeral Achievements*, see **HATCHMENT**.

ADDER, see **SERPENT**.

ADDORSED, *a.* The corruption of the French word *adossé*, and signifies borne or set back to back: see *Pl.* xv, *Fig.* 11.

ADMIRAL, see **HIGH ADM.**

ADUMBRATION, *f.* The shadow only of any figure, outlined and painted of a colour darker than the field.

AFFRONTE, *a.* This expression, which is borrowed from the French, is made use of by heralds, in blazoning figures, but chiefly human heads, set with the face looking frontwise: see *Pl.* xiv, *Fig.* 17.

ALERION, or } An imaginary
ALLERION, *f.* } ry bird which
J. Guillim, in his Dictionary,

says is painted small and without beak or feet like the martlet, and refers us to that word, as if they were the same bird. *F. Meneffrier*, in his *Nouv. Meth.* p. 22, calls it an eagle without beak or feet, with his wings expanded; and yet, in p. 25, the same bird is represented with a beak. *M. de la Colombière*, in his *Science Héraldique*, tells us that *alérions* are like eagles without beak or feet, so called, because they have nothing perfect but the wings; and they differ from martlets in that their wings are expanded and those of the martlets, on the contrary, are close, and are not represented facing like the *alérions*. They denote, says he, imperialists vanquished and disarmed; for which reason they are more frequent in French than in German coats-of-arms.

ALTERNATE, a. A word used to denote the position and partitions of different figures, which answer one another by turns, as the crosses-pattee and fleurs-de-lis do, on the circle of the coronets 7, 8, 9, represented in *Pl.* xx.

AMETHYST, f. The name of a precious stone, formerly used instead of *purple*, in blazoning the arms of the English nobility only: see p. 21.—It is a transparent stone, of a violet colour, arising from a mixture of red and blue.

ANNULET, f. A little circle, borne as a charge in coats-of-arms, and also added to them as a difference for the fifth son: see p. 43, and *Pl.* iv, *Fig.* 5. Among the Romans it represented liberty and nobility. It also de-

notes strength and eternity, by reason of its circular form: see **RING.**

* * * When this figure is added as a difference, some authors assert, that it serves to remind the bearer to achieve great exploits.

ANTLER, f. The branch of a stag's horn; but this word is frequently used in a figurative and poetical sense, to denote the horns of this or any other quadrupede.

APAUMEE, a. This expression is used, by some blazoners of arms, to denote a hand opened and upright.

ARCHBISHOP, f. The name of a church dignitary of the first class. There are but two now in England; those of *Canterbury* and *York*. The archbishop of Canterbury is considered as the first peer of England, next to the royal family: he writes himself, by *Divine Providence*, and has the title of *Grace* given him, as to dukes; and likewise *Most Reverend Father in God*. He is styled Primate of all England, and Metropolitan. The archbishop of York has precedence of dukes and great officers of state, except the Lord Chancellor; his title is *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father in God*, and writes himself, as other bishops do, by *Divine Permission*. He is styled Primate of England, and Metropolitan.

* * * The title of *Archbishop* was not known in the East, till about the year 320; and though there were some prelates, soon after this, who had this title, yet that was only a personal honour, by

which the bishops of considerable cities were distinguished. It was not till of late that archbishops became metropolitans, and had suffragans under them. *Athanasius* appears to be the first who used this title, which he gave occasionally to his predecessor. *Gregory Nazianzen*, in like manner, gave it to *Athanasius*; not that either of them were intitled to any jurisdiction, or even any precedence in virtue of it. Among the Latins, *Isidore Hispalensis* is the first that speaks of archbishops; he distinguishes four orders or degrees in the ecclesiastical hierarchy; namely, patriarchs, archbishops, metropolitans, and bishops. The archbishop, beside the inspection of the bishops and inferior clergy, in the province over which he presides, exercises episcopal jurisdiction in his own diocese. He is guardian of the spiritualities of any vacant see in his province, as the king is of the temporalities; and exercises ecclesiastical jurisdiction in it. He is intitled to present, by lapse, to all the ecclesiastical livings in the disposal of his diocesan bishop, if not filled within six months. He has likewise a customary prerogative, upon consecrating a bishop, to name a clerk or chaplain to be provided for by such bishop; in lieu of which it is now usual to accept an option. He is said to be *enthroned* when vested in the archbishopric; whereas bishops are said to be *installed*. The archbishop of Canterbury had, till the year 1152, jurisdiction over Ireland as well as England,

and was styled a *patriarch*, and sometimes *alterius orbis papa*, and *orbis Britannici pontifex*. Matters were done and recorded in his name thus, *Anno pontificatus nostri primo*, &c. The first archbishop of Canterbury was *Austin*, appointed by king *Ethelbert*, on his conversion to Christianity, about the year 598. He was also *legatus natus*. He even enjoyed some special marks of royalty; as, to be patron of a bishopric, which he was of Rochester; and to make knights, coin monies, &c. It is his privilege, by custom, to crown the kings and queens of this kingdom. He may retain and qualify eight chaplains; whereas a duke is by statute allowed only six. He has, by common law, the power of probate of wills and testaments, and granting letters of administration. He has also a power to grant licences and dispensations in all cases formerly sued for, in the court of Rome; he accordingly issues special licences to marry, to hold two livings, &c. and he exercises the right of conferring degrees. He also holds several courts of judicature; as, court of arches, court of audience, prerogative court, and court of peculiars.—The archbishop of York has the like rights in his province as the archbishop of Canterbury. He has also the rights of a count palatine over that district of Northumberland, formerly called Hexhamshire. The first archbishop of York was *Paulinus*, appointed by pope *Gregory* about the year 622. He had formerly jurisdic-

tion over all the bishops of Scotland; but in the year 1470, pope *Sextus IV*, created the bishop of *St. Andrew's* archbishop and metropolitan of all Scotland.

ARGENT, f. The common French word for *silver*, of which metal all white fields or charges are supposed to consist: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 2.*

* * * Argent of itself is used in heraldry to signify purity, innocence, beauty, and gentleness; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	} it signifies	Boldness.
Azu.		Courtesy.
Ver.		Virtue.
Pur.		Favour.
Sab.		Religion.

ARMED, a. This word is used to express the horns, hoofs, beak, or talons of any beast or bird of prey, when borne of a different tincture from their bodies: see p. 193, example 5.

ARMORIST, f. A person skilled in the knowledge of armory.

ARMORY, f. One branch of heraldry, consisting in the knowledge of coats-of-arms, as to their blazon, and various purposes.

ARMOUR, see COAT.

ARMS, f. A word derived from the Latin *arma*, and used to denote a badge or mark of sovereignty, grandeur, and honour; serving also to distinguish states, cities, families, &c. see p. 8.

ARRONDIE, a. This is a French word used, in blazonry, to denote a charge, or part of it, made of a round form.

ATCHIEVE, see ACHIEVE.

ATTIRED, a. This is said of the horns of stags or bucks, when of a different tincture from their bodies or heads: see p. 164, example 19.

AUGMENTATION, f. This word signifies in heraldry a particular mark of honour, granted by the sovereign, in consideration of some noble action, or out of favour, either quartered with the family arms, or borne on an escutcheon, a canton, &c. see *Pl. ix, Fig. 16.*

AZURE, f. A French word used to express *blue*. In engravings, this colour is denoted by lines drawn from the dexter to the sinister side of the escutcheon, and are parallel to the chief: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 4.*—This colour may signify justice, perseverance, and vigilance; but according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Or	} it signifies	Chearfulness.
Arg.		Vigilance.
Gul.		Readiness.
Ver.		Enterprize.
Pur.		Goodness.
Sab.		Mournfulness.

French heralds, *N. Upton*, and his followers, rank this colour before Gules.

B.

BADGE, f. A sign or mark by which the bearer is, or may be, known.

BANDED, a. This is said of a head or any thing tied round with a band of a different tincture: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 18 and 20.*

BANNER, f. A flag, standard or ensign, carried at the end of

a lance, or pole, and generally made square.

*** There are some families in Europe who still bear their coat-of-arms in an escutcheon of this form; that, for example, of *de Coucy*, originally of Picardy, in France, does to this day; and the occasion of this singularity is thus related by *M. de la Colombe*: we read that a lord of the ancient and illustrious house of *Coucy*, having his banner beaten down, and his men put into disorder by the infidels, on whom he was waging war, he bethought himself to cut his cloak and hoist a piece of it on the point of his spear, like a banner, by which means he rallied and encouraged them so much that he came off victorious; and to commemorate this exploit, he bore his arms in a square escutcheon like a banner, which his posterity adopted.

BANNERET, f. A very ancient title of honour, said to derive its institution from the Romans, toward the end of the emperor *Gratian's* reign. Knights bannerets are called in Latin *milites vexilliferi*, by *Matth. Paris*, p. 134; and *milites vexillati*, by the author of the *Dict. de Tre-voux*: their shield was square, and they bore their arms in a banner of the same form: see p. 14, and *Pl. i, Fig. 4*.

*** This was a very honorable order, as it was never conferred but upon some heroic action performed in the field; whereas other orders have frequently been bestowed for favour, or other meaner motives. I do

not find any mention particularly made of them in English history before the reign of king *Edward I*, and they seem to have been next in degree to barons. *El-synge*, in his Manner of holding Parliaments in England, p. 40, supposes a knight banneret was a honorary baron, or a peer, who enjoyed a mixt honour; and says he was called at the king's pleasure to the upper house, and was exempted from serving on juries, and in the house of commons. Sir *William Segar*, knt. in the second book of his Treatise on Honour, both military and civil, *chap. 10*, p. 69, gives a full account of the creation of a knight of this order. In the year 1773, at a review of the royal navy at Portsmouth, his majesty conferred this honorable title on the following flag officers, under the royal standard; namely, admirals *Pye*, and *Spry*; captains *Knight*, *Bickerton*, and *Vernon*.

BAR, f. One of the honorable ordinaries, defined in p. 75, and represented in *Pl. viii, Fig. 13, 14, &c.*

BARBED, a. Though this term alludes to something that is either bearded or has the appearance of a beard, yet it is used, in blazoning coats-of-arms, to denote the green leaves, which are represented on the outside of a full-blown rose; as in *Pl. xvii, Fig. 17*.

BARON, f. The lowest title of peerage in Great Britain and Ireland. A baron is sometimes made by writ, being thereby called up to sit in the house of lords;

but usually by letters patent; and *John Beauchamp* of Holt, was the first baron created, by *Richard II*, after this manner. The title of a baron is *Right Honorable*, his mantle has two doublings, and his coronet has six pearls upon the circle, four of which are usually represented in paintings or engravings: see *Pl. xx, Fig. 14*.

BARON and FEMME. Terms used in blazoning the arms of a man and his wife marshalled together: see p. 253.

BARONET, f. A modern degree of honour, instituted by king *James I*, on the 22d of May, 1612; and the 9th year of his reign, who made it hereditary in the male line. This title is conferred by patent under the great seal; and, a baronet, like other knights, is distinguished by the appellative *Sir*, prefixed to his christian name, in speaking and writing to him: his armorial ensign is to wear, in a canton or escutcheon, the arms of the province of *Ulster*, in Ireland, which is *Argent, a sinister Hand, couped at the wrist, Gules*: see *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 3*.

* * * This monarch, king *James I*, being in great want of money, which his *faithful* commons refused to grant him, had recourse to the expedient of raising the sum he wanted, by the creation of this order, under the specious plea of assisting him in the reduction of the province of *Ulster*. The number of baronets was first restricted to *ninety*, but was afterward extended to *two hundred*. Such an overflow of honours

brought to market, at that period, was disrelished by the parliament, as it made way for several undistinguished, as well as for distinguished families, to a participation of the same honour. The express condition of the admission of a baronet was, that he should be possessed of a yearly income of one thousand pounds in land; and pay ninety-five pounds for the maintenance of thirty soldiers, for three years, on the military establishment of Ireland. In the reign of *Charles II*, the number of baronets was increased to *eight hundred and eighty eight*; and since that of *George II*, the number has been unlimited, being now enlarged at the king's pleasure.

BARONET of Scotland. The order of baronets in Scotland was also projected by king *James I*, for the plantation and cultivation of the province of *Newa Scotia*, in America; and his son, *Charles I*, executed his royal father's plan by instituting this order soon after his accession to the throne: the first person dignified with this title was *Sir Robert Gordon* of *Gordonstone*, a younger son of the earl of *Sutherland*, whose patent bears date the 28th of May, 1625.

* * * King *Charles I*, was so desirous of adding every mark of dignity to this, his favourite order, that four years after its institution, he issued a royal warrant granting them the privilege of wearing an orange riband and a medal, which last was presented to each of them by the king himself, according to the words

BAR

of the warrant. All the privileges of the order, particularly this of wearing the medal, were confirmed at the king's request by the convention of estates, in the year 1630; and in order to establish them on the most solid foundation, they were again confirmed by an act of the parliament of Scotland, in the year 1633. This mark of distinction fell to the ground, with all the other honours of this country, during the usurpation of the long parliament and of Oliver Cromwell. There have been former meetings of the order to revive the use of it, one in the year 1721, and another in 1734; however, these meetings proved ineffectual, because the proper steps toward its revival were not taken: but, under the auspices of our illustrious monarch George III, such measures were concerted in the year 1775, as have effectually established this honorable dignity.

BARONET of Ireland. This order was likewise instituted by king James I, in the eighteenth year of his reign, for the same purpose and with the same privileges within the kingdom of Ireland, as he had conferred on the like order in England; for which the Irish baronets paid the same fees into the treasury of Ireland. The first of that kingdom that was advanced to this hereditary dignity was Sir *Francis Blundell*, then secretary for the affairs of Ireland: since his time several have been created, no number being limited.

BARRULET, *f.* One of the diminutives of the bar: see p. 75.

BAT

BARRY, *a.* This word is used to denote a field divided transverse into several equal partitions of two different tinctures interchangeably disposed: see *Pl. viii, Fig. 20* and p. 83. If the division be odd, the field must be first named, and the number of the bars mentioned.

BARRY-BENDY, *a.* This expression denotes a field divided into even parts, both barwise and bendwise.

BARWAYS, or } This term is
BARWISE, *a.* } made use of to
denote a charge disposed after
the manner a bar is: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 2.*

BASE, *f.* The bottom or lower part of the shield: see p. 16, letters G, H, I.

BATH, see **KNIGHT**.

BATON, *f.* } This word is
BASTON, } French, and fig-
BATUNE, } nifies a stick,
staff, or cudgel; it should be spelt *bâton*, but is, by most English writers, corruptly spelt as above. It is only borne in English coats-of-arms, as a badge of illegitimacy; but, in French coats-of-arms, this charge is introduced as a difference, or mark of consanguinity. I have inserted examples of it in this treatise: see p. 73, and *Pl. vii, Fig. 20.*

BATTERING-RAM, *f.* An engine much in use among the ancients, before gunpowder was invented, for beating down the walls of the places they besieged: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 2.*

* * The following description, taken from *Baron Von Lowben's Analysis of Nobility*, will inform the reader more particu-

BEA

larly what a battering-ram was. —The ram, says he, was a vast long beam, like the mast of a ship, strengthened at one end with a head of iron, something resembling that of a ram, whence it took its name. This is hung by the middle with ropes to another beam, which lies across a couple of posts; and hanging thus equally balanced, is, by a great number of men, violently thrust forward, and drawn backward, and so shakes the wall with its iron head. Nor is there any tower or wall so thick and strong, as to resist the repeated assaults of this forcible machine.—But this engine did most execution when it was mounted on wheels, which is said to have been first done at the siege of Byzantium, under Philip of Macedon. Plutarch tells us, that Mark Antony, in the Parthian war, used a ram, eighty feet long; and Vitruvius assures us, they were sometimes a hundred and six, sometimes a hundred and twenty feet in length; to which, perhaps, the force of the engine was in a great measure owing. The ram was managed by a centenary of soldiers at a time, who were relieved when weary by another centenary; so that it played without any intermission.

BATTLEAX, f. A sort of weapon formerly used in war: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 3.*

BATTLEMENTS, f. The interstices on castle-walls or towers: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 8.*

BEAKED, a. This is said of the bills of birds, when they are of a different tincture from the body: see *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 7.*

BEZ

BEARING, see CHARGE.

BEAVER, f. This term is used in heraldry to signify that part of the helmet which defends the sight, and is likewise called, by some heralds, *garde visure*: see p. 219, and *Pl. xxi, example 3 and 4.*

BELLED, a. Having bells affixed to some part of the charge: see p. 166, example 6.

BEND, f. One of the honorable ordinaries, defined in p. 65, and represented in *Pl. vii, Fig. 1, 2, &c.*

Bend-sinister, is that which comes from the sinister to the dexter side of the shield: see *Pl. vii, Fig. 16*: and we say *in bend*, when things borne in coats-of-arms are placed obliquely, from the dexter chief to the sinister base; as the bend lies: see *Pl. xxii, Fig. 4.*

BENDLET, f. One of the diminutives of the bend: see p. 65, and *Pl. vii, Fig. 7 and 9.*

BENDY, a. This word serves to denote a field, divided diagonally into an even number of partitions, varying in metal and colour: see *Pl. vii, Fig. 10.* In England; the number of divisions is always even, in other countries, this is not regarded; but, when the number is uneven, they must be called *bendlets*.

BESANTED, or } This word

BEZANTEE, a. } means full of
besants, and is used to denote a field, ordinary, or charge, covered with above eight besants.

BESANTS, or } These were

BEZANTS, f. } the current
coin of old Byzantium, now called Constantinople, and supposed

to have been introduced into coats-of-arms by those who were at the holy war; but since that, they have been borne by such as have acquired riches by being treasurers, bankers, or in the customhouse: see p. 23, and *Pl. ii, Fig. 10.*

BILLETS, f. This charge is considered by several writers upon heraldry, as one of the subordinate ordinaries, mentioned in Article ii, p. 111, and by others as a common bearing only: it is represented in the form of oblong squares, and is frequently met with in English coats-of-arms: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 16,* and p. 153.

*** The authors I have consulted on this charge differ greatly concerning its origin and nature; some pretending they represent *bricks*, and others *billets* of wood, on account of their form; and some taking them for *letters* sealed up, the word importing so much in French, or such missive papers: this last opinion is, however, the most prevalent.

BILLETE, or } The first
BILLETTY, a. } French, the
latter anglicised, signifying a field strewn with billets. This expression is used in blazoning billets that exceed ten; otherwise their number and position must be expressed.

BISHOPS, f. Church dignitaries; they are barons of the realm, and have precedence next to the viscounts; they are called *Lords*, and styled *Right Reverend Fathers in God*. There are twenty-four bishops in England, be-

sides that of Sodor and Man who has no seat in the house of peers, being appointed by the duke of *Atbol*: see the note annexed to p. 143.—The bishops of London, Durham and Winchester, take place of the other bishops, who are to rank after them according to their seniority of consecration.

*** As the manner of electing and consecrating a bishop, is not generally known, the following account of the ceremonies observed on such occasion, may be agreeable to some of the readers. When a bishop's see becomes vacant, the dean and chapter of that cathedral give information of it to the king, and humbly request that his majesty will grant them leave to elect another. The king then grants to the dean his *congé d'élire*, which, according to the ancient form, was written in French, and signifies *leave to elect*. The dean afterward summons a chapter, or assembly, of the prebendaries, who are bound to elect the person recommended by the king's letter, under pain of a *premunire*. The election is then certified to the person elected; and, upon his acceptance, notice is given to the king and the archbishop of the province; after which the king sanctions it, by his royal assent under the great seal, which is exhibited to the archbishop of the province, with command to confirm and consecrate him. The archbishop subscribes *fiat confirmatio*, and gives commission, under his archiepiscopal seal, to his vicar-general, to per-

form all the acts required to complete the confirmation of the elected bishop. After these formalities, the new bishop takes the oaths of supremacy, simony, and canonical obedience; the judge of the arches reads and subscribes the sentence; and by the king's mandate, follows the solemn consecration of the elected bishop, which is performed by the archbishop, with the assistance of two other bishops. A mandate is then issued from the archbishop to the archdeacon of his diocese, to install the bishop elected, and confirmed, and consecrated. The mode of installation is as follows:—Upon any day, between the hours of nine and eleven, in the presence of a public notary, the bishop elect, or his proxy, which is most usual, is introduced into the cathedral church by the archdeacon of Canterbury, by whom, or by his proxy, all the bishops of that province are installed. First, he declares his assent to the king's supremacy, and swears, that unless he be otherwise dispensed with, he will be resident according to the custom of that cathedral, observe the manners of the said church, and cause others to observe the same. Then the archdeacon, with the petty canons and officers of the church, accompany the bishop up the choir, and there place him in the seat prepared for the bishops, between the altar and right side of the choir; when the archdeacon pronounces these words:—*“Ego, auctoritate mihi commissa, induco et inthronizo Reverendum*

in Christo Patrem Dominum, N. N. Episcopum, et Dominus custodiat suum introitum et exitum ex hoc nunc et in seculum. Amen.” After the singing of *Te Deum* by the subdean and petty canons, prayers follow. The bishop is then conducted into the chapter-house, and there placed on a high seat; when the archdeacon and all the prebendaries and officers of the church, appear before the bishop, and acknowledge canonical obedience to him. The new bishop is afterward introduced into the king's presence, to do him homage for his temporalities or barony, by kneeling, and putting his hands between those of the king, who sits in a chair of state. Here the secretary of state administers to the bishop the oath—*To be true and faithful to his majesty*—from whom he acknowledges to hold his temporalities. Lastly, the new bishop compounds for the first fruits of his bishopric—that is, agrees that the first year's profits shall be paid to the corporation for augmenting the benefices of the poor clergy, within three years.

BLAZON, s. This word is used, either to denote the drawing of coats-of-arms, or to expound them. It is derived, as Mr. Nisbet observes, from the German word *blasen*, which signifies the blowing of a horn, and introduced, as a term in heraldry, from an ancient custom the heralds, who were judges, had of blowing or winding a horn at jousts and tournaments, when they explained and recorded the a-

chievements of the knights sports: see JUSTS.

To BLAZON, *v.* To explain in proper terms, all that belongs to coats of-arms.

BLAZONRY, *f.* The art of describing properly coats-of-arms.

BORDER, or } The first the
BORDURE, *f.* } English, the
latter the French name, and is defined, p. 33, and represented in Pl. iii.

* * Borders often serve, in English heraldry, for the same purpose as the Bâton, *i. e.* to indicate an illegitimate descent.

BOTONY, or } This is said
BOTONNY, *a.* } of a cross which terminates at each end in three buds or buttons: see Pl. x, Fig. 18.

BRACED, *a.* This word is applied to two figures of the same sort, interlacing one another: see Pl. xiv, Fig. 13, and p. 144.

BRASED, or } This term,

BRAZED, *a.* } which is derived from the French word *bras*, *i. e.* arm, is used in heraldry to describe three chevronels, interlaced in the base of the field: see p. 93, and Pl. ix, Fig. 19.

BRETESSE, *a.* This expression is used to denote a charge or ornament, which is embattled on both sides.

BUCKLER, *f.* The most ancient of all defensive arms, and was originally used to cover the body against the blows, darts, and arrows of the enemy: it was made, sometimes of osiers or wickers interlaced and woven together, sometimes of brass or wood, and most commonly of hides or skins strengthened with

a plate of some sort of metal: see SHIELD.

* * * *Ménage*, a famous French etymologist, derives the name of *bouclier*, in English *buckler*, from these two words *buccula clypei*, which, in the decay of the Latin tongue, were used to signify the *buckle of the shield*: but *F. Thomasin*, fetches it from the word *bucca*, *i. e.* the *mouth* or *cheek*; because the mouths and heads of animals were often represented on bucklers.

BUCKLE, *f.* The buckle was so much esteemed in former times, that few persons of repute and honour wore their girdle without it, and it may be considered, in coats-of-arms, as a token of the surety of the faith and service of the bearer.

BUDGET, see WATER-BUDGET.

BUFFLE-HORN, or } An in-
BUGLEHORN, *f.* } strument of wind-music made of horn: see Pl. ix, Fig. 8.

C.

CABOCHED, or CABOSH-ED, *a.* A term derived from *caboché*, a French word, signifying a *head*; it is said of the head of beasts borne without any part of the neck, and full-faced: see Pl. xvi, Fig. 16.

CALTROP, *f.* This word serves to denote a small military engine made with three spikes, so that which way soever it lies on the ground, one of them points upright.

CANNETS, *f.* Ducks, when represented without beak or feet.

CANTON, *f.* The French

word for *corner*; it is a square figure, less than a quarter, as described and represented under *Fig. 3*, p. 113, and placed at one of the upper angles of the shield: see *Pl. ix, Fig. 16*.

CANTONED, *a.* This is said, in blazoning a cross, &c. between four figures: see *Pl. x, Fig. 9* and *12*.

CAP, see **CHAPEAU**.

CARBUNCLE, *f.* One of the precious stones, represented in coats-of-arms, by a rose in the centre, with eight rays or staves round it, in the form of scepters.

* * * It is of a very deep red, and has been thought to shine in the dark like a lighted coal, but this is known to be otherwise. It is said to be as hard as a sapphire, and to be found naturally of an angular figure; however, as it is very uncommon, there needs no more to be said about it.

CERCELEE, see **RECERCELEE**.

CHAMBERLAIN (Lord). This title belongs to the Lord Chamberlain of the Household. He presents to the king, on the coronation day, all his robes, and other parts of royal attire, as also the sword, scabbard, crown, and the gold to be offered by the king, &c. On such a day he has forty ells of crimson velvet for his own robes. To him belongs the care of providing all things in the house of lords, in the time of parliament. He issues out warrants for furnishing Westminster-hall, against coronations, trials of peers, &c. The gentleman-usher, yeoman-ushers, and doorkeepers, are under his command. He super-

intends all the officers of the king's household, above stairs, except the precinct of the king's bedchamber; as also all the officers of the wardrobe at all his majesty's houses, the serjeants at arms, physicians, surgeons, apothecaries, and chaplains: all, or most of these places, and many others, are in his gift, and he enjoys a salary of twelve hundred pounds a year; and to him belongs livery and lodging in the king's court.

CHANCELLOR (Lord). A title given to the first civil officer of the kingdom, who by his office is keeper of the great seal, and speaker of the house of lords: the name *cancellarius* is derived from one part of his office, that is the power he has to cancel what he thinks amiss, in any patent, commission, or warrant, sent from the king to be sealed with the great seal. The words to be cancelled, he expunges by drawing cross lines over them, like lattices, called in Latin, *cancelli*; or else he acquired this appellation by sitting anciently *intra cancellos*, within such a partition as now separates the church from the chancel. The lord chancellor and the lord keeper are the same in authority, power, and precedence; yet there is a difference between them in the creation: the keeper is created by the king's delivering the great seal into his hands, and his taking the oath; but the chancellor has a patent beside. A lord keeper is created only during the vacation of the chancellorship, to perform the functions of this office.

CHA

*** His office is to keep the king's great seal; to moderate the rigour of the law; to judge according to equity, conscience, and reason; to bestow all ecclesiastical benefices in the king's books under 20*l.* per annum. He is sworn to do right to all people, to counsel the king truly, to keep secret the king's counsel, not to suffer the rights of the crown to be diminished, &c. This high office is held during the king's pleasure; the salary is above 700*l.*

CHAFE, *f.* The iron, brass, metal, or silver, put at the end of the scabbard of cutlasses, swords, &c. as mentioned in p. 76.

CHAFE, or } Is said of a

CHAPPE, *a.* } field that has a sort of a cope of another tincture, spreading from a point in the middle of the chief, to the two base angles of the shield: see *Pl. xii, Fig. 19*, and p. 128.

CHAPEAU, *f.* The common French word for a *hat*; but is taken in heraldry for an ancient *cap of dignity*, formerly worn by nobility, being made of crimson velvet in the outside, and lined with fur, as represented in *Pl. xxi, Fig. 5*. Dr. Harris says, in his *Lexicon Technicum*, Vol. I, that in old time *English kings* used a kind of *cap of state* called *abacot*, which was wrought in the figure of two crowns.

CHAPLET, *f.* An ancient ornament for the head, like a garland or wreath; but this word is frequently used to signify the circle of a crown. There are instances of its being borne in coats-of-arms, as well as for crests; for

instance, the paternal arms for the name of LASCELLES, are *Argent, three Chaplets Gules*.

CHAPPE, see CHAFE.

CHARGE, *f.* The figures or bearings contained in an escutcheon: see p. 51. It is said, that many charges in one field are not accounted so honorable as a few.

CHARGED, *a.* Shields or ordinaries carrying some figure, are sometimes said to be charged therewith.

CHAUSSE, *a.* This is said of a section in base.

CHECKY, or CHEQUE, *a.* Is said of small squares of two different tinctures, spread alternately over a field or ordinary: see *Pl. vii, Fig. 2*; as also *Pl. viii, Fig. 5*. This is always composed of metal and colour: and, according to *La Colombière*, it is the most noble and most ancient figure borne in armory, and ought never to be given, but to persons that have distinguished themselves in war; for it represents a chess-board, which is compared to a field of battle; the pawns, and other pieces placed on both sides, representing the soldiers of two armies, which move, attack, advance, or retire; according to the will of the two players, who may be considered as the generals.

CHEVAL-TRAP, see CALTROP.

CHEVELEE, *a.* This word signifies *streaming*, i. e. like the stream of a light darting from a comet.

CHEVRON, or } One of the
CHEVERON, *f.* } honorable

ordinaries defined, p. 85, and represented in *Pl. ix, Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

CHEVRONEL, *f.* The diminutive of the chevron: see *Pl. ix, Fig. 17 and 18.*

CHIEF, *f.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined, p. 53, and described in *Pl. v, Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

CHIMERICAL, *a.* An epithet given to figures that have no other existence but in the imagination; such as are contained in *Pl. xix.*

CHOUGH, *f.* The name of a bird, called in Latin *coracias*, and in French *choucas*; it is of the same shape as a jackdaw, but almost as large as a crow: its bill, legs, and feet are red; but the feathers all over the body are black. It is usually seen in Cornwall, for which reason it is frequently denominated the Cornish chough; and as an instance of its being borne in coats-of-arms, see that of marquis Cornwallis, which is blazoned in p. 247.

CINQUEFOIL, *f.* The five-leaved graft. This charge is not so frequently met with in coats-of-arms as trefoil, yet there are instances of it: the family of SEABRIGHT, of Warwickshire, bears *Argent, three Cinque-foils Sable.*

CIVIC CROWNS, *f.* These were bestowed on such as had saved the life of a Roman citizen, and were reckoned more honorable than any other crown, though composed of no better materials than oak-boughs: see *Fig. 4, p. 204.*

* * * Plutarch, in the life of *C. M. Corolianus*, accounts, as follows, for using, on this occasion, the branches of this tree before all others; because, says he, the oaken wreath being sacred to Jupiter, the great guardian of their city, they thought it the most proper ornament for him who had preserved a citizen. Pliny, *Lib. 16, cap. 4,* speaking of the honour and privileges conferred on those who had merited this crown, says; They who had once obtained it, might wear it always; when they appeared at the public spectacles, the senate and people rose to do them honour, and they took their seats, on these occasions, among the senators: they were not only personally excused from all troublesome offices, but procured the same immunity for their father and grandfather by the father's side.

CLARENCIEUX, see KING.

CLARIONS, *f.* These are thought to have been a sort of trumpet: sometimes they are taken for the rudders of ships, and sometimes for the rests of lances; by which last name they are most generally known: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 7.*

CLECHEE, *a.* This is said of a cross spreading from the centre toward the extremity, nearly like a *cross recercee* inserted in *Pl. x, Fig. 20,* with this difference, however, that the *cross clechee* ends with an angle in the middle of the extremity, by lines from the two points that make the breadth, till they come to join.

CLINCHED, *a.* This term is used to denote the hand being shut in such a manner, as to show the fingers doubly bent; see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 12.*

CLOSE, *a.* This word is used to express the close bearings of such birds wings, as are addicted to flight: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 2.*

Close-girt, is said of figures habited, whose clothes are tied about the middle: see *Pl. xix, Fig. 1.*

CLOSET, *f.* The diminutive of the bar: see p. 75.

COAT-ARMOUR, *f.* The military garment which the knights of old wore over their armour, and which is still continued in use among heralds at their ceremonies.

*** These coats were hung loose, and frequently variegated by several lists of different colours alternate, placed various ways, either quarterly, wavy, &c.

COAT-OF-ARMS, *f.* This expression has the same etymology as coat-armour, and is frequently used instead of the word Arms: see p. 7.

COCKATRICE, *f.* A winged heraldic monster, with the head, comb, and feet of a cock, and the tail of a dragon: see *Pl. xix, Fig. 8.*

COGNISANCE, *f.* Most heralds confound this word with that of *crest*, supposing that this last has been substituted in lieu of the first, as being a more modern expression, and therefore make them synonymous terms; but this is an error, for crests were only worn formerly, by heroes of great valour, and by

such as had a superior military command, in order that they might be the better distinguished in an engagement, and thereby rally their men, if dispersed: but cognisances were badges which subordinate officers, and even soldiers did bare on their shields, for distinction sake, being not entitled to a crest.

COLOUR, *f.* This word implies, in a general sense, the appearance of bodies to the eye; and as this varies from the different refrangibility of the rays of light, it is distinguished, according to sir *Isaac Newton*, by the seven following denominations; the *red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and purple*: they are also called primary or simple colours. The others, compounded of these, are called secondary colours; and admit of an indefinite variety of intermediate gradations: as *white* is a composition of all colours, so *black* is a privation of them all; and therefore properly no colours. Yet, the last two are admitted in heraldry, which the learned in that science call, as well as the primary colours, by other names; as may be seen in p. 19.

COMBATANT, *a.* A French word, signifying fighting face to face: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 10.*

COMPLEMENT, *f.* This is said of a moon, when at its full: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 5.*

COMPONY, *a.* A word applied to a border, pale, bend, or other ordinary, made up of squares, of alternate metal and colour: see *Pl. iii, Fig. 8.*

COR

CONJOINED, or } Joined to-
CONJUNCT, *a.* } gether: see
Pl. xiv, Fig. 9 and 12.

CONSTABLE, *f.* Some writers derive this title from the Greek *χρηστα βωλαι*, which signifies a company of men of war; for the function of the Lord High Constable, an officer long disused in England, consisted in the care of the common peace of the land, in deeds of arms, and in matters of war: others suppose that it comes from *comes stabuli*, which was an office under the Roman empire, much of the same nature as that of Master of the Horse at the king's court.

* * In the table of precedence, p. 270, is inserted the Lord High Constable, yet this officer is only occasionally created, on the trials of peers, &c. for his power and jurisdiction were anciently so great, that after the death of the duke of *Buckingham*, in 1521, it was thought too much to be trusted any longer in the hands of any subject.

CONTOURNEE, *a.* This word is used to denote a beast with its head turned toward the sinister side of the escutcheon.

CONTRE, see COUNTER.

CONY, or } A young rab-

CONY, *f.* } bit, borne by the
name of CONINGSBY: see p.
131.

CORONET, *f.* This term is derived from the Italian word *coronetta*, and denotes an inferior crown worn, at a coronation, by princes, dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons; there are different sorts, which may be

COU

found respectively described in Chap. VI, Sect. ii, and as they are usually represented over coats-of-arms, see *Pl. xx, Fig. 7, 8, 9, &c.*

COTICE, or } One of the
COTISE, *f.* } diminutives of
the bend: see p. 65: it is seldom borne but in couple, with a bend or fess between them: see *Pl. vii, Fig. 15*, whence I suppose it may derive its name from the French word *côté*, which signifies a *side*; cotices being, as it were, placed upon the sides of the charge.

COTICED, or } This term is
COTISED, *a.* } used by English heralds, to blazon a charge, that is accosted, sided, or accompanied by cotices; see *Pl. vii, Fig. 15*, and *Pl. viii, Fig. 8*.

COUCHANT, *a.* A term borrowed from the French, expressing the posture of any animal that is lying on its belly, but with the head lifted up: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 7*.

COUNT, *f.* A title of foreign nobility, which answers to that of *Earl* in England.

* * Counts *Palatine* were formerly such as had an office in the king's palace, as appears by their titles; but counts *palatine* in England, were such as had regal power within their own jurisdiction.

COUNTER, *p.* This particle, which is derived from the French word *contre*, is generally used in composition, and signifies either *contrarywise* or *in opposition* of any metal with a colour.

COUNTER-CHANGED, *a.*

CRA

This expression denotes the intermixture, or opposition of any metal with a colour: see *Pl. xii, Fig. 17, 18, &c.*

COUNTER-FLORY, *a.* This is said of a tressure, whose fleurs-de-lis are opposite to others: see *Pl. xix, Fig. 7.*

COUNTER-PASSANT, *a.* This is said of two animals passing the contrary way to each other: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 15.*

COUNTER-SALIENT, *a.* This expression denotes two animals leaping different ways to each other: see *Pl. xvi, Fig. 9.*

COUNTER-VAIR, *a.* An expression which means that the little bells, of which *vair* is composed, are ranged base against base: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 18.*

COUPED, *a.* From the French *coupé*, i. e. *cut*: it is said of the head, or any limb cut off from the body quite smooth; as in *Pl. xiv, Fig. 5, 6, 18, and 20.* It is also used to denote such crosses, bars, &c. as do not touch the sides of the escutcheon.

COUPLE-CLOSE, *f.* One of the diminutives of the chevron: see p. 85: it is seldom borne in coats-of-arms.

COURANT, *a.* This is said of any animal running.

COURTESY, *f.* This expression signifies, in general, *civility* or *complaisance*; and is used in this Treatise, in speaking of titles held, not of right, but by the favour of others.

COWARD, *f.* This is said of a lion, &c. either passant, rampant, or in any other position, with its tail between its legs.

CRAMPETTE, *f.* A small

CRI

piece of iron, commonly called a cramp-iron, bent at each end, by which two bodies are held together.

CRAMPONEE, *a.* This is said of a cross that has at each end the shape of a cramp-iron coming from it.

CRENELLE, *a.* A word borrowed from the French, and used by some heralds, instead of *imbattled*, to express the outlines of any charge, drawn like the battlements of ancient walls and towers: see p. 29, *Fig. 4,* and *Pl. vii, Fig. 6.*

*** This attribute may belong to the arms of such as have defended castles for their prince or country, or of such as are skilled in architecture.

CRESCENT, *f.* The half-moon with its horns turned upward; which is the general position of this charge, in coats-of-arms: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 10 and 11.*

*** The symbolical sense, ascribed to this figure, when borne as a difference, or as a charge in armory, if represented *montant*, is, according to some heralds, to put the bearer in mind of increasing his family in fortune and honour.

CREST, *f.* The figure placed above the helmet in an achievement: see *Pl. xxi, Fig. 7.*

CRESTED, *a.* This is said of a cock, or other bird, whose crest or comb is of a different tincture from the body: see *Pl. xix, Fig. 8.*

CRINED, *a.* From the French word *crin*, i. e. *hair*: this is said of any creature or animal whose

CRO

hair is of a different tincture from its body: see p. 195, example 9.

CROISADES, *f.* Warlike expeditions, which upon an indiscrete zeal, were formerly ordered and directed, by the Roman pontiffs, to be waged against the Turks, for the recovery of the Holy Land. Those who lifted in these rash and cruel wars, sanctified by superstition, ignorance, and priestcraft, took upon themselves the cross, which, for distinction sake, the several nations of Europe wore of different colours, as before mentioned in p. 6. These holy wars comprehend a period of a hundred and seventy-eight years, i. e. from 1095 to 1273.

CROSIER, *f.* The episcopal staff of a bishop: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 15.*

CROSLET, *f.* A cross crossed again at a small distance from each of the ends: see *Pl. x, Fig. 19.*

CROSS, *f.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 94, and represented in *Pl. x, Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

*** Although this was an instrument of execution among the old Romans, yet it is a very ancient and honorable bearing, and is frequently to be met with in the coats-of-arms of those whose ancestors attended the fanatic expeditions against the Turks, or made pilgrimages to Jerusalem.—St. George's cross, the standard of England, is a Cross gules, in a Field argent.—St. Andrew's cross, the standard of Scotland, is, a Saltier argent, in a Field

CUR

azure.—St. Patrick's cross, the standard of Ireland, is, a Saltier gules, in a Field argent.

CROSS-moline, see MOLINE.

CROSS-patriarchal, see PATRIARCHAL.

CROWN, *f.* An ornament of the head, which denotes imperial and regal dignity: see *Pl. xx, Fig. 1, 2, &c.*

CR. CIVIC, see CIVIC.

CR. MURAL, see MURAL.

CR. NAVAL, see NAVAL.

*** Beside these different crowns, the ancients had others, as mentioned in p. 205; namely, the *corona obsidialis*, which was presented by the besieged, to him who freed and delivered them from the siege. The *oval crown*, which was given to a general, when entering the city without bloodshed. The *triumphal crown of laurel*, the greatest signal of joy and victory, which was given to him who was allowed a triumph, &c. These glorious testimonies of great valour and conduct, wonderfully stirred up the courage of their warriors, and made them attempt any danger, and cheerfully go through it, for the honour of obtaining them.

CRUSADES, see CROISADES.

CRUSILY, or } A term used
CRUSULY, *a.* } to denote a field semé of crosses.

CURRENT, or } This expression,
CURRENT, *a.* } sion, which is derived from the Latin, signifies *running*, and is said in the blazoning of a horse that is represented going full speed, and without a bridle or saddle: see *Pl. xxi, Fig. 7.*

D.

DAGGER, *f.* A short sword, or stabbing weapon. The general opinion, concerning the *dagger* borne in the armorial ensign of the city of London, refuted: see p. 187.

DAMASKED, *a.* This is said of various flowers or figures, used to adorn steel, iron, &c. see p. 218.

DANCETTE, or } A large

DANCETTED, *a.* } sort of indenting, being wider and deeper than that called *indented*, and whose teeth or points never exceed three in number: see p. 29, and *Pl. viii, Fig. 1.*

DEBRUISED, *a.* A term used to denote the restraint of any animal, who is debarred of its natural freedom, by another charge, or any of the ordinaries, being placed over it: see *Pl. viii, Fig. 18.*

DECRESCENT, or } This is

DECRESSANT, *a.* } said of a moon in its wane, whose horns are turned toward the sinister side of the escutcheon: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 6.*

DEHACHE, *a.* This is an obsolete French word, which was formerly used to describe an animal, whose limbs had been cut, in all appearance, with a *batchet*; but the term *coupé* is now used instead of it: see p. 155.

DEMI, or } This word is

DEMY, *p.* always joined to a substantive, and its signification is *half*; as a demi-lion, i. e. half a lion: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 13.*

DENTICULATED, *a.* This is said of a line or an ordinary form-

ed, outwardly, very much like the *imbattled*; differing only from it, in having smaller and closer incisures, resembling a row of teeth: see p. 30.

DETRIMENT, *f.* The moon is said to be in its detriment when eclipsed: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 8.*

DESCENT, see **PEDIGREE**.

DEVICE, *f.* An emblem or hieroglyphic, expressing some hidden mystery. These were much in use among the Egyptians, and served instead of writing: of latter times they are more used with the addition of a motto to explain their signification, which otherwise would often be unintelligible.

DEVOURING, see **VORANT**.

DEXTER, *a.* A word used in heraldry to signify the *right* side of any thing; as the *dexter chief* is the right angle of the chief, represented by letter A, p. 16.

DIADEM, *f.* This was either a wreath of white or purple cloth, in the nature of the present Turkish turbans; or else a circle of gold with points rising from them, like those of some coronets at this time, worn by ancient kings as the token of royalty. It is now frequently used to signify the circles, which close on the top of the crowns of sovereigns, and support the mound.

DIAMOND, *a.* The hardest and most valuable of all the precious stones, which was used by some heralds to denote the colour *sable*, in blazoning the arms of the nobility: see p. 22.

DIAPERED, *a.* This is said of a field divided into panes,

DIM

like fretwork, and filled with variety of figures.

DIFFERENCE, f. A term given to a certain figure added to coats-of-arms, serving to distinguish one family from another, and to show how distant younger branches are from the elder or principal branch: see from p. 42 to p. 46.

* * Coats-of-arms had not in former ages such differences as are now used, which caused frequently a great embarrassment in drawing pedigrees; for there are examples of younger sons who, only retaining the colours which their father did bear, took charges, for distinction sake, quite different from those of the paternal arms; so that one would judge them descended from different families: therefore the nine differences, delineated in p. 43, were introduced to remove this inconvenience: *Camden* places the origin of these differences, in the reign of *Richard I*; but this point is controverted. It must be observed, however, that the arms of the royal family do not admit of these differences, but have, in lieu thereof, *labels*, which are distinguished, either by points or pendants, and sometimes by different charges on them; as those of the royal princes are; see **LABEL**.

DIMIDIATED, a. This word is sometimes used in blazoning an animal divided into two parts, and is chiefly applied to demilions, &c. borne in crests.

DIMINUTION, f. A word sometimes used instead of *difference*: see p. 48.

DOO

DIMINUTIVE, f. A word used to denote heraldic charges contracted, either in breadth or length, from the respective dimensions appertaining to the *honorable ordinaries*: see p. 53.

DISPLAYED, a. This word is said of a bird, &c. whose wings are spread and expanded; as in *Pl. xvii, Fig. 1, Pl. xix, Fig. 1* and 8.

DOCTOR, f. This is a title of which the most distinguished nobility were not ashamed. The books of heraldry afford long lists of eminent personages, among whose titles stands that of a Doctor, and the Lords of Great Britain still accept of it, as a compliment from the universities.

DOOMSDAY-BOOK, f. It is that wherein all the lands of England, except the four northern counties, are described; with an exact list of all the cities, towns, and villages then in it, with the number of all its inhabitants, their yearly income, and the value of all the lands therein. This register was begun by order of *William the Conqueror* in 1081, the fourteenth year of his reign, and was finished in six years. It was for many years kept in the king's exchequer, but is now deposited in the chapter-house of the abbey of Westminster, where I have inspected it. It consists of two volumes; one is a large folio, of 382 double pages of vellum, with two columns in each page; the other a quarto of 450 double pages of vellum, containing one column only in each. The latter contains an account of Essex, Suff.

folk, and Norfolk only. The first volume contains a description of the other counties, except Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Durham, and part of Lancashire. It is not opened to strangers, except upon the payment of six shillings and eight pence, and not to be transcribed under four pence for every line.

DORMANT, a. The French word for *sleeping*, used to denote the posture of a lion, or any other beast asleep.

DOUBLE-TETE, a. Having two heads: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 9.*

DOUBLE-QUEUE, a. Having two tails: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 12.*

DOUBLE-TRESSURE, f. Two tressures or orles, one within the other: see *Pl. xii, Fig. 8.*

DOUBLINGS, f. The linings of robes of state; as also the rows of fur, set on the mantles of noblemen.

DOVETAIL, f. A term used in heraldry to denote a kind of partition, wherein the two different tinctures are set within one another, in such a manner, as to represent the form of the tails of doves, or wedges reversed: see *Pl. vi, Fig. 9.*

DRAGON, f. An imaginary creature, supposed by some historians to be a terrestrial animal, which is most commonly represented with four feet; two wings, and a serpent's tail: see *Pl. xix, Fig. 11.*

* * * The dragon is said to be the emblem of vigilance and safeguard.—The ancients and the moderns have both spoken of this fabulous being. Consecrated

by the religion of the earliest people, having become the object of their mythology, the minister of the will of their gods, the guardian of their treasures: obedient to the power of enchantresses, and entering even into the divine allegories of the most sacred collections, it has been celebrated by the first poets, and portrayed with all the colours that could embellish its form; the principal ornament of pious fables, invented in the remotest ages, subdued by heroes, who combated for a divine law; considered as the emblem of the splendid achievements of valiant knight-errants, it has enlivened the poetry of the moderns, as it animated that of the ancients; sometimes clothed with the greatest power, destroying the victims of its fury by a single look, transporting itself through the clouds with the velocity of lightning striking like a thunderbolt, uniting the agility of the eagle, the strength of the lion, and the size of a serpent; sometimes assuming even the human figure, endued with an intelligence almost divine, and adored even at present in the vast kingdoms of the east, the dragon has been all things, and has been found every where but in nature.

DRAGON'S-HEAD, f. A name given to the northern node of a planet, and assigned by some heralds to express the colour *tenne*, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns: see p. 22.

DRAGON'S-TAIL, f. The southern node, opposite to the last-mentioned article, also ap-

EAG

pointed by the same heralds to stand for the colour *sanguine*: see p. 22.

DUCAL, *a.* Pertaining to a duke; as a *ducal* coronet, &c.

DUKE, *s.* The highest degree of British peerage, next to the Prince of Wales. This title is derived from the Latin word *dux*; noblemen being anciently either generals and leaders of armies in time of war, or governors of provinces in time of peace. In process of time great estates being annexed to it, then it was held by lands and fees, and at length made hereditary and titular. Duke had been a title of dignity, in foreign countries, from *Otho* the Great, emperor of Germany, in 970, but is not so ancient in England; for the first duke created here was *Edward*, commonly called the *Black Prince*, eldest son to *Edward III.*, who created him Duke of *Cornwall*, in the year 1336, which title has ever since belonged to the first born son of the kings of England, without any other creation, as is requisite to give him the title of Prince of *Wales*. A duke is at this day created by patent; his mantle has four doublings; his usual title is *Grace*; and his coronet has only leaves raised above the circle without pearls: see *Pl. xx, Fig. 10.*

DURK, see DAGGER.

E.

EAGLE, *s.* A royal bird: see p. 165, and *Pl. xvii, Fig. 1.*

*** The reason why the emperor of Germany bears an eagle with two necks, which seems

EAR

against nature, is this; on the union of the kingdom of *Romania*, now a province of *Turkey* in Europe, its arms, which were an *Eagle displayed, Sable*, being the same as those of the emperor, were united into one body, leaving it two necks as they are now represented, with the heads turned toward the right and left.

EAGLET, *s.* A young eagle. A term used in blazoning several eagles in a shield, as specified and exemplified in the foregoing Treatise, p. 165.

EARL, *s.* The third degree of British peerage, anciently the most eminent of this nation. This term comes from the Saxon word *eorl*, in *Erse eorl*. It was formerly the custom, upon creating an earl, to assign him for the support of his state, the third penny out of the sheriff's court, issuing out of the pleas of the shire, whereof they had their title; as heretofore there were no counts or earls, but had a county or shire for his earldom; the first earl in England was *Hugh Lupus*, to whom *William* the Conqueror gave the county palatine of *Chester*, under that hereditary title: afterward, when the number of earls increased, they took their title from some eminent town, or even a village, their own seat or park; and some from illustrious families. He is created by patent, his mantle has three doublings of ermine; his title is *Right Honorable*; his coronet has the pearls raised upon pyramidical points, and leaves low between: see *Pl. xx, Fig. 12.*

E M P

EARL-Marshal, f. The title of an officer that has the chief care of military solemnities: see **MARSHAL**.

EMBLEM, f. This word is used to denote a typical representation, or an occult designation.

EMBLEMATIC, a. This word is said of any thing comprising an emblem, that is, an allusive figure.

EMBOWED, a. This is said of any thing that is bent, or crooked like a bow: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 9.*

EMERALD, f. The name of a precious stone, substituted instead of *vert*, by some heralds, in blazoning the arms of the nobility: see p. 21.—It is a green shining transparent gem, and has a very agreeable appearance.

EMMET, f. This word is derived from the Saxon *æmette*, and is used in heraldry to denote an *ant*: see p. 250.

*** The ant is an insect that keeps together in company like bees, both of them maintaining a sort of republic, governed by laws: it may be taken in coats-of-arms for the emblem of forecast and frugality.

EMPEROR, f. This title is borrowed from the French word *empereur*, but derived from the Latin word *imperator*, which signified, among the ancient Romans, *supreme commander*. It is now made use of to denote a monarch of title and dignity superior to a King; as, the Emperor of Germany.

*** The dignity of Emperor of Germany is elective, and the

E N F

right of election is vested in the archbishops of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne; the electors of Bohemia, Bavaria, Saxony, Brandenburg, Palatine of the Rhine, and Hanover. There were originally but seven electors, afterward eight, and in 1692, the grandfather of *George II*, as Prince of Lunenburg, formed the ninth. The first emperor was *Charlemagne*, who was elected and crowned at Rome, by pope *Leo III*, in the year 800; but the election and coronation of the emperor of Germany, is usually performed at Francfort on the Main; and if a *king of the Romans* be elected, in the life of the emperor, he succeeds, after the death of the latter, to the empire, without any new choice.

ENALURON, f. A word used by *J. Guillim*, to express a border charged with eight birds; as, *charged with Enaluron of Martlets*; but justly condemned by *Sir George Mackenzie*, saying it proceeded from an ignorance of the French tongue, and thereby corrupting their *en orle*, i. e. *in form of a border*; therefore it is better to omit it at all times: see p. 38.

EN-ARRIERE, p. An expression borrowed from the French, to signify any creature borne with its back to view: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 14.*

ENDORSE, f. One of the diminutives of the pale: see *Pl. vi, Fig. 17 and 19.*

ENDORSED, see ADDORSED.

ENFILED, a. This is said of a sword whose blade is run through a head, or any other

E N U

charge; as, *enfiled with a head*, &c.

ENGOULEE, a. A term applied to crosses, saltiers, &c. when their extremities enter the mouth of a lion, or of any other animal.

ENGRAILED, a. This word is derived from the French word *engrêlé*, and signifies a thing the hail has fallen upon, and broken off the edges, like the leaves of a tree notched by hailstones, it is said of partitions, borders, or ordinaries, having little arches, or semicircles struck out of them, the points of which enter the field, which is the reverse of *inverted*: see p. 29, and *Pl. ix, Fig. 10 and 11.*

ENHANCED, a. A term applied to bearings, placed above their usual situation, which chiefly happens to the bend or its diminutives: see p. 69, example 7.

ENSIGN, f. A badge or mark of distinction, rank, or office; such as the armorial ensign of a bishopric, corporation, &c.

ENIGNED, a. An expression used in blazoning a charge, which is decorated with some kind of ornament.

ENTOYRE, a. A term derived either from the French *entour*, round about, or from *entier*, entire; but be that as it will, it is very seldom met with in books of heraldry, especially modern ones; *J. Guillim*, uses it to express a border charged with eight inanimate things: see p. 38.

ENURNY, a. A word probably derived from the French *orné*, used by some heralds, to express a border charged with

E R M

eight living creatures of any kind: see p. 38.

ERADICATED, a. This word denotes a tree or plant torn or rooted up, much in the same manner as the heads and limbs of animals are said to be erased.

ERASED, or } This word signifies,

ERAZED, a. } in heraldry, a thing torn or plucked off from the part to which nature had fixed it, but chiefly of the head and limbs of a man or beast: see *Pl. ix, Fig. 11*, and *Pl. xiv, Fig. 14 and 17.*

ERECT, a. This is said of any thing upright, or perpendicularly elevated: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 6 and 7.*

ERMINE, f. This word alone signifies black spots on a white field; see *Pl. ii, Fig. 12*, and p. 25; but if the word *plain* should be used with it, it denotes nothing but white fur.

*** This is the skin of a little white beast less than a squirrel, which was originally found in the woods of Armenia, a large country in Asia, from which it takes its name. This animal's tail is between two and three inches long, of a dark brown colour, and is, by furriers, set pendent in every skin. *Sir G. Mackenzie* relates a singular account of this fur being first introduced into armory, which I will give in his own words. "The first user of this fur in arms was *Brutus*, the son of *Silvius*, who having by accident killed his father, left that unhappy ground, and travelling in Bretagne in France, fell asleep, and when he awoke he found this little beast upon his

shield, and from that time wore a shield *Ermine* :” see his *Science of Heraldry*, chap. v.

ERMINE, *f.* The reverse of Ermine, i. e. white spots on a black field : see *Pl. ii, Fig. 13.*

ERMINOIS, *f.* The field Or, and the spots black : see *Pl. ii, Fig. 14.*

ESCALOP, *f.* A sea shellfish, whose shell is indented : see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 11.*

ESCARBUNCLE, see CARBUNCLE.

ESCROL, see SCROLL.

ESCUTCHEON, *f.* This word is sometimes used to express the representation of the whole coat-of-arms, or only to signify the field that contains the charges : see p. 13, and *Pl. i.*

Escutcheon of Pretence, a small escutcheon, on which a man carries the coat-of-arms of his wife, being an heiress : see p. 115, *Fig. 8.*

ESQUIRE, *f.* A title of honour, above a gentleman and below a knight.

*** This appellation, termed in Latin *armiger* or *scutarius*, served anciently to denote such as were bearers of arms, or carried the shield, and was accordingly considered as a name of charge and office only ; however, it stands upon records that this degree was in the reign of *Henry IV* an order conferred by the king, by putting about the party's neck, a collar of SS and giving a pair of silver spurs. *Gower*, the poet, appears from his effigies, on his tomb in Southwark, to have been an esquire by creation. On the accession

of *Henry V*, a statute was passed which ordained that in all cases where process of outlawry lay, the additions of the estate, degree, or profession of the defendant should be inserted ; this made it necessary to ascertain who was entitled to this degree : and the most learned in the art or titles of honour, hold now there are seven sorts of esquires :

1. Esquires of the king's body, limited to the number of four ; they keep the door of the king's bedchamber, whenever he shall please to go to bed, walk at a coronation, and have precedence of all knights younger sons.

2. The eldest sons of knights, and their eldest sons successively.

3. The eldest sons of the youngest sons of barons, and others of the greater nobility ; and when such heir male fails, the title dies likewise.

4. Such as the king invests with collars of SS, as the kings at arms, heralds, &c. or shall grant silver or white spurs ; the eldest sons of those last mentioned can only bear the title.

5. Esquires to the knights of the Bath, being their attendants on their installation ; these must bear coat-armour, according to the law of arms, are esquires for life, and also their eldest sons, and have the same privileges as the esquires of the king's body.

6. Sheriffs of counties and justices of peace (with this distinction, that a sheriff in regard to the dignity of the office, is an esquire for life, but a justice of the peace only so long as he continues in the commission) and all

those who bear special office in the king's household, as gentlemen of the privy chamber, carvers, sewers, cupbearers, pensioners, serjeants at arms, and all that have any near or especial dependence on the king's royal person, and are not knighted; also captains in the wars, recorded in the king's lists.

7. Councillors at law, bachelors of divinity, law, and physic; mayors of towns are reputed esquires, or equal to esquires, though not really so; also the penon-bearer to the king, who is a person that carries his flag or banner ending in a point or tip, wherein the arms of the king, either at war, or at a funeral, are painted, which office is equivalent to the degree of an esquire.

Besides, this degree of esquire is a special privilege to any of the king's ordinary and nearest attendants, for be his birth gentle or base, yet if he serve in the place of an esquire, he is absolutely an esquire by that service, for it is the place that dignifies the person, and not the person the place; so if any gentleman or esquire shall take upon him the place of a yeoman of the king's guard, he immediately loses all his titles of honour, and is no more than a yeoman.

There is a general opinion that every gentleman of landed property, that has 30*l.* a year, is an esquire; which is a vulgar error, for no money whatsoever, or landed property, will give a man properly this title, unless he comes within one of the above

rules; and no person can ascribe this title, where it is not due, unless he pleases, there being no difficulty in drawing the line by the above account; but the meaner ranks of people, who know no better, do often basely prostitute this title; and to the great confusion of all rank and precedence, every man who makes a decent appearance, far from thinking himself any way ridiculed by finding the superscription of his letters thus decorated, is fully gratified by such an address.

ESTOILE, or } The French
ETOILE, *f.* } word for a *star*,
and is by many confounded for a *mullet*; but some distinguish it by representing the star with six waved rays, and the mullet with five plain points only: see MUL-
LET.

EXERGE, or } A word de-
EXERGUE, *f.* } rived from the
Greek, which is chiefly used by medalists to denote the word, motto, or inscription, found either under or round the ground whereon the figures are represented.

F.
FEMME, *f.* The French word for a *woman*, generally used in blazoning the coat-of-arms of a man and his wife marshalled together: see p. 253.

FESS, *f.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 74, and represented in *Pl. viii, Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

*** The arms of the house of Austria are *Gules, a Fess Argent*; because *Leopold*, second duke of

Austria, in the first battle of the holy war, had his coat, which was of silver cloth, so covered with blood, that it appeared all red, except that part which his scarf covered, which remained still of its proper colour. This shows, that this ordinary represents the scarf, and may have been given by heralds in allusion to it.

FESS-POINT, *f.* The exact center of the escutcheon, see p. 16, letter E; it is so called because it is the point through which the fess line is drawn, when the field is parted per fess.

FESSWISE, *a.* This expression is made use of to denote a charge disposed after the manner a fess is.

FIELD, *f.* The surface of the shield or escutcheon, which contains the charge: see p. 13, Article i.

FIGURED, *a.* This is said of those bearings which are depicted with a human face: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 19.*

FILE, see LABEL.

FILLET, *f.* The only diminutive belonging to the chief: see p. 53, and *Pl. v, Fig. 8.*

FIMBRIATED, *a.* By this term we understand an ordinary, &c. having a narrow border or hem of another tincture, for which reason it might be applied to the charge contained in *Pl. xi, Fig. 14*, though it be blazoned otherwise: see p. 109.

FITCHE or } A word derived from the
FITCHY, *a.* } French *fixé*, i. e. fixed; this is said of crosses when the lower branch ends in a sharp point;

and the reason of it *Mackenzie* supposes to be, that the primitive christians were wont to carry crosses with them wheresoever they went, and when they stopt on their journey at any place, they fixed those portable crosses in the ground for devotion sake: see *Pl. x, Fig. 17.*

FLANK, *f.* That part of the side of an escutcheon which is between the chief and the base.

FLANCHES, or } Heraldic
FLAUNCHES, *f.* } figures: see p. 117, *Fig. 10.*

FLASQUES, *f.* Heraldic figures: see p. 117, *Fig. 11.*

*** A learned herald says, that this bearing is to be given by the king, only for virtue and learning; especially for services done on an embassy.

FLEXED, *a.* Bent: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 9*, and 12.

FLEUR-DE-LIS, or } The
FLOWER-DE-LUCE, *f.* } name of a charge frequently to be met with in coats-of-arms. It is the emblem of wisdom, fidelity, and candour, and has been used, in coats-of-arms, as a difference for the sixth son, as may be seen in p. 43, to remind him, says *G. Leigh*, of his duty to his country, and his loyalty to his king.

*** The inquiry into the origin and nature of this charge in the royal French escutcheon, has produced many volumes, and employed the lucubrations of divers critics and antiquaries; some pretending it represents the *garden lily*, others the *top of a sceptre*; some the head of the French battleax, called *francisca*, and others the *iron of a javelin*,

used by the ancient French, which last is the most probable conjecture. However, it may be observed that *Edward III* was the first English monarch, as I have mentioned in this Treatise, p. 9, that quartered the arms of France and England on a banner and shield; the arms of France being, at that period, *Azure, semé of Fleurs de-lis Or*: but *Henry IV*, king of France, reduced the number of these lilies, to *three*; as they are now borne in the royal arms. This charge, though the true hieroglyph of royalty, is become very common in coats-of-arms; some bearing one, as in *Pl. iv, Fig. 5*; others three, as in *Pl. viii, Fig. 7*; &c.

FLOWERS, f. They are much used in coats-of-arms, and in general signify hope, or denote human frailty, and momentary prosperity: see *ROSE, &c.*

FLORY, or } This word
FLOWERY, a. } signifies flow-
ered, or adorned with the fleur-
de-lis: see p. 116, *Fig. 9*, and
Pl. xii, Fig. 7 and *8*.

FORMEE, or } see PATTEE.
FORMY, }

FOURCHY, a. This word is derived from the French *fourché*, and signifies *forked* or *divided* at the ends; therefore, a *cross fourchy* is a cross forked at all its extremities.

FRET, f. A figure resembling two little sticks lying saltierwise, and interlaced within a masele: see *Fig. 4*, p. 114, and *Pl. xii, Fig. 3*.

*** Some have termed this figure the herald's true-love-knot;

see the note which is annexed to p. 114.

FRETTY, a. This word is used to denote a field or ordinary covered with eight pieces, interlacing one another, in the manner of a fret: see *Fig. 5*, p. 114, and *Pl. x, Fig. 2*.

*** Where the frets exceed the number of eight pieces, as in *Fig. 5*, before mentioned, it must be expressed thus; *Fretty of ten, twelve, or fourteen pieces*, that a draught may be made thereof; but if there be no more than eight pieces, that is so many crossing one another, it is sufficient to say *fretty*.

FRUCTED, a. This is said of trees that have their fruit on them, but of a different colour from the tree.

FUNERAL Achievement, see HATCHMENT.

FUR, f. A term used in heraldry to denote the linings and doublings of mantlings in achievements, and likewise different variegated colours; as *ermine, vair, &c.* see p. 25.

FURLED, a. This is said of the sails of a ship, when they are contracted or drawn up: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 6*.

FUSIL, f. A term derived from the French word *fusée*, i. e. a spindle; it is longer, and more acute than the lozenge: see p. 118, *Fig. 13* and *14*. It may serve to denote the execution of a great undertaking by patience and assiduity.

*** Some authors account families marks of disgrace to the families that bear them, and pretend, that when crusades were

G A R

proclaimed, in order to go and wage war against the infidels, such gentlemen as did not take up the cross were ordered, by their respective sovereigns, to change their arms, and put fusils in their escutcheons, as a token of their effeminacy: but no authority being produced to countenance such a conjecture, no stress ought to be laid upon it.

FUSILLY, *a.* This is said of a field or ordinary covered with fusils.

G.

GAMB, or GAMBE, *f.* An obsolete French word, signifying a leg, and used as such by heralds, for the whole fore-leg of a lion, or other creature, borne in coats-of-arms: see *Pl. xvi, Fig. 14*. If it is couped or erased near the middle joint, it is called a *paw*.—The legs of a lion may very properly serve to denote strength.

GARB, or } This term is a
GARBE, *f.* } corruption of the French word *gerbe*, which signifies a *sheaf* of any kind of corn: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 19*.

GARDANT, *a.* This word denotes a beast full-faced, or looking right forward: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 5 and 8*.

*** Though this be a French word, it is not made use of among their heralds, who say a lion is never to be so represented; but a leopard always, which they signify by this expression *au naturel*, i. e. proper.

GARLAND, *f.* A wreath of branches or flowers.

G A R

GARNISHED, *a.* This term is used in heraldry to express the ornament set on any charge whatsoever: see *Pl. ix, Fig. 8*.

GARTER, *f.* The most noble order of the Garter, instituted by king *Edward III*. See KNIGHT of the GARTER: and, for the form of this ensign, or badge of honour, see a model of it which encircles the coat-of-arms of a knight companion of this order, in *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 7*.

*** A vulgar story prevails, though unsupported by any real authority, that the countess of *Salisbury*, at a ball, happening to drop her garter, the king took it up, and presented it to her with these words, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, i. e. *Evil be to him, that evil thinks*. This accident, it is said, gave rise to the order, and the motto with which it is inscribed; it being the spirit of those times, to mix love and war together: but, as in the original statutes of this order, there is not the least conjecture to countenance such a feminine institution, credit cannot be given to this vague tradition: the true motive is therefore attributed, by very respectable historians, to a nobler origin, which is, that king *Edward III* having issued forth his own garter for the signal of a battle (which is supposed to be that of *Crecy*, made mention of in p. 211) it ended so fortunately, that he thence took occasion, afterward, to institute that order; not only as an incentive to honour and martial virtue, but also as a symbol of unity and society. The

Order of the Garter is a kind of college or corporation, which, from its first establishment, consisted of the sovereign, and twenty-five companions, called *Knights of the Garter*; but, by an additional statute, made by injunction of his present majesty, king *George III.*, June 3, 1786, it is to consist, henceforth, of twenty-six knights, including the sovereign, beside all the king's sons. The collegiate chapel of St. George, which is situate in the lower ward or court of the castle of Windsor, is the place appointed for the installation of the knights of this order, and the present establishment of the officers belonging to it, is as follows: The *Prelate of the Garter*, which dignity is annexed to the bishopric of Winchester; the *Chancellor of the Garter*, vested in the bishop of Salisbury since the reign of *Charles II.*; the *Register of the Garter*, belonging to the dean of the collegiate chapel aforesaid; the fourth officer is *Garter*, the principal king of arms; and the fifth and last is *Black Rod*, whose office is to carry a black rod before the sovereign, or his deputy, at all the solemnities and chapters of the order.—Those who are intitled to perform, or attend, the daily divine service of the chapel, consist of a dean, and twelve canons or prebendaries, in whom is vested the temporary legislative power of this college; of seven minor canons, or vicars; eleven clerks, or singing-men; ten choristers, or singing-boys, and an organist: those that are appoint-

ed to execute the business of other departments are, a steward, treasurer, chanter, chapter-clerk, and verger; two sextons, a bell-ringer, a porter, and a clock-keeper: see *INSTALLATION*.

GARTER, *f.* The title of the principal king of arms in England: see *KING*.

GARTER, *f.* This is according to English heralds, one of the diminutives of the bend: see p. 65.

GAUNTLET, *f.* Armour for the hand, which was a kind of glove covered with iron plates, formerly used for defence.

* * It may be observed that, beside the original design of gauntlets, as a covering for the hands, they were likewise employed in the challenge of single combat, by throwing one upon the ground; on which occasion, he who threw his gauntlet down, was thereby understood to give a challenge; and he who took it up, to accept it: and, though such combats have been disused, in this country, ever since the reign of queen *Elizabeth*, as appears by an account, given by *Sir Henry Spelman*, of a duel appointed to be fought in Tothill-fields, in the year 1571, yet there is a ceremony still practised, at the coronation of the kings of England, wherein such a challenge is given. On this occasion, his majesty's champion, completely armed, and well mounted, enters Westminster-hall, and proclaims that, if any man shall deny the king's title to the crown, he is ready to maintain and defend it by single

G O L

combat. After which declaration, he throws down his gauntlet, or glove, as a token of defiance.

GAZE, *f.* Intent look; this is said of bucks and stags standing still, with a full face, and their four feet on the ground: see *Pl. xvi, Fig. 19.*

GEMELS, or } A corruption

GEMELLS, *a.* } of the French word *jumelles*, which signifies *double*, and is therefore used to denote a double bar. But this charge should, in my opinion, be denominated *barrulets*: see *Pl. viii, Fig. 16.*

GENEALOGY, see PEDIGREE.

GENTLEMAN, *f.* The lowest title of honour in England, below an esquire; but which is, nowadays, given indiscriminately to all those who either live on their means, or by a genteel profession. *F. Menestrier* very justly observes, that a gentleman, is he whose name and coat-of-arms are registered by heralds.

GENTRY, *f.* Under this denomination are comprehended baronets, knights, esquires, and gentlemen.

GIRON, see GYRON.

GIRT, see CLOSE-GIRT.

GLIDING, *a.* This is said of serpents, adders, or snakes, when they are represented moving forward.

GLORY, *f.* A circle of rays, which surrounds the head of any figure: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 2.*

GOBONY, or } see COM-

GOBONATED, } PONY.

GOLPES, *f.* Roundlets of the purple colour, according to the English way of blazoning; but the French call all roundlets

G R E

tourteaux, and then add their peculiar colour: see p. 23, and *Pl. ii, Fig. 10.*

GORGED, *a.* This term, which is derived from the French word *gorge*, i. e. *neck*, is said of an animal that has a collar about its neck: see *Pl. xxi, Fig. 7.*

GOUTTE, see GUTTY.

GRAFTED, *a.* This is said of that part of the escutcheon which is *jointed*, or inserted into the other, as may be seen in the fourth quarter of the royal achievement, *Pl. xxi, Fig. 7.*

GREAT CHAMBERLAIN (Lord). The title of one of the chief officers in England: see p. 270. His power is great, and he enjoys a great number of perquisites: he takes care to provide all things in the house of lords in time of parliament: and to him belongs the government of the whole palace. He issues warrants for preparing and furnishing Westminster-hall for coronations and trials of peers; and the gentleman usher of the black rod, with his deputies, are under the chamberlain's command. Upon all solemn occasions, the keys of Westminster-hall, the court of wards, and the court of requests, are delivered to this officer. He is intitled to livery and lodging in the king's court, and to certain fees from the prelates, when they do homage or fealty to the king, as well as from all the peers of the realm at their creation. At the ceremony of a coronation, he receives forty ells of crimson velvet for his own robes; and after he has apparelled the king for

GUL

this occasion, he takes for his fees, the bed and furniture of the bedchamber, together with all his majesty's night apparel. He carries at the ceremony the coat, gloves, and linen, the sword and scabbard, the gold to be offered by the king, with the robe royal and crown: he attires his majesty in the royal robes, and serves him that day, before and after dinner, with water, taking the basin and towel for his fees.

GRIFFIN, or } A fabulous
GRIFFON, f. } animal of antiquity, said to be generated between the lion and the eagle, and is represented as participating of both. It is supposed to have been introduced into armory, to denote strength and swiftness.

GUARDANT, see GARDANT.

GUARD, f. A term used by some heralds to signify the doublings of the mantles of the nobility.

GULES, f. A corruption of the French word *gueules*, which, in this science, signifies *red*; and is represented in engravings by perpendicular lines: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 3*.—It may serve, of itself, to denote martial prowess, boldness, and hardiness; for the ancients used this colour to make themselves terrible to their enemies, to stir up magnanimity, and prevent seeing of blood, by the likeness of the colours; for which reason, perhaps, it is used in the regimental dress of the English soldiery: but according to *G. Leigh*, if this tincture is compounded with

GUZ

Or	}	it signifies	Desire,
Arg.			Envy.
Azu.			Ardour.
Ver.			Strength.
Pur.			Justice.
Sab.			Weariness.

This colour is, by the generality of English heralds, ranked before Azure; but French heralds, *N. Upton*, and his followers prefer Azure to it.

GUNSTONES, see PELLETS.

GUTTY, a. A term derived from the Latin word *gutta*, i. e. *drop*; and used to denote a field or bearing full of drops, as mentioned in the blazon of the paternal arms of *Cornwallis*, p. 247, and likewise in that of the armorial ensign of the bishopric of *Bangor*; p. 69, example 9. But as these drops may be of different tinctures, they must be distinguished accordingly, in blazoning them; as,

OR.—Gutty d'or,

Drops of liquid gold.

ARG.—Gutty d'eau,

Drops of water.

GUL.—Gutty de sang,

Drops of blood.

AZU.—Gutty de larmes,

Drops of tears.

VER.—Gutty de vert,

Drops of oil of olives.

SAB.—Gutty de poix,

Drops of liquid pitch.

GUZES, f. Roundlets of the sanguine or murrey colour: see p. 23, and *Pl. ii, Fig. 10*.—These are so called by none but English heralds; all others calling them *tourteaux*, as they do other roundlets. They are by some supposed to represent wounds, as being of a bloody hue.

HEL

GYRON, *f.* A heraldic figure, of a triangular form: see p. 112, *Fig. 1*.

*** This word is the French for *bosom*, and these figures are called *gyrons*, because they meet in the center or bosom of the shield.

GYRONNY, *a.* This is said of a field divided into six, eight, or ten triangular parts in the form of a gyron, of two different tinctures, the points uniting in the centre of the field: see *Pl. xii, Fig. 5*.

H.

HABITED, *a.* This word is used to denote a figure clothed: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 3* and *4*.

HATCHMENT, *f.* The coat-of-arms of a person dead, usually placed on the front of a house, whereby may be known what rank the deceased person was of, when living; the whole being distinguished in such a manner, as to enable the beholder to know, whether he was a bachelor, married man, or widower; with the like distinctions for women: see *Pl. xxiv, Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

HAURIANT, *a.* A term peculiar to fishes, and signifies their position to be erect, or upright, as if they were refreshing themselves by sucking in the air.

HELM, or { A defensive
HELMET, *f.* { weapon to cover the head and neck. In achievements it is placed above the escutcheon, as its principal ornament; and is the true mark of chivalry and nobility. Helmets vary according to the different degrees of those who bear them:

HER

see p. 217: they are also used as a bearing in coats-of-arms: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 5*.

HEIGHTENED, *a.* This is said of a bearing, which is decorated or ornamented by a charge placed above it: see *Pl. x, Fig. 6*.

HERALD, *f.* This name, says *Verstegan*, is derived from the Saxon word *berchbault*, and by abbreviation *beralt*, which, in that language, signifies the champion of an army; and growing, afterward, to be a name of office, it was given to him who, in the army, had the special charge to denounce war, to challenge to battle and combat, to proclaim peace, and to execute marshal messages. But the business of heralds with us is, to marshal, order, and conduct all royal cavalcades, ceremonies at coronations, royal marriages, installations, creations of dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, barons, baronets, and dubbing of knights; embassies, funeral processions, declarations of war, proclamations of peace, &c. to record and blazon the coats-of-arms of the nobility and gentry, and to regulate any abuses therein through the British dominions, under the authority of the Earl-Marshal, to whom they are subservient. The office of Windsor, Chester, Richmond, Somerset, York, and Lancaster heralds, is to be assistants to the king of arms, in the different branches of their office; and they are superior to each other, according to creation, in the order I have placed them.

*** The office and dignity of

HIG

a herald was first instituted by *Ancus Martius*, fourth king of the Romans, as *Livy* declares; but some writers ascribe its origin to *Numa Pompilius*, and that he ordained a college of heralds. *Richard III* was the first who formed them, in this kingdom, into a college; and afterward great privileges were granted them by *Edward VI*, and *Philip and Mary*. For a further account of them, the curious may read a Treatise on Heraldry, published by *J. le Freron*, a French author.

HERALDRY, f. A science consisting in the knowledge of marshalling royal ceremonies, regulating coats-of-arms, &c. see The definition, origin, &c. of this science, in Chap. 1. of this Treatise.

HIACINTH, see HYACINTH.

HIEROGLYPH, or } A fi-

HIEROGLYPHIC, f. {gure by which something is implied.

HIEROGLYPHIC, a. Expressive of some meaning beyond what immediately appears.

HIGH ADMIRAL (Lord). A title given to the commander in chief of the British navy, to whom was committed the whole government of the marine, vested with a power to appoint sea-officers, as well as commissioners or judges for exercising justice in the court of admiralty.

*** This office is now put into commission, and the commissioners are styled Lords of the Admiralty. Their duty is to take cognizance of every thing relating to the sea, and to them is subservient the navy board,

HIG

victualling office, and all the commissioners of the dockyards in England: but the first lord is generally the only person who is vested with authority at this board; the other lords being deemed only *automatons*, who are paid 1000l. a year, for signing papers of course.

HIGH CONSTABLE, see CONSTABLE.

HIGH STEWARD, f. The highest office in England under the king, was that of Lord High Steward, so called from the Saxon word *stede* and *ward*, i. e. *locum tenens*; properly speaking, a viceroy. The law styled him *Magnus Angliæ Seneschallus*, and his power was so exorbitant, that it is not now trusted in the hands of any subject. A high steward however, is created occasionally (*pro hac vice*) to officiate at a coronation, and preside at the trial of a peer or peers, for treason, felony, &c. During his stewardship, he has the title of *Grace* given him; and he bears in his hand a white rod or staff, which, when the trial is determined, he breaks, and so his office ends. In case of a coronation, he enjoys perquisites; but, when he presides at a trial, he has 1000l. per day, during that trial.

*** This office was hereditary in the family of the earls of *Leicester*, till forfeited, by the rebellion of *Simon de Mountfort*, earl of *Leicester*, to *Henry III*; since which time it has been an occasional appointment. The first lord high steward, since that time, who was appointed for the

HON

solemnizing of a coronation, was *Thomas of Lancaster*, second son of *Henry IV*; and the first, for the trial of a peer, was *Edward* earl of *Devon*, on the arraignment of *John Holderness*, earl of *Huntingdon*, in the same reign. At the trial of *Elisabeth Chudleigh*, April 22, 1776, for having publicly married the late duke of *Kingston*, during the lifetime of her lawful husband *Augustus John Hervey*, earl of *Bristol*, lord *Bathurst*, then lord chancellor, presided as lord high steward.

HIGHNESS, f. A title now given to princes, but formerly only to kings; *Ferdinand*, king of Arragon, and his queen *Isabella*, of Castile, were only treated with the title of Highness. *Charles*, was the first who took that of Majesty, not in his quality of king of Spain, but as emperor: see **ROYAL HIGHNESS**.

HILTED, a. Is said of the handle of a sword, in order to denote what tincture it is of: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 1*.

HONOUR, f. The degrees of honour which are observed in England may be comprehended under these two heads, *nobiles majores* and *nobiles minores*. Those included under the first rank, are *archbishops*, *dukes*, *marquises*, *earls*, *viscounts*, *bishops*, and *barons*, which are all distinguished by the respective ornaments of their escutcheons; and those of the last are *baronets*, *knights*, *esquires* and *gentlemen*. There are some authors who will have *baronets* to be the last under the first rank; and their reason is,

because their honour is hereditary and by *patent*, as that of the nobility.

HONORABLE, a. This title is conferred, together with *Most*, that is *Most Honorable*, on the eldest son of a duke; but is annexed to *Right*, that is *Right Honorable*, for earls, viscounts, and barons. It is also conferred, singly, on all the sons and daughters of noblemen; likewise upon such persons as have the king's commission; and those who enjoy places of honour and trust: see **RIGHT**.

HONOUR-POINT, f. It is that which is next above the exact centre of the escutcheon, and is represented by letter D, *p. 16*.

HOODED, a. Is said of any creature whose headdress resembles a hood: see *Pl. xix, Fig. 19*.

HORNED, a. This term is used to denote that the horn of a unicorn is of a different tincture from his body: see *p. 90*, example 14.

HUMET, or } A term
HUMETTY, a. } made use of
to denote an ordinary which is *couped*, or cut off, and no where reaches to the edges of the escutcheon, such as crosses, fesses, &c. see *Pl. viii, Fig. 17*.

HURTS, or } Roundelets of
HUERTS, f. } the azure colour; so termed by none but English heralds, all others calling them *tourteaux*, and mentioning the tincture they are of: see *p. 23*, and *Pl. ii, Fig. 10*. These being blue, some will have them to signify bruises or contusions in

the flesh, which often turn to that colour.

HYACINTH, f. The name of a precious stone introduced by *J. Boswell*, into this science, and used by some heralds to express *tenne* in blazoning the arms of the nobility: see p. 22.—It is a stone of a yellowish red hue: naturalists say there are four different kinds.

I.

ILLUSTRIOUS, a. This title, says *C. Suetonius Tranquillus*, was never given, till the reign of Constantine, but to those whose reputation was splendid in arms or in letters; and was not, of course, continued to their descendants: at length, it became, through flattery, more general.

IMBATTLED, a. The same as *Crenelle*, and is said of towers, walls, and ordinaries, when their outward lines are drawn like battlements: see p. 30.

IMBOWED, see EMBOWED.

IMBRUED, a. This is said of spears heads spotted with blood: see *Pl. v, Fig. 12.*

IMPALE, v. To conjoin two coats-of-arms palewise; women impale their coats-of-arms with those of their husbands: see *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 1 and 6.* It may be observed, that to *impale* cities, camps, fortifications, &c. was to inclose them with palisades.

IMPERIAL, a. Belonging to an emperor. This word is used, in the foregoing Treatise, to denote his crown, which is represented in *Pl. xx, Fig. 1.*

* * By this term is also meant, an independent crown, that is,

a crown not held of any other, as the princes of Germany hold theirs of the emperor; that of Great Britain, being independent, is, accordingly, in acts of parliament styled an *Imperial crown*, the form of which is depicted in *Pl. xx, Fig. 2.*

INCENSED, a. This is said of leopards and panthers, that have fire issuing from their mouths and ears.

INCREMENT, f. This is said of a moon *increscant*; for a moon in her increment implies the same meaning.

INCRESCENT, or } This is
INCRESSANT, f. } said of a
new moon, whose horns are turned toward the dexter side of the escutcheon: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 7.*

* * This kind of bearing may serve to denote the rising of families, and even of states; and it is supposed the Turks have adopted it, on that account, for their armorial ensign.

INDENTED, a. This is said of such figures or ordinaries as have their outward lines drawn like teeth, and much smaller than the *dancette*: see p. 30.

INDORSED, see ADDORSED.

INESCUTCHEON, f. The name given to a small escutcheon borne within the shield: see *Pl. xii, Fig. 2*, or upon an ordinary: see *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 2.*

INGRAILED, see ENGRAILED.

INSTALLATION, f. The act of giving visible possession of an order, rank, or office, by placing in the proper seat. As the detail of the ceremonies observed at the installation of the *Knights of the*

Order of the Garter, may give information and afford entertainment to the lovers of heraldry, I will insert the particulars of those which I was an eyewitness to, at the installation of his royal highness the Prince of Wales, his royal highness the Bishop of Osnaburgh, his royal highness the Duke of Cumberland, his serene highness the Duke of Mecklenburgh, his serene highness the Prince of Brunswick, the Duke of Marlborough, the Duke of Grafton, the Earl of Albemarle, and Earl Gower, in presence of the Sovereign, at Windsor-castle, on the 25th day of July, 1771.

The knights companions, in the full habit of the order; the officers of the order in their mantles: the knights elect in the under habit of their order, having their caps and feathers in their hands, and the proxies in their ordinary habit, attended the sovereign in the royal apartment; the officers of arms in the presence chamber, the canons and poor knights in the guard-chamber.

The proxies not going in the procession, retired before it began, to their chairs, at the back of the altar.

About eleven the procession began to move, being called over in the following order by Garter,

The Marshal-men, 2 and 2.—Poor Knights, 2 and 2.—Canons, 2 and 2.—Officers of arms, such as Pursuivants, 2 and 2. Heralds, 2 and 2. Kings at Arms.—The Knights elect 2 and 2, having their caps and feathers in

their hands; namely, Earl Gower, Duke of Grafton.—Duke of Marlborough, Earl of Albemarle.—His royal highness the Duke of Cumberland, his royal highness the Bishop of Osnaburgh.—His royal highness the Prince of Wales.—The Knights companions in their order; namely, Marquis of Rockingham, Earl of Hertford.—Duke of Northumberland, Duke of Montagu.—Duke of Newcastle.—Duke of Kingston.—His royal highness the Duke of Gloucester.—Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, with his rod, the Register, with the book, Garter king of arms, with the sceptre.—The Bishop of Salisbury, Chancellor of the Order, with the purse.—The Vice-chamberlain.—Sword of State, borne by the Duke of St. Albans.—The SOVEREIGN, in the habit of the order, his train borne by 2 dukes eldest sons, and the master of the robes.—The Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.

In this manner, proceeding to the chapel, they entered at the south door, passing down the south isle, and up the north isle, to the chapterhouse, the poor knights, canons, and officers of arms, dividing on either side for the procession to pass; the knights elect retiring to their chairs in the isle behind the altar, the knights companions and the officers of the order only entering into the chapterhouse with the sovereign.

The sovereign and knights companions being seated, Garter was commanded to introduce his Royal Highness George Prince of Wales, who was received at the chapterhouse door by the two ju-

nior knights companions, and conducted to the table, where the surcoat, girdle, and sword had been placed; and *Garter* presenting the surcoat to the two senior knights, they invested his royal highness therewith, the *Chancellor* reading the admonition; *Garter* then presented the girdle and sword, which were put on.

His royal highness the *Bishop of Osnaburgh*, and his royal highness the *Duke of Cumberland*, were then severally introduced, and invested in like manner.

Then the proxy for his serene highness the *Duke of Mecklenburgh* was introduced, and afterward the proxy for his serene highness the *Prince of Brunswick*.

Garter then introduced the *Earl of Albemarle*, and was received at the chapterhouse door, by the two junior knights companions, and invested as before; the *Register* reading the admonition.

Then the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower* were severally introduced, and invested, as the *Earl of Albemarle* had been.

The knights elect continued in the chapterhouse while the procession to the chapel was made, and the achievements, that is, the banner, sword, helmet, and crest, of the deceased knights were offered, the procession passing down to the west end of the isle, and up the middle isle, into the choir, in the following order:

First the *Poor Knights*, 2 and 2; who, coming into the choir,

made their reverences all together, and placed themselves on each side, near the altar.

The *Canons* making their reverences, in like manner, went to their seats under the stalls.

The *Officers of Arms*, making their reverences, stood next the poor knights.

The *Knights Companions*, in the order they walked, made their reverences, and retired under their banners.

The *Register*, *Garter*, and *Black Rod* made their reverences together, and stood before their respective seats.

The *Chancellor* did the like.

The *Sovereign* made one reverence to the altar; and, being in his stall, repeated the same, the train-bearers standing upon the steps going up to the stall; the sword of state, with the *Vice-chamberlain*, on the steps before, or rather under the *Sovereign's* stall.

The two officiating *Canons* were conducted to the altar by the *Verger*.

Garter, with the usual reverences, taking up the banner of the late *Duke of Cumberland*, and holding it up, two officers of arms immediately joined, and making their reverences, repaired to his royal highness the *Duke of Gloucester* and the *Duke of Kingston*, being the two senior knights; who thereupon joining, and making their reverences together, received the banner from *Garter*, and being preceded by the two heralds, advanced to the first step, where they repeated their reverences, and, coming to

the rails, made one to the altar ; then kneeling, they delivered the banner to the *Canons*, who placed it upright, at the south end of the altar.

The sword was then delivered to *Gar*ter, the hilt being upward, and offered in like manner ; and then the helmet and crest ; the knights retiring under their banners.

The achievement of the late *Duke of York* was offered in the same manner.

The swords of the other deceased knights ; namely, the *Duke of Dorset*, *Duke of Newcastle*, *Duke of Bedford*, *Earl of Granville*, *Earl of Winchelsea*, *Duke of Devonshire*, and *Earl Waldegrave*, were then offered together, in the same manner, by the two next knights in rotation.

*Gar*ter then summoned the knights to ascend into their stalls.

All the knights being in their stalls, the two seniors were summoned down to install the *Prince of Wales* ; and they proceeded to the chapterhouse in the following order ;—*Poor Knights*—*Officers of Arms*—*The Register*, *Gar*ter, and *Black Rod*, as before—*The Chancellor*—*The two senior Knights*. And from the chapterhouse his royal highness was conducted to the chapel in the following order :

Marshal-men.

Poor Knights.

Officers of Arms.

*Gar*ter carrying, on a cushion, the mantle, hood, great collar, and book of statutes ; having on his right hand, *the Register*, and *Black Rod* on his left.

The Chancellor.

The two senior knights, having his royal highness between them, in his furcoat and sword, carrying his cap and feather in his hand.

All entering the choir with the usual reverences, *Gar*ter placed the cushion upon the desk.

The two knights conducted his royal highness into his stall (the Sovereign having dispensed with his taking the oath, by reason of his tender years) and *Gar*ter delivering the mantle to the knights, they invested the Prince therewith ; the *Chancellor* reading the admonition.

Then *Gar*ter presented the hood to the knights, and afterward the collar ; and the knights invested the Prince, the *Chancellor* reading the admonition.

*Gar*ter next presented the statute-book, which the knights delivered to the Prince ; and then placing the cap and feather on his head, they seated him in his stall ; and the Prince rising up, made his double reverences ; and the knights, after embracing and congratulating his royal highness, descended, made their reverences, and went up into their stalls, and the officers to their places.

His royal highness the *Bishop of Osnaburgh*, was then introduced, and installed by the two senior knights, in the same manner as the *Prince of Wales* had been.

The two senior knights likewise installed his royal highness the *Duke of Cumberland*, who being introduced with the usual re-

verences, they entered into the lower stall, where the *Register* administered the oath to his royal highness, *Black Rod* holding the book.

Then the knights conducted his royal highness into the upper stall, the *Chancellor* and *Garter* entering into the lower stall, the *Register* and *Black Rod* remaining in the area.

Garter then presented the mantle, hood, and collar, with which his royal highness was invested, the *Chancellor* reading the admonition; and then the statute-book was delivered, and he was installed with the same ceremony, as before mentioned.

Then the two next knights in seniority were summoned to install *Sir Charles Frederick*, the proxy for his serene highness the *Duke of Mecklenburgh*, who was conducted into the lower stall, where the oath was administered to him under the reservations stipulated: he was then conducted into the upper stall, and the mantle being presented by *Garter*, the knights put it over his arm, so that the garter thereon appeared; he was then seated in the stall as the knights had been; and, during the rest of the ceremony, stood up, or leaned on the cushion, a proxy not being allowed to sit in the stall.

Sir John Griffin Griffin, the proxy for his serene highness the *Prince of Brunswick*,* was then installed in the same manner.

The *Earl of Albemarle* was then brought in, and installed in the same manner as the *Duke of Cumberland*, except the atten-

dance of the *Chancellor*, the *Register* pronouncing the admonition.

In like manner the *Duke of Marlborough*, the *Duke of Grafton*, and *Earl Gower*, were severally introduced and installed.

Divine service then began; and at the words of the offertory, *Let your light so shine*, &c. while the organ was playing, the poor knights and officers at arms ranged themselves in their former order, after having made their usual reverences; then *Black Rod* made his reverence, and went up to the rail of the altar on the right side, where he received, from the yeomen of the wardrobe, a rich carpet and cushion; which, with the assistance of the said yeomen, he laid down for the Sovereign to kneel upon.

In the mean time *Garter* summoned the knights from their stalls; and being all under their banners,

The *Sovereign*, making one reverence to the altar, descended from his stall; and then, making another reverence, proceeded to the offering in the following order:

Garter and the Register.

The Chancellor.

Vice-chamberlain and Sword of State.

The *SOVEREIGN*, his train borne as before.

As the procession passed, the *Duke of Kingston* (being the senior knight, not of the royal family) making his reverence, placed himself a little behind his majesty, on the right side, and

coming against the stall of the *Earl of Hertford*, lord chamberlain, he came from under his banner, going a little behind the Sovereign on the left side. The Sovereign coming to the rails of the altar, *Black Rod* delivered the offering, on his knee, to the *Duke of Kingston*, who presented it to the Sovereign; and his majesty, taking off his cap and kneeling, put the offering into the basin; then rising, his majesty made his reverence to the altar, another in the middle of the choir (all the attendants turning as his majesty did, and making their reverence at the same time) and, being in his stall, another; the lord chamberlain, and the knight who delivered the offering, retiring under their banners, when they came opposite to them.

During the Sovereign's return, the officers of the wardrobe removed the carpet and cushion, whereon his majesty had kneeled; leaving the first carpet and two cushions for the knights; and *Black Rod* returned to his place.

All the knights thus standing under their banners, two officers of arms joined; with the usual reverences; and went to his royal highness the *Prince of Wales*, who thereupon making his reverences in the middle of the choir, was conducted to the altar, and made his offering; and, returning in the same order, went into his stall, where making his reverence, he sat down.

Then the next knight, or knights, in seniority, being companions, offered in like manner;

and so on till all the knights and proxies had made their respective offering.

Divine service went on; and, when it was ended, *Quarter* summoned the knights under their banners, the juniors first; which being done, the *Poor Knights* made their reverences, and went out of the choir; then the *Cannons*, then the *Officers of Arms*, then the *Knights*, then the *Officers of the Order*, then the *Sword of State*, and the Sovereign, all in the same order, as before; thus proceeding to the great west door of the chapel, and up the south aisle, out at the south door, to the upper court of the castle; but the *Proxies* went in procession no farther than the south door of the chapel, where the mantles were delivered to the sextons.

The drums and trumpets halted at the foot of the stairs, the *Poor Knights* fell off on either side in the guard-chamber, the *Officers of Arms* in the presence-chamber; the *Knights Companions* divided on either side above them; the Sovereign, having the officers before him, went under the state, where he saluted the knights, by pulling off his cap and feathers, and then retired.

INTERLACED, *a.* This term is applied in blazoning annulets, rings, crescents, &c. that are linked together in the same manner as are the links of a chain.

INVECTED, or } This is the
INVECKED, *a.* } reverse of engrailed, for it has the points toward the outer parts of the es-

JES

cutcheon, and the small arches or semicircles toward the centre of the field: see p. 30, and *Pl. III, Fig. 4*: but this epithet is hardly ever used by English blazoners, who prefer that of *engrailed* to difference partitions and ordinaries, which are distinguished by these curve lines.

*** *J. Guillim* and *J. Gibbons* use *invecked*, which they say is derived from the Latin *inveho*, to carry in; but the term *invecked*, from the Latin *invectus*, is used by *J. Coats* and several heraldic authors.

INVERTED, a. This word is applied to any bearing turned the wrong way. Wings are said to be inverted when their points are downward.

IRRADIATED, a. Decorated with apparent rays or beams of light.

ISSUANT, or } This term
ISSUING, a. } signifies *proceeding from*, and is said of rays, or other charges coming out of any part of the escutcheon: see p. 135, example 3. *J. Guillim* has made use of *issuant*, to denote *naissant*; whence, with respect to blazonry, several heralds dispute their significations.

J.

JELLOPED, see JOLLOPED.

JESSANT, a. This word signifies *shooting forth*, as vegetables do; it is also used, in blazoning, to express the bearing of fleurs-de-lis coming out of a leopard's head, or out of any other bearing; as for example: *Sable, three Leopards heads Or, with*

JUS

Fleurs-de-lis jessant Argent; borne by the name of *MORLEY*, of Suffex. *Argent, à Fejs between three Crescents jessant as many Fleurs-de-lis Gules*; borne by the name of *OGLE*, of Lincolnshire, &c. see *Pl. xvi, Fig. 6*.

JESSED, a. This is said of a hawk, or any other bird, whose jesses, i. e. *straps of leather*, are of a tincture different from the rest: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 6*.

JOLLOPPED, or } A term
JOWLOPPED, a. } used to signify the gills of a cock are of a different tincture from the rest: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 8*.

JUPITER, s. The name of one of the planets, used in the place of *azure*, by such heralds as think fit to blazon thus the arms of sovereigns and princes, instead of metals and colours: see p. 21.

JUSTS, s. These, like tournaments, were public exercises formerly used by all persons of any note, that desired to gain reputation in feats of arms, from the king to the private gentleman.

*** The manner these ancient martial diversions were conducted was as follows: The time and place were appointed, and challenges sent abroad, for all that desired to signalize themselves. Places were provided for the spectators, and the lists, i. e. *ground*, raised about; in which the adventurers were to show their dexterity. Rewards were assigned to the victorious, and great honours paid them.—As to the contenders, two only, were let in at once, through dif-

ferent barriers, being in complete armour from head to foot, and mounted on excellent horses. After performing the usual ceremonies, and paying their respects to the sovereign or judges, and to the ladies, they took their several stations, and being thus in readiness, when the trumpets sounded, they both at the same time couched their lances, i. e. *set the but-end against their breast, the point bearing toward their antagonist*, and spurring their horses, ran fiercely toward one another, in such manner, that their spears points darting against each other's armour gave a terrible shock, and generally broke in pieces.

If neither party received any damage, they both turned round, took fresh spears, and attacked one another a second time, then a third, and if neither suffered any damage in these three encounters, they both came off with reputation. But if a man was thrown off his horse, he was quite disgraced; and if he was shaken in the saddle, or let fall his lance, or lost any piece of his armour, or hurt his adversary's horse, all these and other particulars, were looked upon as disreputable. I have quoted several instances of jousts and tournaments, which may be seen under the article of *Tournaments*. There were also rules for distributing the prizes to those that best behaved themselves, which the intended conciseness of this Dictionary prevents my inserting; as other writers, such as *H. Nisbet, M. Chambers, &c.*

have given a full account of these, and all other circumstances. Of these jousts, however, it was not said amiss by a Turkish envoy, "that they were too rough, if only for sport; and if in earnest, boy's play."

JUSTERS, *s.* A name given to the adventurers at jousts.

K.

KING, *s.* This term is derived from the ancient Teutonic word *cyning*, and did signify, as *Verflegan* says, brave or valourous; because monarchs were supposed, or ought, to be such.

* * * The present illustrious monarch of the British dominions is distinguished by the titles of *George*, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. see **TITLES**.

He styles himself *King of France*, from an ancient claim which his predecessors had to that kingdom, of which he possesses nothing but three or four inconsiderable islands on the coast of Normandy: see p. 9. The title, *Defender of the Faith*, was an ancient appellation given to the kings of England; but more particularly confirmed by *Leo X.* to *Henry VIII.* in consequence of a book written by this prince against *Luther*, in defence of the seven sacraments; and was afterward continued by act of parliament: see *Lynwood's Provinciale, seu Constitutiones Angliæ*, &c. Though the king of Great Britain, be not in all respects absolute, yet his power and prerogatives are very great and extend

five; for he alone, without an act of parliament, has power to declare war, make peace, leagues, and treaties, send and receive ambassadors, to give commissions for levying men, arms, and money, for the purposes of war and peace, &c. By his royal prerogative, of his mere will and pleasure, he can convoke, adjourn, prorogue, remove, and dissolve parliaments. He may refuse his royal assent to any bill, which has passed both houses, without giving his reason. He alone has the choice and nomination of all commanders and officers at land or sea, of all officers of state; of the archbishops, bishops, and most other ecclesiastical dignitaries; of bestowing all honours on the higher and lower nobility of England. He has the power of determining rewards and punishments, can pardon crimes, and remit penalties. By his letters patent he may erect new universities, colleges, hospitals, schools, fairs, markets, forests, chaces, &c. He only gives patents or briefs to collect the charitable benevolences of the people, in case of losses, &c. No proclamation can be made but by the king. He is the guardian of idiots and lunatics, the receptacle of all estates when no heir appears, which then revert or *escheat* to him. All treasure *trove* (word derived from the French *trouvé*, which signifies *found*) or monies, goods, &c. loit, and the owners unknown, belongs to the king. All waste ground and lands recovered from the sea; all lands

of such aliens as die before naturalization; all mines of gold and silver, all royal fishes and fowls, belong to the king. In the church his power and prerogative are extremely conspicuous; for he has power to call or convene a national or provincial synod, to preside as head, and, with the consent thereof, to make canons and constitutions; to institute ceremonies, to correct heresies, schisms, &c. And abundance of other prerogatives belong to, and are enjoyed by, the king of England, as supreme prince and priest of his people.

The title used, in speaking to the king, is, *Sire*, or *Your Majesty*; and the king of England, since the time of king *John*, styles himself *We*, in the plural number, in his public instruments and letters.

KING AT ARMS, or } One
KING OF ARMS, } of the
principal heralds, of which sort there are three at present in England, whose titles are GARTER, CLARENCEUX, and NORROY. The first is styled *Garier principal King of Arms*, which are two distinct offices united in one person; for, as *Garier*, his duty is to attend on the knights of the Garter, at their solemnities; in reference to which he is allowed a *mantle* and *badge*, a *house* in Windsor-castle, and a *pension* from the sovereign. As *King of Arms*, he is to perform services relating to the office of arms, on which account he is allowed a *rich coat* and *crown*, *lodgings* within the college, and a *pension* out of the exchequer. King *Clarenceux's*

jurisdiction extends through the realm on the south side of Trent; as that of king *Norrey* does on the north side of the same river, from which the latter derives his name.

KEEPER (Lord), see CHANCELLOR.

KNIGHT, *s.* A title of honour derived from the Saxon word *enikt* or *knecht*, i. e. *servant*, or one bound to attend on his sovereign, and especially in his warlike expeditions. These knights generally attended on horseback, for which reason they were sometimes called knights-riders.

*** The following particulars were formerly requisite for the qualifications of a knight: That he was no trader, and especially of no servile condition. That he should swear, that he would not refuse to die for the gospel, or his country. It was also required, that he should be brave, expert, well-behaved, and of good morals. A candidate for knighthood being approved of, he presented himself in the church, confessed his sins, and absolution was given him; he heard mass, watched his arms all night, placed his sword on the altar, which was returned to him by the priest, who gave him his benediction. The sacrament was administered to him, and having bathed, was dressed in rich robes, and his spurs and sword put on. He then appeared before his chief, who dubbed him a knight after the same manner as the *knights bachelors* are at this time. The whole ceremo-

ny was concluded with feasting and rejoicing.

KNIGHT-BACHELOR. The lowest order of knights in England; known by the name of *Knights* only. They are styled *Knights-Bachelors*, because this title does not descend to their posterity.

*** This honour was formerly in very high esteem; but the original institution being perverted, it is now conferred indiscriminately upon gowmsmen, burghers, and physicians, by the king's lightly touching the person, who is then kneeling, on the right shoulder, with a drawn sword, and saying *Rise Sir* —, mentioning his christian name; accordingly the title has lost much of its former dignity.

KNIGHT-BANNERET, see BANNERET.

KNIGHT and BARONET, see BARONET.

KNIGHT of the *Most Honorable* Order of the BATH. This dignity was, according to some historians, instituted by Henry IV, in the year 1399. They are so called from their bathing formerly, at the time of their creation; but this ceremony is now omitted. Sir *William Dugdale*, in his *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, p. 531, gives an account at large of this order, and of the ceremonies observed, from the remotest time, on this occasion; to which I refer the curious, being very little different from the form attended to at present.

*** It may not be amiss, however, to observe here, that

this order, which had grown obsolete, was revived by king George I. on the 18th of May 1725; when eighteen noblemen, and as many commoners, were installed *Knights of the Bath* with great ceremony at Westminster-abbey, where the place of instalment is Henry the Seventh's chapel, for the particulars of which, the inquisitive reader may have recourse to *J. Edmonson's Complete Body of Heraldry*, Vol. I, p. 107. The number of the knights of this order, beside the sovereign and the great master, is limited to thirty-six companions; they usually wear,—1st. On their upper garment, and over the left breast, *Three imperial Crowns Or, environed with this motto, Tria juncta in uno*, i. e. Three joined in one, wrought with fine gold wire, within a circular band Gules; the whole upon a Star of eight points Argent.—2dly. A broad Riband of a scarlet colour, worn over the right shoulder, having the badge or symbol of this order thereto pendent, which is. A shield Azure, three imperial Crowns Or, encompassed with the fore-mentioned motto: their coat-of-arms is also surrounded with the same.

Knight of the *Most Noble Order of the Garter*. The highest degree of knighthood in England, instituted by king Edward III, on the 19th of January, 1350, in the 23d year of his reign.

*** Though historians, as I have observed before, under the word GARTER, are divided, not only with respect to the motive,

that induced king Edward to found this order, but also to the time, it was instituted; yet Elias Ashmole, in his elaborate *History of the Most Noble Order of the Garter*, chap. v. has deduced from records, statutes, and other authentic testimonies, that this institution must have been made toward the beginning of the 23d year of the founder's reign. The ensigns usually worn, at present, by the knights of this order, are—1st. A narrow Garter, which is of blue velvet or silk, bordered with fine gold wire; whereon is wrought of the same the following motto; *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, which may be interpreted thus, *Shame be to him who puts a bad construction on this order*: it is placed on the left leg, and buckled a little below the knee.—2dly. A broad riband of a deep blue silk, worn over the left shoulder, and brought under the right arm; whereunto is appendent the Image of St. George on horseback, and in armour, encountering the Dragon with his drawn sword, and surrounded with the Garter; this medal, which is generally of gold, may be ornamented at the pleasure of the possessor, and is commonly called the *lesser George*, to distinguish it from that which is pendent to the collar of the order, called the *great George*; wherein the figure of St. George is represented in the same riding dress and posture, but encountering the dragon with a tilting spear instead of a sword, and without being encompassed with the Garter, as the other always is.—3dly. The Cross of the Order,

encircled with the Garter; which was ordained, in the reign of king *Charles II*, to be encompassed by a *silver star* of eight rays or points, and to be worn by each knight, upon the left side of his coat: this may likewise be enriched, as the former. —Lastly, the *Coat-of-arms* of these knights is circumscribed with the Garter, after the manner represented in *Pl. xxi*, and *Pl. xxiii*, *Fig. 7*. As the description of the *Habits of the Order*, and the forms of investiture would unavoidably require too prolix a detail, the reader, who wishes to be amply informed on these subjects, may consult *El. Asmole's* work before-mentioned, which will be a copious source of information for him. The ceremonial, which was observed at the installation of several knights of this order, in *St. George's* chapel, in 1771, may be seen under the word *INSTALLATION*, in this Dictionary.

KNIGHT of the *Most Ancient Order of the THISTLE*. A degree of knighthood for *Scotland*. The collar of this order is composed of the two symbols of the Scots and Picts, being *Thistles* and *Sprigs of Rue* alternate and linked together, enamelled green, having the image of *St. Andrew* irradiated, resting upon a ground of green, and bearing the cross on his breast, appendent to it; and this motto round it: *Nemo me impune lacessit*, i. e. *No man provokes me without hurt*; which alludes to the principal emblem of the badge of honour, which is worn upon the left breast of the

coat or upper garment of these knights: this badge being *St. Andrew's Cross* surmounted by a *Star of four rays*, issuing between the points of the Cross, all of silver embroidery; adorned with a *Circle of gold wire*, inscribed with the fore-mentioned motto, and on the middle of which is, upon a *Field Vert*, a *Thistle of gold and green*, flowered and leaved proper.

*** The first institution of this order is not exactly known; some attribute it to *Hungus*, king of the Picts, with a view to encourage his subjects in a war against king *Athelstane* of England: others will have *Achaius*, the 65th king of Scotland, to have been the founder of it, about the year 800.—At the time of the reformation it was laid aside, being looked upon as a token of popery; but king *James* the second of England (and the seventh of Scotland) reestablished it on May 29, 1687, and signed a body of statutes for that purpose, which may be seen in *Nisbet's System of Heraldry*, Vol. II, p. 115: but through the misfortunes and troubles of his reign, they were not put in force. This order was, however, revived in the beginning of queen *Ann's* reign; her majesty having signed, on the 31st of December, 1703, the statutes and orders, which are now observed in the ceremonial and other solemnities thereto belonging; she likewise appointed the knights to wear a broad green riband over their left shoulders like the knights of the Garter, appendent to

which is the *Image of St. Andrew with his Cross before him, in a circle of gold enamelled Vert, with the Motto of the Order.* But sometimes they wear encircled, after the same manner, a thistle crowned with an imperial diadem. The royal chapel of Holyrood house, is the chapel of the order, and the number of the knights is to consist only of thirteen persons; namely, the Sovereign and twelve Knights, in memory of our Saviour and his twelve Apostles.

KNIGHT of the *Most Illustrious* Order of ST. PATRICK. A modern order of knighthood, for Ireland, instituted by king George III, on the 5th of February 1783. The first investiture of the knights of this order was performed on the 11th of March, 1783; in the great ball-room of the castle of Dublin, which was, on that occasion, styled *St. Patrick's Hall*: that day having been appointed, for that purpose, by a letter from his majesty to his excellency Earl Temple, then lord lieutenant of that kingdom; wherein were named those noblemen who were to be the first knights companions of this order: but the ceremonial of their installation, in the cathedral of *St. Patrick*, was not observed till six days after, that is, on the 17th of the same month; when the whole of it was conducted with the utmost propriety, and splendid magnificence. The number of knights of this order is now limited to sixteen, including the sovereign; the lord lieutenant being appointed to act as

grand master thereof, while in office.

KNIGHTS OF WINDSOR, commonly called *Poor Knights*. This name is given to a society of eighteen gentlemen, including their governor, which owes its institution to king Edward III, the founder of the Order of the Garter. These he called *milites pauperes*, that establishment being designed purposely for those who were decayed in wars, and indigent. The intended number was to equal that of the knights companions of the Garter, twenty-six; but, in the successive reigns, it was not kept up, through some differences between the dean and canons of Windsor and them, relative chiefly to their income; nay, it was like to have been abolished by that crafty set of religious men, with a view of appropriating to themselves the provision made for its support: they did not, however, entirely succeed in their ambitious designs, for Henry VIII, the renowned scorner of ecclesiastical arrogance, re-established thirteen of them, under the denomination of *Knights of Windsor*; for the maintenance of whom and their successors, he left, by his will, the income of certain lands which, in those days, were of the yearly value of 600*l.* On queen Elizabeth's accession to the crown, she confirmed her father's will; and had several orders and rules made for their better regulation, to which they are still subject. To these thirteen knights, five more were added, in the reign of Charles I; namely, two by

the foundation of Sir *Peter le Maire*, Knt. and three by that of Sir *Francis Crane*, Knt. and sometime Chancellor of the Garter; for the support of whom, and likewise the repairs of their houses, the manor of *Canbrook*, in Norfolk, stands charged 230l. per annum. These five must also acquiesce to the same orders and rules made for the thirteen before-mentioned; and they are all of them now appointed by the sovereign.—The habits and ensign of these knights, consist of a *Surcoat* or vest of scarlet cloth, and a *Mantle* or robe of purple cloth, upon the left side of which is embroidered, on a *Scutcheon Argent*, *St. George's Cross*; which dress they are only obliged to wear while they attend the daily service at *St. George's chapel*; and in processions relating to the installations of the knights of the Garter.

L.

LABEL, *f.* The most honorable difference, serving to distinguish the coat-of-arms of the eldest son, from the younger; see p. 43, and *Pl. iv, Fig. 1.*

*** This term is derived from the French word *lambeau*, and represents, according to *Selden*, a fillet or piece of silk, wherewith princes formerly surrounded their heads; but French heralds assert, that it denotes a kind of scarf or ribband, which young men formerly wore about the neck of their helmets, as we do cravats, with points hanging down, when they went to the wars, or to any military exercise,

with their fathers; and by this, they were distinguished from them: from whence heralds have borrowed this figure, and made use of it on the coat-of-arms of eldest sons, while the father is alive. The label, which ought to be the ninth part of the chief, is adorned with pendants, somewhat like the drops under the triglyphs of the frieze of the Doric order. When there are more than three pendants to it, the number should be expressed in blazoning. *A Label Argent, in Chief*, is the difference borne by the *Prince of Wales*, over the royal arms: but the *Duke of Gloucester's* arms are differenced by a *Label of five pendants Argent, the middle pendant being charged with a Fleur-de-lis Azure, the other four with a cross Gules*. The *Duke of York*, bears also the same arms, with this difference, that *on the middle pendant of the Label is a cross Gules, and that the fourth great quarter is charged, in Surtout Argent, with a Wheel of eight spokes Gules*, for the bishopric of *Osnabrug*. The coat-of-arms of the *Duke of Clarence* is also differenced by a *Label Argent, whereof the middle pendant is charged with a cross Gules, and the others with an Anchor Azure*. This heraldic rebatement is supposed to be assigned to the eldest son, while the father lives, to put him in mind, that he is but the third person of his family; his father being one, his mother another, and he himself the third.

LABELS, *f.* This term is also employed to signify the pen-

dants or ribands that hang down from a mitre, &c. see p. 217.

LADY, *f.* This title is derived from two Saxon words, which signify *loaf-day*, which words have in time been contracted into the present appellation. It properly belongs only to the daughters of earls, and all of higher rank; but custom has made it a word of complaisance for the wives of baronets, and other knights.

*** As to the original application of this expression, it may be observed, that heretofore it was the fashion for those families, whom God had blessed with affluence, to live constantly at their mansion-houses in the country, and that once a-week, or oftener, the mistress of the house distributed to her poor neighbours, *with her own hands*, a certain quantity of bread: but the practice which gave rise to this title, is now as little known as the original meaning of it: however, it may be from that hospitable custom, that, to this day, the women, in this kingdom alone, serve the meat at their own tables.

LANGUED, *a.* A term derived from the French word *langue*, i. e. *tongue*; and serves to signify the tongue of a bird or beast, when it differs in tincture from the body.

LEAVED, *a.* This word denotes that a plant is furnished with foliage or leaves: see p. 174.

LEOPARD, *f.* A fierce beast, said to be ingendered between a lion and a she panther, or be-

tween a lioness and a he panther, *Plin. Hist. lib. 18. cap. 15.* The leopard's head is always represented with a full face, as in the arms of the earl of *Strafford*, *Pl. ix, Fig. 3*, with both eyes, which is never the case of a lion's head, it being always represented side-wise, and with one eye only.

LILY, *f.* The lily, that is the *white lily*, grows so upright that it declines neither to the right hand, nor to the left, and becomes, when in bloom, the glory and ornament of the place in which it is cultivated. This beautiful and conspicuous flower constitutes the essential part of the armorial ensign of the *Royal College of Eton*: see p. 174.

*** This may serve to denote uprightness in conduct, and purity of morals; a very proper emblem to remind young people how they are to deport themselves.

LINEAGE, see PEDIGREE.

LION, *f.* The king of quadrupeds, or fourfooted animals: see *Pl. xv*, and p. 155.

LIONCEL, *f.* A young lion: this term is to be used in blazoning arms, when there are more than one lion in the same field, as mentioned in the foregoing Treatise, p. 152; see *Pl. xv, Fig. 12*.

LIST, *f.* The enclosed ground in which tilts were run and combats fought.

LODGED, *a.* This word is used to denote the same posture of beasts of chase, as *couchant* is for those of prey.

LORD, *f.* A general name for a peer of England, which is

also applied to several offices, as *Lord Chancellor, Lord Mayor, &c.* It is a Saxon word, but abbreviated from two syllables into one; for it was originally *blaford*, which by dropping the aspiration became *laford*, and afterward by contraction *lord*.

"The etymology of this word, says *J. Coates*, is well worth observing, for it was composed of *blas*, a loaf of bread, and *ford*, to give or afford; so that *blaford*, now *lord*, implies a giver of bread; because in those ages such great men kept extraordinary houses, and fed all the poor; for which reason they were called *givers of bread*, a thing now much out of date; great men being fond of retaining the title, but few regarding the practice for which it was first given." *Dict. of Her.* p. 206.

LOZENGE, f. A four-cornered figure resembling a pane of glass in old casements: see p. 118, *Fig. 13*. Though all heralds agree, that single ladies are to place their arms on lozenges, yet they differ with respect to the causes that gave rise to it. *Plutarch* says, in the life of *Thefeus*, that in *Megara*, an ancient town of Greece, the tomb-stones, under which the bodies of the Amazons lay, were shaped after that form; which some conjecture to be the cause why ladies have their arms on lozenges. *Silvester de Petra Sancta* will have this shield to represent a *cushion*, whereupon women used to sit and spin, or do other housewifery. *Sir John Ferne* thinks it is formed from the shield called *tessera*,

which the Romans finding unfit for war, did allow to women to place their ensigns upon, with one of its angles always upmost.

LOZENGY, a. Covered with lozenges of two different tinctures, alternately: see *Pl. xii, Fig. 6*.

LUNA, f. This is a Latin word, which signifies the *moon*, and is used by some heralds instead of *argent*, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns: see p. 21.

LURE, f. A term used in heraldry to signify two wings conjoined, and inserted with the tips downward.

M.

MANCHE, f. The French word for a *sleeve*, but English heralds use the word *maunch* instead of it, to denote an old fashioned sleeve of a coat with long hangers to it, as for instance; *Argent, a Maunch Sable*, which is the paternal coat-of-arms for the name of *HASTINGS*.

MANED, a. This is said of the hair which hangs down the neck of horses, unicorns, tigers, or other animals: see p. 90, example 14.

MANTLE, f. This is so named from the French *manteau*, and signifies a long robe or cloak of state.

MANTLINGS, f. An ornamental foliage-work representing cut pieces of cloth, used nowadays for the adorning of helmets: see *Pl. xxi, Fig. 1, 2, 3, &c.*

MARQUIS, f. The second order of nobility in England,

next to a duke. This title was not known in England, till *Richard II.* in the year 1337, created his great favourite, *Robert de Vere*, who was then earl of *Oxford*, marquis of *Dublin*; since which time there have been other creations. A marquis is created by patent; his mantle is double ermine, three doublings and a half: his title is *Most Noble*, and his coronet has pearls and strawberry leaves intermixed round, of equal height: see *Pl. xx, Fig. 11*. A nominal marquis, i. e. the eldest son of a duke, is only styled *Most Honorable*, as mentioned before, p. 213.

MARS, f. The name of one of the planets used by some heralds, instead of *gules*, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns: see p. 21.

MARSHAL, f. This term, as most others used in heraldry, is derived from the French word *maréchal*, the name of a great military officer. The marshal commanded formerly the horse, as *J. du Tillet* proves, whereas the constable commanded both: old orders in military cases ran thus; *To our constable and Marshal, &c.* It is still used in England as the name of several military and civil officers; among the latter, the principal is the *Earl Marshal*, a post of great honour, which has been long hereditary in the family of the duke of Norfolk. His function and prerogatives were formerly very great, as may be seen in *Charles Howard's Historical Anecdotes of the Howard Family*, London,

1769. But, at present, his office consists chiefly in marshalling the ceremony at the proclamation, and coronation of kings, their marriages, funerals, festivals, &c. for his power, in other respects, is almost abrogated.

MARSHAL, v. A term which signifies to range and dispose regularly diverse coats-of-arms in one shield, with their contingent ornaments and appurtenances: see p. 252.

MARTLET, f. This kind of bird is used singly, on coats-of-arms, as the distinguishing mark of the fourth son; and likewise as a proper charge or bearing, in which case the number is not limited; it is represented small, sidewise, without feet, and with its wings close: see p. 43, and *Pl. xix, Fig. 6 and 7*.

*** Writers on heraldry vary extremely in their opinions of this bird; French authors call it *merlette*, which word is a diminutive of *merle* (a blackbird) and of course might be Englished a little blackbird; they represent it as a small bird without beak or feet. English authors say, it is the *martin* or *martinet*, so frequently to be seen under the cornices of houses, whose feet are so short, as very seldom to be seen, and their wings so long, that should they pitch upon level ground, they would not be able to rise; whence it is represented in coats-of-arms without feet; and for this cause it is given, as *Guillim* observes, for a difference to the fourth sons, to put them in mind, that in order to raise

themselves, they are to trust to their wings of virtue and merit, and not to their legs, having little or no land to set their feet upon. Latin writers on heraldry name it *merula*, but define it differently. Therefore I suppose it to be only an imaginary bird, invented by heralds, as they have invented many other things that have no existence.

MASCLE, f. A figure which is said by some to represent spots in certain flints found in Bretagne, and by others the mesh of a net: see p. 119, *Fig. 15.*

MASTER of the Horse. This office is of great honour and antiquity, and the possessor of it is reckoned the third great officer of the court.

* * The Master of the Horse has the management and disposal of all the king's stables and breed of horses; he has authority over the equerries, and pages, coachmen, footmen, grooms, &c. He appoints all the tradesmen who work for the king's stables, and by his warrant to the *avener*, makes them give an oath to be true and faithful. In short, he is intrusted with all the lands and revenues appropriated to the king's breed of horses, the expences of the stables, of the coaches, &c. He alone has the privilege of making use of any of the king's horses, pages, footmen, &c. and, in every solemn cavalcade, rides with his majesty in the state coach. His salary, in the king's book, is 1266l. 13s. 4d. a year; but his perquisites, which are very con-

siderable, make it above 4000l. a year.

MASTER of the Rolls. A title given to the second civil officer of the kingdom, who is so called from having the custody of all charters, patents, commissions, deeds, recognizances, &c. At his office in the Rolls-chapel are kept all records, since the beginning of the reign of *Richard III*; those prior to that period are kept in the Tower of London.

* * The Master of the Rolls, is an officer of great trust; he is always of the privy council, and is so far an assistant of the lord chancellor as to hear causes in his absence; but he does not go so far as to make a decree. By virtue of his office, he keeps a court at the Rolls-chapel with two assistants, masters in chancery, where he hears and determines causes that come before him, though his decrees are appealable to the lord chancellor. His place is in the king's gift, but he has the appointing of the six clerks in chancery, the examiners, three clerks of the petty-bag, and the six clerks of the Rolls-chapel. He has under him a secretary, two registers, an usher, a trainbearer, and a tipstaff.

MAUNCH, see **MANCHE.**

MEMBERD, a. A term serving to express the beak and legs of a bird, when of a different tincture from the body: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 3.*

MERCURY, f. The name of one of the planets, used instead

MOL

of *purple*, by some heralds, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns: see p. 21. *Boffwell*, as I have observed before, first introduced this different method of blazoning, but the reason that could induce him to assign such colour to Mercury, is beyond my comprehension.

METAL, *f.* This word implies, in its natural acceptation, a firm, heavy, and opaque substance, fusible by fire, and concreting by cold into a solid body, which is malleable under the hammer. There are commonly reckoned six sorts of metals; namely, *gold, silver, copper, tin, iron, lead*: but the first two are the only metals used in heraldry, wherein they are denominated *or* and *argent*, being the French names for them.

. It is against the modern rules of blazoning, to put metal upon metal, or colour upon colour, unless for special reasons: therefore, if the field be of any colour, the bearing must be of one of the metals; and, on the contrary, if the field be of one of the two metals, then the bearing must be of some colour. Though it might easily be proved, by several ancient coats-of-arms, that this discrimination was not formerly adhered to: see *J. Gibbon's Introductio ad Latinam Blasoniam*, p. 150, London edit. 1682.

MOIETY, *f.* A corruption of the French word *moitié*, which signifies *half*.

MOLINE, *f.* From the French word *moulin*, i. e. *mill*; it is used in heraldry to denote a cross

MOU

which turns round both ways, at all the extremities: see *Pl. x, Fig. 13*.

. This cross is the difference allowed to the eighth son, to remind him, as heralds would have it, that he is to hold fast what he has obtained, having nothing else to trust to: see p. 43.

MONTANT, *a.* This French expression is used in heraldry, to denote that the horns of the half-moon are turned upward, i. e. toward the chief of the escutcheon: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 10*.

MONTEGRE, *f.* An imaginary animal, represented under the form of a tiger, with the head and horns of a satyr.

MORION, *f.* A steel cap, or ancient armour for the head, which resembles very much the *chapeau*, represented in *Pl. xxi, Fig. 5*.

MOTTO, *f.* The word or short sentence inserted on a scroll, which is placed under, and sometimes over coats-of-arms: see *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 5 and 7*.

. It is reasonable to suppose that many mottos, and chiefly those of the nobility and gentry, have originated from circumstances relating to the arms, name or family of the bearers; and others, either to glorious achievements or eminent services performed by their ancestors, though several of them are totally incomprehensible at present: see p. 226.

MOUND, *f.* A corruption of the French word *monde*, i. e. *world*; which it represents, being a ball or globe encircled, sur-

mounted of a cross, as on the imperial crown: see *Pl. xx, Fig. 1* and *2*. Kings are frequently represented holding such globe in their left hand, and a sceptre in their right.

MULLET, f. This term is derived from the French word *molette*, which signifies the rowel of a spur, and should consist of five plain points only: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 15* and *16*; whereas stars consist of six or more waved rays; see *Fig. 9* and *12*: and yet, the French, from whom this science is chiefly taken, have *étoiles*, of five points, as well as *molettes* of six.

*** This charge is appointed by heralds to be added to coats-of-arms, as the third son's difference: see p. 43. It indicates, as *Leigh* says, that he should follow chivalry.

MURAL Crown. It is a circle of gold with battlements: see p. 202, *Fig. 1*.

MURREY, see SANGUINE.

MUZZLED, a. This is said of a beast whose muzzle-band is of a different tincture from his head: see *Pl. ix, Fig. 15*.

N.

NAIANT, a. A term derived from the French word *nageant*, i. e. *swimming*, and is said of a fish in a swimming posture: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 9*.

NAISSANT, a. This word signifies *coming out*, and is said of a lion, or other living creature, that seems to be rising out of the middle of an ordinary: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 16*.

NAVAL, or ROSTRAL Crown,

was a circle of gold, with the figure of a crab or shrimp engraved on it: see p. 203, *Fig. 2*.

NEBULE, or } This term signifies cloudy,
NEBULY, a. } or representing clouds, and is used when the outlines of any ordinary run arched, in and out, as in *Pl. viii, Fig. 3*.

*** This attribute may belong to the arms of such as have been eminent for their skill in navigation, for that employment obliges them to understand clouds, storms, and winds.

NOBLE, a. This word, in Latin *nobilis*, deriving from *novi*, at first signified known, as *iis minimum nobilis fui*, Plaut. or noted, as *nobile scortum*, Liv. *vittis nobilis*, Cic. But what is better worth observing is, that the word *noble* is of a narrower import in England, than in other countries; as it belongs to none but persons above the degree of knights; whereas abroad, and particularly in France, it comprehends not only knights, but also a numerous class of gentlemen by birth, whether they be rich or poor.

NOBILITY, f. Under this denomination are comprehended *archbishops, dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, bishops, and barons* only: see *HONOUR*.

*** The nobility of England enjoy many honorable privileges; but possess no power, which would be incompatible with the rights and liberties of their fellow subjects. They are equally peers of England, created by patent; and sit as barons in the house of lords, which is the su-

preme court of judicature in the kingdom. Some of the privileges of the peers; it may not be amiss to specify. A peer is the king's hereditary counsellor; his person is sacred from arrest, except in case of treason, felony, breach of the peace, condemnation in parliament, or contempt of the king. In these cases he cannot be tried but by a jury of peers: he cannot be imprisoned on any jury of inquest: he cannot be bound to his good behaviour, nor *obliged* to swear in a court of justice; but only to declare upon his honour: yet, there was an instance, in the trial of the late Rev. Dr. *William Dodd*, at the Old Bailey, on the 22d of February 1777, wherein the right hon. *Philip Stanhope*, earl of *Chesterfield*, waived this last privilege. In case of lawful absence, he can constitute, or appoint a *proxy*, to vote for him in parliament; a right which no commoner enjoys. He is exempted from all attendance at sheriff's turns and leets, where other subjects are obliged to take the oath of allegiance; as also from joining the *posse comitatus*, when it is raised by the sheriff to suppress riots, &c. He cannot be outlawed in any civil action, and his house, in case of a search for prohibited goods, &c. cannot be entered by the officers of justice, without a warrant under the king's own hand, signed by six members of the privy council, four of whom must be peers of the realm. A peer cannot be assailed toward a standing militia, but by six more of his own qua-

lity. He has the privilege of qualifying a certain number of chaplains, who, after a dispensation from the archbishop, ratified under the great seal of England, may hold plurality of benefices, within such a distance, with cure of souls: finally, his character is peculiarly guarded from slander and abuse, by a statute called *scandalum magnatum*. The sons of nobility enjoy certain titles by courtesy, according to the rank of their fathers; but the law ranks them among the commoners of England: see PEERAGE.

NOMBRIL-POINT, *f.* The next below the fess-point, being the opposite place to the honour-point: see letter F; p. 16.

NORROY, see KING.

NOWED, *a.* This word signifies *tied* or *knotted*, and is said of a serpent, wyvern, or the like, whose bodies or tails are twisted and infolded like a knot: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 16*, and *Pl. xix, Fig. 10*.

O.

OGRESS, *f.* A term used by English heralds only, to express the black roundeleys, which are also called *pellets* and *gunstones*: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 10*.

OPINICUS, *f.* A beast of heraldic invention; the body and fore legs of which are like those of a lion; the head and neck like those of an eagle; it has wings like those of a griffin, and a tail like a camel's. It is the crest of the armorial ensign of the Barber-surgeons.

OR, *f.* The French word for

gora, by which this metal is expressed in heraldry. In engravings it is denoted by small points all over the field or bearing: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 1*.

* * This colour may be supposed to signify of itself generosity, splendour, or solidity; and, according to *G. Leigh*, if it is compounded with

Gul.	} it signifies	Courage.
Azu.		Trust.
Ver.		Joy.
Pur.		Charity.
Sab.		Constancy.

ORANGES, *f.* English heralds give this name to all roundlets that are *tenne*, supposing them to be oranges: see p. 23, and *Pl. ii, Fig. 10*.

ORDER of the Bath, see KNIGHT.

ORDER of the Garter, see GARTER.

ORDER of St. Patrick, see KNIGHT.

ORDER of the Thistle, see KNIGHT.

ORDINARY, *f.* A term used to denote several heraldic figures borne in coats-of-arms: see p. 52.

ORLE, *f.* This term is, according to *Sir G. Mackenzie*, derived from the Latin word *orula*, i. e. *a border*, or, according to others, from the French word *ourlet*, i. e. *a hem or selvage*; *J. Guillim* would have it derived from *oreiller*, a pillow, which it nowise resembles; but be this as it will, the *orle* is no other than a border within the shield, at some distance from the edges thereof: see p. 115, *Fig. 7*; and *Pl. xii, Fig. 1*.

IN-ORLE. This is said of se-

veral things borne within the escutcheon, in the form of an *orle*: see *Pl. xxii, Fig. 11*.

OVER-ALL. This expression is said of any figure borne over another, either heraldic or common, and obscuring part thereof: see *Pl. vii, Fig. 12*.

P.

PALATINE, see COUNT.

PALE, *f.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 60, and represented in *Pl. vi, Fig. 1 and 3*.

* * It is called *pal* in French, and *pale* in English, because it is like the palisades used about fortifications, and formerly used for the enclosing of camps, &c. for which reason every soldier was obliged to carry one, and to fix it according as the lines were drawn for the security of a camp, &c.

PALEWISE, *a.* This expression is used to blazon a charge disposed after the manner of a pale.

PALL, *f.* A figure like the Greek Υ , about the breadth of a pallet; it is, by some heralds, called a *cross-pall*, on account of its being an ecclesiastical bearing. The only example of this charge, in English heraldry, is in the armorial ensign of the archbishopric of *Canterbury*: see *Pl. x, Fig. 6*. The archiepiscopal see of *Armagh*, in Ireland, has the same armorial ensign; but that of *Dublin* is differenced by having the *pall* surmounted with five crosses-patee, instead of four.

* * The origin of this bear-

ing is said to proceed from a kind of cloak or mantle made of the wool of white lambs, which was formerly bestowed on metropolitans, by the bishop of Rome, commonly called the pope.

PALLET, *f.* One of the diminutives of the pale: see *Pl. vi, Fig. 6* and 16.

PALY, *a.* This word is used to denote a field divided by perpendicular lines into four or more equal parts, consisting of two different tinctures interchangeably disposed: see *Pl. vi, Fig. 5*. When the field is divided into six, eight, or ten divisions palewise, it must be blazoned Paly of six, &c. But if the number be odd, then the field is to be named first, and afterward the number of pales specified.

PALY-BENDY, *a.* This expression denotes a field divided both palewise and bendwise.

PANTALOONS, *f.* An old French expression, still made use of to denote the lower part of the garment which is worn, by the knights of the garter, in their full habits; it consists of pearl coloured silk stockings and breeches, joined together so as to appear to be all of a piece.

PARTED, or } This term fig-

PARTY, *a.* } nifies *divided*, and is applied to all divisions of the field, in which case English heralds differ from the French; for the latter use this term only to denote a partition per Pale, other partitions being expressed by different names; as follows:

Party per Pale, is blazoned, by French heralds, *Parti* only:

see the examples contained in *Pl. vi, Fig. 2, 4, 7, &c.*

Party per Chevron, is *Chappé*: see *Pl. ix, Fig. 11*.

Party per Fess, is *Coupé*: see *Pl. viii, Fig. 3* and 4.

Party per Bend, is *Tranché*: see *Pl. vii, Fig. 6*.

Party per Bend-finister, is *Taillé*; which is the reverse of the last example.

*** All these partitions, according to *M. de la Colombière*, have their origin from the cuts and bruises that appeared on shields after engagements; and being proofs of the danger the bearers had been exposed to, they gained them esteem; for which reason they were transmitted to posterity, and became arms and marks of honour to their future families.

PASSANT, *a.* This is said of a lion, or any other animal, represented passing or in a walking position: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 6*.

PASSANT-GARDANT. This is said when an animal is in the same posture as *passant*, but with his face turned, so that his eyes are both distinctly seen: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 8*.

PASTORAL-STAFF, is a kind of stick formerly used by shepherds, in attending their flocks; which is the reason of its making a part of the armorial ensign of archbishops, as the *crozier* is that of bishops; in order to remind these prelates, that they were instituted to imitate shepherds in taking care of the souls of those christians they preside over; but *tempora mutantur*, &c. The ar-

PED

monial ensign of the *Archbishop of Canterbury* affords an example of this charge: see **PALL**.

PATEE, or } This is said
PATTEE, *a.* } of a cross which is small in the centre, and so goes on widening to the ends, which are very broad: see *Pl. x*, *Fig. 15*.

PATERNAL, *a.* A term used to denote the original arms of a family: see **p. 11**.

PATER-NOSTER, *a.* This Latin expression serves to denote a charge or bearing formed of beads; as a cross pater-noster, &c.

PATONCE, *a.* This is proper to a cross that is nearly flory, i. e. like the bottom of a fleur-de-lis, at its extremities: see *Pl. x*, *Fig. 14*.

PATRIARCHAL, *a.* A cross is so called when the middle piece is twice crossed, the lower arms being longer, and the upper shorter: see *Pl. x*, *Fig. 4*. Though such a cross is borne in the coat-of-arms of the right hon. *Thomas Vesey*, Viscount **DE VESCI** of Ireland, yet it properly belongs to patriarchs, as the tripple cross does to the pope.

PEARL, *f.* This word is used for *argent*, by those who blazon the arms of peers by precious stones, instead of metals and colours: see **p. 21**.

PEAN, *f.* The name of a tincture, which is sable and or: see **p. 26**, and *Pl. ii*, *Fig. 14*.

PEDIGREE, *f.* The origin of this word, to which we affix the meaning of *descent*, *genealogy*, or *lineage*, is of very great difficulty to explain. *Skinner* gives it

PEE

thus; *gallice grés seu degrés des pères*, i. e. *gradus patrum*, *vel a petendo gradus*; which definition *Dr. S. Johnson* has adopted.

*** This expression has much the appearance of a French word, and was, at various times, differently written; for, in *Mr. Thoroton's Antiquities of Nottinghamshire*, **p. 159**, we find *petigrew* or *petygrew*; and, in an old vellum manuscript, I have seen it written *pee de crus*. It has been ingeniously mentioned, by some etymologists, that it may probably be derived from the French words *pié de grue*, which can literally signify nothing but the *foot of a crane*, and yet might figuratively be applied to a lineage of extent, resembling the long foot or leg of a crane.

PEER, *f.* A name given to every nobleman of this kingdom, because they are all *pares regni*, that is, *nobilitate pares*, though *gradu impares*: there are five degrees of peers in Great Britain, namely, dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons: see **NOBILITY**.

*** When a peer is introduced into the house of lords, or is advanced to a higher dignity, he has certain fees to pay to the officers and clerks of that house, which I will insert for no other purpose but that of informing my young readers of them:

An archbishop	27 0 0
A duke	27 0 0
A marquis	19 6 0
An earl	14 0 0
A viscount	12 0 0
A bishop	14 0 0
A baron	9 0 0

A bishop does not pay fees upon a translation, unless it be to the sees of Canterbury, York, Durham, or Winchester.

PEERAGE, *f.* The dignity of a peer. There is not a greater dignity than that of the peerage in this nation; for peers, while they preserve their characters and fortunes, are certainly to be looked upon as superiors. To support this dignity, wise states were formerly careful not to grant fresh titles, but as old ones became extinct; lest nobility should become too general and degenerate. The peerage bill, recommended from the throne in 1717, limited the number to 236, by adding six English and nine Scotch peers to the house of peers, which then consisted of 221 lords; but this number has been much augmented since, except that of the peerage of Scotland, which cannot be increased, being fixed at 91 peers.

* * * There cannot be a greater mark of the poverty of any nation, than a numerous peerage, poor in character, and more so in fortune; nor can there be a stronger proof of the weakness of any monarch, than that of creating new titles; unless for some great achievements, some eminent services, or remarkable virtues: and unless the persons, renowned for such achievements, services, or virtues, are possessed of great estates. A peer without a foot of land is not so respectable a man, as a freeholder of forty shillings a year. A cur might as well boast that he is

called Pompey or Cato, names given by a master, as a man pride himself in an empty title acquired merely by the favour of his prince: see NOBILITY.

PELLETS, *f.* The name given to the *black* roundlets, by English heralds alone; for the French and other nations call all roundlets *courteaux*, and specify the tincture they are of; these are also denominated in English by the appellations of *ogresses* and *gunstones*: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 10.*

PELLETED, or } A term used
PELLITED, *a.* } to denote any charge or bearing marked with pellets.

PENDANTS, *f.* This word, which is French, is made use of, in heraldry, to denote the bands which are affixed by way of ornament to the sides of archbishops and bishops *mitres*: see *Pl. xx, Fig. 15*; and *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 6.*

PENDENT, *a.* This term signifies *hanging*, whence it is said of escutcheons which were worn by ancient knights and warriors: see *Pl. i, Fig. 1, 2, 3 and 4.*

PENON, or } A small flag
PENNON, *f.* } or standard, of an oblong form, ending in a sharp point or two, which used to be carried on the tops of spears; and upon it was painted the owner's coat-of-arms, and sometimes only part of them, such as his cognizance, crest, or motto.

PERFORATED, *a.* This is said of such charges as appear to be bored or pierced through: see *p. 121, Fig. 16.*

PERFLEW, see PURFLEW.

PHENIX, or } A celebrated

PHOENIX, *f.* } fabulous bird,
among the ancients.

* * * This bird is supposed to be single, or the only one of its kind. Hence, *Tasso* calls it *punico augello*, and *Milton* names it *the sole bird*. Some writers of antiquity, have described it as of a very beautiful plumage; its neck covered with feathers of a gold colour, and the rest of its body purple; only the tail white, intermixed with carnation: its head finely crested, and its eyes sparkling like stars. They hold that it lives five or six hundred years; that when thus advanced in age, it builds itself a funeral pile of wood and aromatic gums, which being kindled by the sun, it is consumed by the fire, and another phoenix arises out of the ashes, ancestor and successor to itself. See the note on the crest of the paternal coat-of-arms of the duke of *Somerset*, p. 126. *Claudian* has a poem *de Phœnice*, which is elegantly translated by *Tickel*.

PHÉON, *f.* The iron part of a kind of missile instrument or dart, with a barbed head, made nearly in the shape of an anchor-hold; so that, when it had entered the flesh, it could not be drawn out again, without enlarging the wound by incision; because the barbs being in, would otherwise tear all before them. The French call it *fer de dard* or *fer de javélet*, and the Latin writers on heraldry *ferrum jaculi*. The representation of it is, in England, frequently borne in

coats-of-arms, and termed a *Phœon's head*; as in the following example; *Argent, a Lion rampant Gules, between three Phœons heads Sable*, for the name of *EGERTON*; and borne by his Grace *Francis Egerton*, Duke of *BRIDGEWATER*, Marquis of *Brackley*, &c.

PIERCED, *a.* Bored through: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 16*.

PILE, *f.* An heraldic figure representing those piles on which bridges are built, or other edifices raised from the ground: see *Pl. xii, Fig. 9, 10 and 11*.

* * * These are said to have been granted to such as have been very useful in founding colonies, &c.

PILY, *a.* This is said of a field divided into partitions of the form of the pile.

PLANETS, *f.* These have been introduced in heraldry by *Boswel*, but are used only by some English heralds, instead of metals and colours, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns: see p. 18.

* * * I cannot help observing, that this fantastical way of blazoning is very unfit for the art in which it is employed; for it perplexes the reader, makes this science unpleasant, and deters natives from studying it, and foreigners from understanding what English heraldry is; for it cannot, with propriety, be used in Latin, French, or any other language.

PLATES, *f.* A name which English heralds ascribe to the white or silver roundlets: see p. 23, and *Pl. ii, Fig. 10*.

POT

POINT, *f.* This word is used to denote the different parts of the inside of the escutcheon, in order to ascertain the local position of any bearing: see p. 16. —We also say the *points* of a mullet, to distinguish them from the rays of a star: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 16.*

POINTED, *a.* This is said of a charge that ends in a sharp point; as *a cross pointed*, that is, a cross which having proceeded with plain and direct lines almost to its ends, there those lines wind in and terminate into a cusp, which resemble the gable end of a house: see *Pl. x, Fig. 10.*

POLEAX, see **BATTLEAX**.

POMEIS, see **POMMES**.

POMELLED, *a.* This is said of the round ball or knob affixed to the handle of a sword: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 1.*

POMMEE, see **POMMETTE**.

POMMES, *f.* Green roundlets used in coats-of-arms, so called only by English heralds, who express the colours of the roundlets by the several names given them: see p. 23, and *Pl. ii, Fig. 10.*

POMMETTE, or } This is

POMMETTY, *a.* } said of a cross, whose extremities terminate with a ball or knob at each end, like an apple; if there be more than one, the number is to be mentioned.

PORTCULLIS, *f.* A strong gate grated, and generally made of, or tipped with, iron; it is used to defend the entrance of castles, &c.

POTENT, *a.* This is said of

PRE

a cross terminating like a T, at its upper extremities: see *Pl. x, Fig. 12.* This expression is derived from the French word *potence*, which, in this sense, signifies a *crutch*; and was formerly used in the same acceptation; as may be seen by the quotation from *Chaucer's Romance of the Rose*, which is annexed to p. 27.

POTENT-counter-potent. This is said of a field or charge covered with potents counter-placed: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 20.*

POWDERING, *f.* Small figures, as *ermine* irregularly strewn on a field: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 12, 13, &c.*

PRECEDENCE, or } The act

PRECEDENCY, *f.* } of going before, or the state of priority, according to the adjustment of rank, which I have described in the tenth chapter of this Treatise, p. 266.

PREDOMINANT, *a.* This term is sometimes used in heraldry to signify that the field is but of one tincture: see p. 28, Article 3.

PREMIER, *a.* This French word, which signifies *first*, is used by English heralds, to signify the most ancient peer, of any degree, by creation; as premier baron, &c.

PREROGATIVE, *f.* An exclusive or peculiar privilege.

PRESIDENT (Lord). The title of the fifth great officer of state: see p. 270. He is created by letters patent under the great seal, during his majesty's pleasure. He attends upon the king, to propose matters at the council table; and to report the

transactions of the council to his majesty.

PRESTER JOHN. This is the name ascribed to a bearing contained in the armorial ensign of the episcopal see of Chichester: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 2.*

*** Some call this bearing *Presbiter John*, which is a denomination better adapted to the figure it alludes to, than that of *Prester John*; though I am inclined to think, that neither of them is strictly proper: for I recollect to have read, in a book of repute, that formerly there was in Abissinia, a king who was called *Preter Cham*, that is, *Prince of the Worshipers*; from which expression is very probably derived the name of this singular bearing, as this very king is recorded, in the popish legend, as a saint. In Mr. *Heckford's Succinct Account of all the Religions, and various Sects in the World*, mention is made of this personage, under the denomination of *Preston John*, and is there called a Nestorian priest, being one of the followers of *Nestorius*, the bishop and patriarch of Constantinople, and founder of a Christian sect, in about the year 429, &c. *Sect. IV, No. 42.*

PRETENCE, see **ESCUTCHEON.**

PRIDE, f. Peacocks are said to be *in their pride*, when they extend their tails into a circle, and drop their wings: see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 5.*

PRINCE, f. A title of honour, in Latin *princeps*, a compound word of *primus* and *caput*, properly belonging to a love-

reign, or his sons.—The eldest son of the king of England is not born, but created Prince of Wales, with letters-patent, yet he becomes at his birth (without any creation) *Duke of Cornwall*, which has been settled ever since the first duke of that name, *Edward*, surnamed the Black Prince, son of *Edward III*, was so created; that is, from March 17, 1336 7; and, in case of the demise of any Prince of Wales, the duchy, with its revenues, reverts to the crown. The titles of the present heir apparent to the crown, are—*Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall and Rothesay, Earl of Chester and Carrick, Electoral Prince of Brunswick-Lunenburg, Baron of Renfrew, Lord of the Isles, Great Steward of Scotland, Captain General of the Honorable the Artillery Company of London, &c.* and Knight of the Garter.

*** The eldest son of the kings of England was styled, before the last mentioned epocha, *Earl of Chester*; which title was conferred by *Henry III*, 1247, on his son *Edward I*, and in perpetuity to all the eldest sons of the succeeding monarchs of this realm. That of *Prince of Wales* was given by *Edward I*, after the reduction of the last British prince *Llewellyn*, 1284, to his only surviving son *Edward of Carnarvon*, then an infant. Those of *Duke of Rothesay, Earl of Carrick*, and *Baron of Renfrew*, were settled in 1396, by *Robert III*, king of Scotland, on the prince *David Stuart*, his eldest son, and on all future eldest

sons of the kings of Scotland, as soon as born: and such have been annexed to the Prince of Wales' titles, since the accession of James (VI, of Scotland, but) I, to the crown of England, 1603. The younger sons of the king are by birth counsellors of state, and styled Princes, till they are created dukes. The daughters are also styled Princesses, and are all addressed with the title of Royal Highness.

PRINCE, or } of the blood.

PRINCESS } This title, by an ordinance of Henry VIII, only belongs, by right, to the sons, daughters, nephews, nieces, and grandchildren of the crown.

PRIVY-SEAL (Lord). One of the chief officers of the realm: see p. 270. He is a privy counsellor, *ex officio*, through whose hands all charters, grants, and pardons signed by the king, are passed before they are confirmed by the great seal of England; he likewise seals warrants for pensions, and the payment of money in other matters, which do not require the confirmation of the great seal: his salary is 1500*l.* per annum.

PROFILE, *f.* This expression, which is French, serves to describe a figure whose head is set sidewise, so that the half of it only is exposed to view: see p. 146.

PROPER, *a.* A term used to denote any animal, vegetable, &c. borne in coats-of-arms of its natural colour: see *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 2 and 5.

PURPLE, or } A term u-
PURFLEW, *f.* } sed by some

English heralds to express the embroidery of a border of fur: see p. 38, example 12.

PURPURE, *f.* The colour so called, which signifies *purple*, is in engraving represented by diagonal lines drawn from the sinister to the dexter side of the shield: see *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 6.

*** It may serve to denote an administrator of justice, a law-giver, or a governor equal to a sovereign; and, according to G. Leigh, if it is compounded with

Or.	} it signifies	Riches.
Arg.		Quietness.
Gul.		Politics.
Az.		Fidelity.
Ver.		Cruelty.
Sab.		Sadness.

PURSUIVANT, *f.* The lowest order of officers of arms; they are usually called by the general denomination of *Pursuivants of Arms*, though they are distinguished by the appellations of *Portcullis*, *Rouge Croix*, *Rouge Dragon*, and *Blue Mantle*; their chief duty is to attend upon the *Heralds of Arms* in all public ceremonies.

Q.

QUADRAT, or QUADRATE,

a. This term signifies *square*, or having four equal and parallel sides; it is applied, in the foregoing treatise, to a cross represented in *Pl.* x, *Fig.* 12.

QUATER-FOIL, *f.* A four-leaved grass or flower, resembling a primrose. This charge, has also obtained a place in coats-of-arms, though not so frequently met with as the trefoil; the following arms are in-

QUA

stances of it; namely, *Argent, a Chevron between three Quater-foils Azure*, borne by the name of KEM.—Or, *a Fess chequy Azure and Gules, between three Quater-foils Azure*, borne by the name of COOKE, of Gloucestershire.

*** The *double Quater-foil*, is mentioned, in p. 43, as a difference for the ninth son; ancient heralds having appointed it, to denote that the bearer thereof is removed from his eldest brother, and the inheritance, by eight degrees.

QUARTER, *f.* The fourth part of the field, or one of its divisions.

*** The paternal arms are always placed in the first and fourth quarters of a quartered coat-of-arms; and those of alliance in the second and third: But where coats are too numerous, it is sufficient to use the *paternal arms* but *once*, placing them in the first quarter or division of the field.

QUARTERED, *a.* This is said of a field divided into four equal parts: see p. 31, *Fig. 1* and *2*.

QUARTERINGS, *f.* This signifies the partitions or separate areas of one shield, containing divers coats-of-arms.

QUARTERLY, *a.* This term is used to blazon an escutcheon, or one of the ordinaries, divided into four equal parts, as in *Pl. ix, Fig. 10*, and *Pl. v, Fig. 7*.

Quarterly quartered is said of a saltier quartered in its centre, and the four branches of which are each parted by two different

REB

tinctures alternately depicted: see *Pl. xi, Fig. 15*.

QUEUE, *f.* The tail of an animal, which is sometimes borne double, or *fourchy*, i. e. *forked*: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 12*.

R.

RADIANT, *a.* This term is used in blazoning, to denote any charge represented with rays, or beams about it: see *Pl. vi, Fig. 15*.

RAGULY, or } This is said
RAGULED, *a.* } of a bearing which is uneven or ragged like the trunk or limb of a tree lopped of its branches, of which the stumps only are seen: see *Pl. x, Fig. 3*.

RAMFANT, *a.* A French word used to denote a lion, &c. standing upright on its hind legs: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 1*.

*** We seldom see in coats-of-arms any other animal but the lion borne in this position.

RAMS, see BATTERING-RAM.

RAY, *f.* A stream of light proceeding from any luminous body, as the sun or stars: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 2, 3* and *20*.

RAYONNANT, or } This is
RAYONNEE, *a.* } said of a charge that has rays of glory behind it, darting from the centre to all parts of the escutcheon.

REBATEMENT, see DIFFERENCE.

REBUS, *f.* This term is thus defined in Dr. *Johnson's Dictionary*; *A word represented by a picture*. But in heraldry it means such a coat-of-arms as by its figures alludes to the name of the

bearer; as *three castles*, for the name of *Castleton*; a *bear*, for *Bernard*; three *salmons*, for *Salmon*; three *sheaves*, or *garbs*, for *Sheffield*; &c. The expression of *canting arms* is now generally made use of, by English heralds, for the same purpose: see p. 131, and the note annexed to p. 12.

RECERCELEE, *a.* This is said of a cross that circles or curls at the ends, very much resembling a ram's horn: see *Pl. x, Fig. 20.*

RECROSSED, *a.* A word implying the same signification as that of a *cross-croset*.

REGALIA, *f.* Ensigns of royalty.

REGARDANT, *a.* This French word, which signifies *looking only*, is used by English heralds to signify an animal looking behind, i. e. having his face turned toward his tail: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 3.*

RESARCELEE, or } see RECER-
RESSERCELEE, } CERCELEE.

RESPECTING, *v.* This is said of any beast or fish, whether rampant, saliant, &c. when represented face to face: see *Pl. xvi, Fig. 12.*

REST, *a.* A figure used in coats-of-arms, which some take to be a rest for a horseman's lance; and others for a musical instrument called *clarion* or *claricord*.

REVEREND, *a.* The honorary epithet of the clergy; a clergyman is styled Reverend, a bishop Right Reverend, and an archbishop Most Reverend.

RIBAND, or } An expres-
RIBEAND, *f.* } sion derived from the French word *ruban*, and is used, in heraldry, to denote one of the diminutives of the bend: see p. 65, *Pl. vii, Fig. 18.*

RIGHT, *a.* This title is conferred—1st, Upon all bishops, as mentioned before: see *BISHOPS*.—2dly, Together with *Honorable*, upon earls, viscounts, and barons.—3dly, By courtesy, together with *Honorable*, upon all the sons of dukes, marquises, and the eldest sons of earls.—4thly, Together with *Honorable*, to the speaker of the house of commons; but to no commoner, excepting those who are members of his majesty's most honorable privy council: and the three lord mayors of London, York, and Dublin; and the lord provost of Edinburgh, during their office only: see *HONORABLE*.

RING, *f.* The privilege of wearing *gold rings* was so far a mark of nobility among the Romans, that they were at first allowed only to senators that had been in some splendid office. The people wore silver rings, and the slaves iron ones; but luxury increasing, gold rings were common, even to soldiers. It was a custom anciently, especially in France, to use only a *rust ring* at the ceremony of marriage, when there had been too intimate an acquaintance before.

RISING, *a.* This expression is applied to birds preparing to fly.

ROLLS, see MASTER of the ROLLS.

ROSE, *f.* This flower is much used in coats-of-arms, because among the ancients it had the preference before all other flowers: examples of it are inserted in *Pl. xvii, Fig. 17*, and *Pl. xxiii, Fig. 6*.

*** This flower is assigned, by heralds, as a difference for the seventh son, see p. 43, to remind him that he should endeavour to excel others by his deportment. It is the emblem of grace and beauty, and may also denote, as all other flowers, human frailty and momentary prosperity.

ROSTRAL, see NAVAL.

ROUNDLE, or } A small

ROUNDELET, *f.* } round figure used in heraldry, and of which there are nine sorts, such as are contained in *Pl. ii, Fig. 10*.

*** This is a common and vague denomination: for every roundelet has a particular name with English heralds, according to its colour: see p. 23. It is here proper, moreover, to observe that those of metal should be represented flat, and those of colour, globular.

ROYAL HIGHNESS. This title is, according to strict heraldic ceremonial, confined to the heir apparent, and his brothers and sisters, if sons and daughters of kings, as their appellative birthright; in all other cases, the branches of a royal family are properly styled *Most Serene Highness*, until the sovereign either addresses a letter to them,

or writes concerning them, by the title of Royal Highness.

RUBY, *f.* The name of a precious stone, formerly used, instead of *gules*, for blazoning the coats-of-arms of the English nobility: see p. 21.

*** This is a transparent gem of a reddish colour, with a small portion of blue, and cannot be touched with a file. Rubies are generally found in the same mines with sapphires, and some of them are pretty large; for the emperor *Rodolphus* had one that was as large as a small pullet's egg; but this was thought to be the largest that was ever seen in Europe.

RULES of Blazoning: see p. 241.

RUSTRE, *f.* A figure resembling the nut of a screw: see p. 121, *Fig. 16*.

S.

SABLE, *f.* This word in heraldry signifies *black*, and is borrowed from the French, as are most terms in this science; in engravings it is expressed by both horizontal and perpendicular lines crossing each other: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 7*. Sable of itself signifies constancy, learning, and grief: and ancient heralds will have it, that if it be compounded with

Or	} it signifies {	Honour.
Arg.		Fame.
Gul		Respect.
Azu.		Application.
Ver.		Comfort.
Pur.		Austerity.

The occasion that introduced this colour into heraldry is thus rela-

ted by *Alexander Nisbet*, p. 8. The duke of *Anjou*, king of *Sicily*, after the loss of that kingdom, appeared at a tournament in Germany all in black, with his shield of that tincture, *semé de larmes*, i. e. besprinkled with drops of water, to represent tears, indicating by that both his grief and loss.

SALIENT, or } This term
SALLIANT, a. } is used to express the posture of a beast of prey that is springing forward, or leaping in bend: see *Pl. xv*, *Fig. 4*.

SALTIER, *f.* One of the honorable ordinaries, defined p. 103, and represented in *Pl. xi*.

* * This, says *G. Leigh*, in his *Accedence of Armorie*, p. 70, was anciently made of the height of a man, and driven full of pins, the use of which was to scale walls, &c. *Nich. Upton* says it was an instrument to catch wild beasts, whence he derives this word from *saltus*, i. e. *a forest*. The French call this word *sautoir*, from *sauter*, to leap; because it may have been used by soldiers to leap over walls of towns, which in former times were but low; but some modern authors think it is borne in imitation of *St. Andrew's* cross.

SALTIERWISE, *a.* This expression is used to blazon a charge disposed in the form of a saltier.

SANGUINE, *a.* This word in heraldry, signifies the *murrey* colour, and is expressed in engravings, by lines crossing each other diagonally, from the dexter to the sinister-side, and from the sinister to the dexter-side:

see *Pl. ii*, *Fig. 9*.—Some heralds will not allow this colour to have a place among the other tinctures, though it is certain it has been used: see the note in p. 19.

SANS-NOMBRE, an expression used by both English and French blazoners, with some distinction, however, to signify several figures strewed on the field: see p. 250.

SAPPHIRE, or } The name
SAPPHIRE, *f.* } of a precious stone formerly used, by English heralds, to express the colour *azure*, in blazoning the arms of the nobility: see p. 21.—It is a hard gem of a blue or sky colour, very transparent, and it sparkles much.

SARDONYX, *f.* The name of a precious stone which was used instead of *sanguine*, in blazoning the arms of the English nobility: see p. 22.

* * This stone is said to be of a middle nature, between the cornelian and the onyx, which its name seems to imply. It is generally tinged with white, black, and blood colour, which are distinguished from each other by circles or rows, so plain, that they appear to be the effect of art.

SATURN, *f.* The name of one of the planets, used for the colour *sable*, by such heralds as thought fit to blazon thus the arms of sovereigns and princes, instead of metals and colours: see p. 22.

SCALLOP, see ESCALOP.

SCARPE, *f.* A term derived from the French word *escharpe*,

that is, a *scarf*, in English, and one of the diminutives of the bend-finister : see p. 66.

SECRETARY OF STATE. One who is intrusted with the management of the state business. There are, at present, two secretaries of state; the principal, is for the *home department*; the other for *foreign affairs*. Their respective salary is 4500*l.* a year; but, including perquisites, is computed at 8000*l.* Before the reign of queen *Elizabeth*, the secretary of state, there being but *one* at that time, did not sit in the privy council, he only prepared business for the council-board, in an adjoining room, and then produced his papers standing.

SCEPTER, or } A royal staff,
SCEPTRE, *f.* } an ensign of sovereignty borne in the hand, more ancient than the crown itself. *Homer*, the Greek poet, calls kings and princes scepter-bearers.

* * It was originally a javelin without a head. *Tarquin*, the Old, first used it among the Romans, which he adorned on the top with an eagle.

SCROL, or } One of the outward ornaments
SCROLL, *f.* } of an escutcheon, wherein the motto is inscribed: see p. 226, and *Pl.* xxiii, *Fig.* 7.

SEEDED, *a.* This is said of roses and other flowers, to express the tincture of their seed: see p. 172, example 17.

SCUTCHEON, see ESCUTCHEON.

SEGREANT, *a.* This epithet is applied to a griffin erect, and displaying its wings, as if it was

going to fly: see *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 5.

SEIANT, or } This is said
SEJANT, *a.* } of any animal represented sitting: see *Pl.* xix, *Fig.* 13 and 17.

SEME, or } A word borrowed from the
SEMEE, *a.* } French, and which signifies *strewn* or *seeded*: see p. 251.

SERGEANT at Arms. The name of an officer belonging to the heralds college, whose duty is to execute the commands of the earl marshal.

SERPENT, *f.* Serpents, adders, snakes, may be comprehended under one head; being alike in shape, and creeping or *sliding* on their bellies, nowed, &c. An example of such a bearing is inserted in *Pl.* xvii, *Fig.* 10.

* * * The serpent has always been the emblem of prudence, and when it is disposed like a circle, with the tail in its mouth, it may serve to denote the year, the world, or eternity.

SHIELD, *f.* An ancient defensive piece of armour, on which arms or devices were frequently depicted.

* * * The first and most ancient I find among the Greeks, was of a round form, and was called *aspis*; it was generally made of hides or skins strengthened with wood or metal. *Homer*, who describes the shields of most of his heroes, says, that of *Ajax* was of seven hides, or seven folds of bullock's leather, covered with a brass plate; and that of *Achilles* of ten hides or folds fortified by two plates of

brass, two of tin, and a fifth of gold. The *chapeus*, which was sometimes in use among the Romans, was like the *aspis*. To describe the several sorts of them, and mention their names, would be not only too tedious, but also foreign to our purpose. It gave the original to that which is now called the *escutcheon* in heraldry, and that being treated of in its proper place, it is needless to repeat the same here: see p. 14.

SINISTER, a. A word used in heraldry to signify the left side or part of any thing; as the *sinister base* is the left part of the base represented by the letter I, p. 16.

SIR, s. The title of a knight or baronet, which, for distinction sake, as it is nowadays given indiscriminately to all men, is always prefixed to their christian name, either in speaking or writing to them.

SIRNAME, see SURNAME.

SNAKE, see SERPENT.

SPRINGING, a. This word is used to denote the same posture of beasts of chase, as *saliant* is for those of prey.

SQUIRE, see ESQUIRE.

SOL, s. This word signifies the *sun*, and was formerly used, by English heralds, to express *gold*, in blazoning the arms of sovereigns: see p. 21.

SPLENDOR, s. The sun is said to be in its splendor or glory, when it is represented with the lineaments of a human face, and environed with rays: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 1.*

STAFF, s. This word is sometimes used to denote the en-

sign of an office: see *PASTORAL.*

STANDARD, s. A martial ensign, carried by the horse, distinguished by the name of *colours* for the foot soldiers. There is also the royal standard which is displayed at sea.

STAR, s. This charge is by many confounded with a *mullet*, which is the rowel of a spur, as mentioned before: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 9 and 12.*

*** The badge or ensign of an order, worn on the left side of the upper garment of a knight, is oftentimes, though improperly, called a *star*, thus; a nobleman wears a star, not to be distinguished by the people, but from the people.

STATANT, a. A term used to express an animal standing on his feet, both the fore and hind legs being in a direct line: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 5.*

*** I do not find that any English herald has ever taken notice of this position, although it be as distinct, and at least as honorable, as the rampant, saliant, passant, couchant, &c. there are beside many examples of it in coats-of-arms.

STEWARD, see HIGH STEWARD.

STONES, s. The names of precious stones have been introduced in heraldry, by *Boswell*, and afterward used by English heralds, instead of metals and colours, in blazoning the coats-of-arms of the nobility: see p. 18.

*** This way of blazoning is condemned by all foreigners, and rejected by most heralds of

this nation, and that very justly; for can the dignity of a peer be lessened for being told that his robe is purple, blue, black or red, as though it really ceased to be that, or the like, by being upon him.

SUN, f. The name of the luminary that makes the day, which, when used in heraldry with the lineaments of a human face, environed with rays, is called a sun *in its glory* or *in its splendor*, and even *proper*: see *Pl. xiii, Fig. 1 and 17*.

SUPER-CHARGE, f. This is said of a figure borne on another bearing.

SUPPORTERS, f. Are animals, birds, or other figures, which stand on each side of the shield, and seem to support it: see p. 235, and *Pl. xxi, Fig. 7*.

SURMOUNTED, a. This is said of a charge or bearing that has another over it, both being of different tinctures: see *Pl. xviii, Fig. 11*.

SURNAME, f. This word denotes an appellation added to the original name, for distinguishing persons and families; but the choice, as well as the use, of surnames has been various, according to the different causes that produced them. Those, for instance, of the famous old Romans; such as *Cesar, Balbus, Calvus, Cicero, Claudius, Naso*, &c. served to denote accidental occurrences, personal blemishes, &c. which is obvious to every one conversant with the classics. This remark may likewise be applied to the origin of several English surnames; such as *Black,*

Brown, Grey, White; Ambler, Beardmore, Broadhead, Coxhead, &c. Some may be derived from the progenitors trades, occupations, and professions; as *Archer, Baker, Butler, Carpenter, Carter, Dyer, Fuller, Gardiner, Miller, Potter,* &c. Others, from the lands or demesnes which their family had possessed, or the town or county they came from: as those of *Ashton, Bedford, Brickdale, Butterfield, Churchill, Cornwall, Haslewood, Fenwick, Millbank,* &c. In England, Scotland, and Ireland, many people, though inheritors of lands, took no other surname but the appellation of their respective ancestors; by adding *son*, or prefixing *mac* or *fitz*, to it, for difference sake; as *Atkinson, Benson, Charlesson, Davidson—Mackdonald, Mackenzie, Mackleod—Fitzjames, Fitzgerald, Fitzpatrick,* &c. However, it is probable, that many persons, who agree in surname, are not descended from one and the same family; their *country*, or their *armorial ensigns* being anciently very different. Though there were surnames frequently used in England, long before the conquest, yet, when the Normans first came to this island, they diffused that custom more universally, and were undoubtedly the occasion of the particles *de, du, de la, des*, being prefixed to several of them; such as *De Grey, De Horne, D'arcy, Deluce, Devaynes, Delatre, Du Val, Delaval,* &c. which monosyllables imply still, in France, a honorable mark of distinction.

Whence, it may be concluded, that the word *surname*, did not originally comprise the same meaning as that of *surname*, i. e. the name of the *fire* of the progenitor: besides, we find that *surname* is defined *nomen supra nomen additum*, whereas *surname* is only *nomen patris additum proprio*: therefore, though these two expressions are, according to modern custom, indiscriminately used, it is clear they were not formerly so.

SURTOUT. An expression borrowed from the French, which signifies *over-all*, and is said of a small escutcheon, within the large one, containing either a paternal coat of-arms, or a coat of augmentation, thus marshalled: see the note annexed to p. 77, and the 4th quarter of *Fig. 7, Pl. xxi.*

SWORD, f. The usual weapon of fight hand to hand, used either in cutting or thrusting; it may be taken for an emblem of courage, justice, or authority.

*** The following observation, though unconnected with the elements of heraldry, will not, I hope, be thought entirely foreign to the subject.—The sword of state that is borne before the king, lords, and governors of counties, cities, or boroughs, is not to be carried after the same manner by the sword-bearers; for that which is borne for or before *the king*, ought to be carried upright, the hilt as low as his waist, the blade up between his eyes; for or before *a duke*, the blade must decline from the head, and be carried between

the neck and the right shoulder; for or before *an earl*, the blade is to be carried between the point of the shoulder and the elbow; and for or before *a baron*, the blade is to be borne in the bend of the arm. This ceremonial form no less denotes the dignity of a governor, than the coronet set on the coat-of-arms of a nobleman.

SYMBOL, f. Is that which comprehends, in its figure, a representation of something else.

T.

TALBOT, f. A sort of hunting dog, between a hound and a beagle, with a large snout, long, round, and thick ears: see *Pl. ix, Fig. 11.*—This is a frequent bearing in coats-of-arms; and may be considered, as all other dogs, for the emblem of vigilance and fidelity.

TARGET, f. A round buckler that was used by the ancient Romans, Spaniards, and Africans.

TASSELLED, a. Adorned with tassels: see p. 141, and *Pl. xiv, Fig. 3.*—A tassel is an ornamental bunch of silk, or glittering substances.

TAWNEY, or } One of the
TENNE, a. } ten different
hues or tinctures made use of in blazonry; it signifies the *orange* colour, and is represented in engravings, &c. by diagonal lines drawn from the dexter to the sinister-side of the shield, traversed by perpendicular lines from the chief: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 8.*—This is not admitted as a colour by all heralds, for several have not e-

ven mentioned it, yet *G. Leigh* says it is a colour of worship: see p. 19.

TETE, or } The French word
TESTE, *f.* } for *head*, which
is sometimes borne double in
coats-of-arms: see *Pl. xv, Fig.*

9.

THISTLE, see KNIGHT.

TIARA, *f.* An ancient ornament among the Persians and Parthians, wherewith their kings and priests were crowned; the pope's triple crown is now so called: see p. 209, and *Pl. xx, Fig. 5.*

TIERCE, or } This term
TIERCED, *a.* } signifies the
same as divided into three equal
parts of different tinctures.

*** When a field is thus divided palewise or fesswise, it is called *Tierced in Pale* or *in Fess*, which ever it is, *Gules, Argent,* and *Azure*; and so on, with whatever tincture the field is of.

TILT, *f.* A military exercise, in which the combatants ran against each other with lances on horseback: see JUSTS.

TILTER, *f.* A name given to one who fights in tilts.

TINCTURE, *f.* This term signifies the hue or colour of any thing belonging to coats-of-arms: see p. 17.

TITLES, *f.* Few words are more deflected from their primary meaning than titles; this appears from the etymology of those of king, duke, marquis, &c. which were formerly no more than offices, and names of temporary dignities, like those of consul, senator, pretor, &c. Such titles came afterward here-

ditary through force, favour, or some particular compacts.

*** The first English creation to titles, by patent, was made by *Edward III.*, who caused one of his favourite generals to be called to parliament, by the title of *Baron de Amiens*. Royal titles did not commence till the reign of *Henry IV.*, who took that of *Grace*, which was continued to his son *Henry V.* But, I find that *Henry VI.*, was called *Excellent Grace*. His successor *Edward IV.*, adopted that of *High and Mighty Prince*, which the two next monarchs *Edward V.*, and *Richard III.*, took likewise. *Henry VII.*, was styled *Highness*; and his son and successor *Henry VIII.*, was the first king of England that was honoured with that of *Majesty*; a title conferred on him together with that of *Defender of the Faith*, by that crafty pope *Leo X.* The titles, of the present monarch of this realm, are *George III.*, by the Grace of God, of *Great Britain, France, and Ireland*, King, *Defender of the Faith*, *Duke of Brunswic and Lunenburg*, *Arch-Treasurer*, and *Electors of the Holy Roman Empire*. For the titles of the prince of Wales, see PRINCE.

TOPAZ, *f.* The name of a precious stone which was used instead of *or*, in blazoning the arms of the English nobility only: see p. 21.

*** It is a transparent stone of a shining gold colour without any mixture.

TORSE, *f.* This term is borrowed from the French, and is

used sometimes to denote a thing twisted like a wreath, as I have mentioned in treating of this ornament, p. 223.

TORTEAUX, or } The name
TORTEAUXES, *s.* } given to
the red roundelets only, by English heralds: see p. 23, *Pl.* ii, *Fig.* 10.

*** Some will have these roundelets to be cakes, others bowls, which cannot be, because they are flat; and others wounds, which last may be proper enough, as they are always red. These pieces may also have some relation to war, as far as they represent loaves of ammunition-bread, without which an army cannot subsist. The French and other nations, except the English, give the name of *tourteaux* to such roundelets as are of any other colour, expressing the same, which is allowed to be a better method, than giving every roundelet a particular name on account of its colour; for it is rather making the science unintelligible, than explaining it.

TOURNAMENTS, *s.* These were honorable exercises formerly used by all persons of note, that desired to signalize themselves by their dexterity, &c. They were first instituted in Germany, according to historians, toward the beginning of the tenth century, and became afterward a general practice; they derived their name from the French word *tourner*, i. e. *to turn round*, because to be expert in these exercises, much agility both of horse and man was requisite, they riding round a ring, in imitation

of the ancient Circi, they were the principal diversion of the thirteenth and fourteenth century. Their manner of assembling, &c. was like that described in the article of *Justs*.

*** The following accounts of English tournaments, extracted from *Pennant's* and *Maitland's History of London*, will not, it is hoped, be disagreeable to the reader.—In Smithfield, says *Pennant*, the field of gallant tilts and tournaments, and also the spot on which accusations were decided by duel, &c. the doating hero *Edward III.* in his sixty-second year, 1374, infatuated by the charms of *Alice Pierce*, placed her by his side, in a magnificent car, and styling her *the Lady of the Sun*, conducted her to the lists, followed by a train of knights, each leading by the bridle a beautiful palfrey, mounted by a gay damsel: and for seven days together exhibited the most splendid justs, in indulgence of his disgraceful passion.—*Maitland's* account is as follows; In the reign of *Edward IV.* *Roch*, who was better known by the appellation of the *Bastard of Burgundy*, being greatly celebrated for his acts of chivalry, came over and challenged the lord *Scales*, brother to the queen, to fight with him, which *Scales* readily accepting, the king commanded lists to be prepared in Smithfield (wherein to perform combat) of the length of three hundred and seventy feet, and breadth of two hundred and sixty, with magnificent galleries for the reception of the illustrious

Spectators; where assembled the king, the nobility, and the principal gentry of both sexes. The first day they fought with spears, without a visible advantage on either side. The second they tourneyed on horse-back, when the lord *Scales*, having a long pike fixed on his chaffron (pom-mel of his saddle) which as they enclosed, ran into the nostrils of the Bastard's horse, by the anguish whereof, he reared himself with that violence, that he stumbled backward, whereby his rider was unfortunately unhorsed, which occasioned him to cry out, *that he could not hold by the clouds*; and that though his horse had failed him, he would not fail to meet his adversary the next day, which being accordingly performed, they fought on foot with poleaxes, when *Scales* soon penetrating the Bastard's helmet, the king threw down his warder, whereupon they were immediately parted by the marshal. But the *Bastard* insisting upon fighting out that weapon, a council was held to deliberate thereon; the result whereof was, that if he persisted in renewing the combat, he must, according to the law of arms, be delivered to his adversary in the same condition he was in at his horse's misfortune. But rather than submit to those terms, he waved his pretension.

The famous antiquary *John Stow*, born in London, 1525, relates, in the history and topography of his native city, *book iii*; That king *Richard II*, designing to hold a tournament at

London, on the Sunday after Michaelmas sent divers heralds to make proclamations of it in all the principal courts of Europe, and accordingly not a few princes, and great numbers of the prime nobility resorted hither from France, Germany, the Netherlands, &c. This solemnity began on Sunday afternoon, from the Tower of London, with a pompous cavalcade of sixty ladies, each leading an armed knight by a silver chain, being attended by their esquires of honour, and passing through Cheap-side, rode to Smithfield, where the jousts and tournaments continued several days with magnificent variety of entertainments; on which occasion the king kept open house at the bishop of London's palace, for all persons of distinction, and every night concluded with a ball.

Not long after this, three Scotch champions challenged three English to fight, which was likewise performed in Smithfield, with the greatest solemnity, the earl of *Mar* against the lord *Nottingham*; sir *William Dorrel*, the king of Scotland's banner-bearer, against sir *Pierce Courtney*, the king of England's standard-bearer; — *Lockburne*, esq. against sir *Nicholas Harwirke*. *Mar* and *Cockburne* were unhorsed, but the two standard-bearers were so well matched, that between them it was a drawn-battle. *Voltaire*, in his *Essay upon the Civil Wars of France* p. 4, observes, that this romantic and dangerous sport was put an end to by the death

T R E

of Henry II, king of France, who, in the year 1559, was killed at Paris in a tournament, by the comte de Montgomeri; for this was the last in Europe.

TOWERED, *a.* This is said of walls and castles having towers or turrets on the top.

TREASURER (Lord). This was anciently one of the great officers of the crown, who was vested with his office by receiving a *white staff* from the king, and held it *durante bene placito regis*; but since the accession of the present royal family, the office has been put in commission, and the business of the revenue managed by five commissioners, called *Lords of the Treasury*; yet one of these lords is styled the *First Lord of the Treasury*; he acts as prime minister, and has a yearly salary of 4000*l.* The other four commissioners have 1600*l.* a year each, and are subservient to him.

* * * The duty of this office is to have the charge and government of all the king's revenues, kept in the exchequer; the superintendency over all the officers employed in collecting the taxes, customs, tributes, &c. belonging to the king; the officers of the customs in all the ports of England are appointed in this office, and so are the leases of all lands belonging to the crown, let by these commissioners.

TREFOIL, *f.* The three-leaved grass: see *Pl. vii, Fig. 13.*—It is a very common bearing, but how it came to be so much used in coats-of-arms, does

T U R

not appear to me; being a thing in itself so insignificant, and remote from armory; I will mention another instance of it, which is *Azure, three Trefoils Argent*, for the name of VINCENT; and is the paternal coat-of-arms of Sir Richard Vincent, of Stoke-Dabernon, in Surry, Bart.

TRESSURE, *f.* The name of an ordinary, supposed to be only the half of the breadth of an orle; it is borne flosy and counter-flosy, and very often double, and sometimes treble: see p. 116, *Fig. 9.*

* * * This term is a corruption of the French word *treffe*, i. e. *a thing twisted*, and may have been introduced into heraldry to represent the silver and gold laces with which clothes are usually adorned. *Alex. Nisbet* says, the double tressure was anciently given to none but such as had matched with, or were descended from some of the daughters of the royal family.

TRICORPORATED, *a.* This is said of a bearing of the bodies of three lions rampant, conjoined under one head gardant, in the fess-point: see *Pl. xv, Fig. 18.*

TRIPPIANT, or } A term used to signify the same posture of beasts of chase, namely, a buck, doe, fawn, &c. as *passant* is for those of prey.

TRUNKED, *a.* This word is applied to trees, &c. that are couped or cut off smooth.

TURBAN, or } This word serves to signify the cover worn by the Turks on their heads; but, as

V A I

to that which the Grand Signior bears over his arms, see the description given of it, in p. 209.

TURNAMENT, see **TOURNAMENT**.

TURRET, *f.* A small tower.

TURRETED, *a.* Having turrets on the top.

TUSK, *f.* The long tooth of an elephant, or other animal: see *Pl. xvi, Fig. 2.*

TUSKED, *a.* This is said of an animal whose tusks are of a different tincture from the body: see p. 157, example 2.

U.

UNDE, or **UNDY**, *a.* This expression is frequently used by blazoners instead of the word *wavy*, and applied to an ordinary formed of a waved line: see p. 55, and *Pl. v, Fig. 4.*

UNGUED, *a.* A term which signifies *hoofed*, and is said of the horny substance on the feet of unicorns and graminivorous animals: see *Pl. xvi, Fig. 10.*

UNICORN, *f.* An imaginary animal which is sometimes found in coats of-arms: see p. 197, example 13. This is one of the supporters of the present royal arms of Great Britain: see *Pl. xxi, Fig. 7.*

V.

VAIR, or **VAIRE**, *f.* A kind of fur, formerly used for lining the garments of great men, and knights of renown. It is represented in engravings by the figures of little bells reversed, ranged in a line: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 16*, and *Pl. iii, Fig. 7.* Of this

V A M

fur is sometimes formed a cross, a bend, &c.

* * M. de la Colombière observes, that when furriers first made this lining, they used small pieces, most frequently of an *azure* colour, which they fitted to white furs; and he infers from that, that those who have settled the rules of heraldry decreed, in relation to *vair*, that this fur in its natural blazon should always be *argent* and *azure*; so that if it be said, such a family bears *Vair*, it is supposed to be *argent* and *Azure*; but if the *vair* be of any other tincture, the same must be expressed, saying, such a family bears *Vairy*, Or and *Gules*, or otherwise: see p. 26. The same author relates an account of this fur, being first introduced into French armory, but I think it too tedious to be inserted here.

VAIR-en-point. This expression serves to denote that the point of a *vair* is opposite to the base of another *vair*: see *Pl. ii, Fig. 19.*

VAIRY, *a.* This is said of a field or bearing charged with *vair*, of a different tincture from the proper.

VALLARY, or } An epithet
VALLERY, *a.* } given to an ancient crown, called also *castrense*, or *pallisadoed* crown, because it consisted of pallisadoes, or the likeness of them, standing up all about a circle: see p. 204, *Fig. 3.*

VAMBRACED, *a.* A term used to signify three arms habited in armour: see *Pl. xiv, Fig. 10.*

VENUS, f. The name of one of the planets, used for the colour *vert*, by such heralds as think fit to blazon thus the arms of sovereigns and princes, instead of metals and colours : see p. 21.

* * This colour was doubtless appropriated to *Venus*, by those heralds, on account of the fable of her coming out of the sea.

VERDOY, f. A word appropriated to borders charged with eight leaves, flowers, fruits, and other vegetables : see p. 38, example 12, and *Pl. iii, Fig. 12.*

VERT, a. A term borrowed from the French word *verd* or *vert*, i. e. *green*. It is represented in engravings by diagonal lines drawn from the dexter to the sinister-side of the shield : see *Pl. ii, Fig. 5.*

* * It appears by several escutcheons in the collegiate chapel of *St. George*, and in the royal apartments of *Windfor*, that this was a favourite colour of *Henry VII*, and of *Henry VIII* ; for we meet with several of them, wherein the *Portcullis*, the *Rose*, or the *Fleur-de-lis*, is charged upon a field sometimes party per Pale, and sometimes party per Fefs *Argent and Vert*. This colour may serve to denote hope, love, joy, and plenty, and according to ancient heralds, if it is conjoined with

Or	} it signifies	Pleasure.
Arg.		Safety.
Gul.		Freedom.
Azu.		Gladness.
Pur.		Change.
Sab.		Gayety

VISCOUNT, f. This was an-

ciently a name of office under an earl, who being oftentimes required at the court, was his deputy to look after the affairs of the county : but in the 18th of *Henry VI*, it became a title of honour, and was first conferred, as such, on *John Lord Beaumont*, by letters-patent ; the title of a viscount is *Right Honourable* ; his mantle is two doublings, and a half, of plain fur ; and his coronet has only a row of pearls close to the circle : see *Pl. xx, Fig. 13.*

VOIDED, a. This term is applied to an ordinary so evacuated, as that nothing but the edge of it remains to show its form ; therefore, the inside of the charge is of the same tincture with the field : see *Pl. vii, Fig. 8.*

VOIDERS, f. The name of a heraldic figure considered as a subordinate ordinary, it is much like the *flaques*, though narrower : see p. 118, *Fig. 12.*

VOLANT, a. The French word for *flying* ; it is used in heraldry, to denote a bird or insect in the attitude of flying : see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 14.*

VORANT, a. This term, signifies *swallowing up*, and is used in blazonry to express the action of any animal, fish, bird, or reptile, devouring or swallowing up another creature : see *Pl. xvii, Fig. 9* ; and p. 171, example 16.

VULNED, a. A word that signifies *wounded*, in which sense it is used in blazoning the arms depicted in *Fig. 4, Pl. xvii.*

W H I

W.

WALLED, a. This term is made use of in the foregoing Treatise, in blazoning a coat-of-arms, inserted as an instance of it: see p. 64, example 20.

WATTLED, a. A word sometimes used in speaking of a cock, whose *wattles* or gills are of a different tincture from the body: but *jowlopped* is, in my opinion, a better expression.

WAVY, or } This is said

WAVED, a. } of an ordinary formed of lines bent or crooked, after the manner of waves rolling: see p. 29, and likewise *Pl. xii, Fig. 14* — This attribute may signify, that the first bearer got his arms for service done at sea.

WHITE, a. The use of this

W Y V

word in heraldry is to signify a *plain fur*: see p. 25.

WINGED, a. This is said of flying creatures, in describing the colour of their wings: see p. 198, example 17, 18 and 19.

WREATH, f. The least of the ornaments, set over the helmet; it is a sort of roll made by the intexture or convolution of two different colours, and on which crests are frequently placed: see p. 222, and *Pl. xxi, Fig. 6*.

WREATHY, a. This word is used to denote a charge consisting of two different tinctures, united by contortion: see p. 76, example 2, and *Pl. viii, Fig. 2*.

WYVERN, f. A flying dragon, of heraldic invention, with only two fore-feet: see *Pl. xix, Fig. 10, 16 and 19*.

F I N I S.



